rexroth
A Bosch Company

Operating Instructions

ctrlX DRIVE

Drive Controllers, Supply Units

(Translation of the Original Operating Instructions)

R911392532, Edition 03

Liability

The specified data is intended for product description purposes only and shall not be deemed to be a guaranteed characteristic unless expressly stipulated in the contract. All rights are reserved with respect to the content of this documentation and the availability of the product.

DOK-XDRV**-X**********-IT03-EN-P

565af7adf8e2bc7e0a347e88455b9ed9, 2, en_US

Supplemental directives

Deutsch	English	Français
⚠WARNUNG Lebensgefahr bei Nichtbeachtung der nachstehenden Sicherheitshinweise! Nehmen Sie die Produkte erst dann in Betrieb, nachdem Sie die mit dem Produkt gelieferten Unterlagen und Sicherheitshinweise vollständig durchgelesen, verstanden und beachtet haben. Sollten Ihnen keine Unterlagen in Ihrer Landessprache vorliegen, wenden Sie sich an Ihren zuständigen Rexroth-Vertriebspartner. Nur qualifiziertes Personal darf an Antriebskomponenten arbeiten. Nähere Erläuterungen zu den Sicherheitshinweisen entnehmen Sie Kapitel 3 dieser Dokumentation.	**⚠WARNING Danger to life in case of non-compliance with the below-mentioned safety instructions!** Do not attempt to install or put these products into operation until you have completely read, understood and observed the documents supplied with the product. If no documents in your language were supplied, please consult your Rexroth sales partner. Only qualified persons may work with drive components. For detailed explanations on the safety instructions, see chapter 3 of this documentation.	**⚠AVERTISSEMENT Danger de mort en cas de non-respect des consignes de sécurité figurant ci-après !** Ne mettez les produits en service qu'après avoir lu complètement et après avoir compris et respecté les documents et les consignes de sécurité fournis avec le produit. Si vous ne disposez pas de la documentation dans votre langue, merci de consulter votre partenaire Rexroth. Seul un personnel qualifié est autorisé à travailler sur les composants d'entraînement. Vous trouverez des explications plus détaillées relatives aux consignes de sécurité au chapitre 3 de la présente documentation.
⚠WARNUNG Hohe elektrische Spannung! Lebensgefahr durch elektrischen Schlag! Betreiben Sie Antriebskomponenten nur mit fest installiertem Schutzleiter. Schalten Sie vor Zugriff auf Antriebskomponenten die Spannungsversorgung aus. Beachten Sie die Entladezeiten von Kondensatoren.	**⚠WARNING High electrical voltage! Danger to life by electric shock!** Only operate drive components with a permanently installed equipment grounding conductor. Disconnect the power supply before accessing drive components. Observe the discharge times of the capacitors.	**⚠AVERTISSEMENT Tensions électriques élevées ! Danger de mort par électrocution !** N'exploitez les composants d'entraînement que si un conducteur de protection est installé de manière permanente. Avant d'intervenir sur les composants d'entraînement, coupez toujours la tension d'alimentation. Tenez compte des délais de décharge de condensateurs.
⚠WARNUNG Gefahrbringende Bewegungen! Lebensgefahr! Halten Sie sich nicht im Bewegungsbereich von Maschinen und Maschinenteilen auf. Verhindern Sie den unbeabsichtigten Zutritt für Personen. Bringen Sie vor dem Zugriff oder Zutritt in den Gefahrenbereich die Antriebe sicher zum Stillstand.	**⚠WARNING Dangerous movements! Danger to life!** Keep free and clear of the ranges of motion of machines and moving machine parts. Prevent personnel from accidentally entering the range of motion of machines. Make sure that the drives are brought to safe standstill before accessing or entering the danger zone.	**⚠AVERTISSEMENT Mouvements entraînant une situation dangereuse ! Danger de mort !** Ne séjournez pas dans la zone de mouvement de machines et de composants de machines. Évitez tout accès accidentel de personnes. Avant toute intervention ou tout accès dans la zone de danger, assurez-vous de l'arrêt préalable de tous les entraînements.

Deutsch	English	Français
⚠WARNUNG Elektromagnetische / magnetische Felder! Gesundheitsgefahr für Personen mit Herzschrittmachern, metallischen Implantaten oder Hörgeräten! Zutritt zu Bereichen, in denen Antriebskomponenten montiert und betrieben werden, ist für oben genannten Personen untersagt bzw. nur nach Rücksprache mit einem Arzt erlaubt.	**⚠WARNING Electromagnetic / magnetic fields! Health hazard for persons with heart pacemakers, metal implants or hearing aids!** The above-mentioned persons are not allowed to enter areas in which drive components are mounted and operated, or rather are only allowed to do this after they consulted a doctor.	**⚠AVERTISSEMENT Champs électromagnétiques / magnétiques ! Risque pour la santé des porteurs de stimulateurs cardiaques, d'implants métalliques et d'appareils auditifs !** L'accès aux zones où sont montés et exploités les composants d'entraînement est interdit aux personnes susmentionnées ou bien ne leur est autorisé qu'après consultation d'un médecin.
⚠VORSICHT Heiße Oberflächen (> 60 °C)! Verbrennungsgefahr! Vermeiden Sie das Berühren von metallischen Oberflächen (z. B. Kühlkörpern). Abkühlzeit der Antriebskomponenten einhalten (mind. 15 Minuten).	**⚠CAUTION Hot surfaces (> 60 °C [140 °F])! Risk of burns!** Do not touch metallic surfaces (e.g. heat sinks). Comply with the time required for the drive components to cool down (at least 15 minutes).	**⚠ATTENTION Surfaces chaudes (> 60 °C)! Risque de brûlure !** Évitez de toucher des surfaces métalliques (p. ex. dissipateurs thermiques). Respectez le délai de refroidissement des composants d'entraînement (au moins 15 minutes).
⚠VORSICHT Unsachgemäße Handhabung bei Transport und Montage! Verletzungsgefahr! Verwenden Sie geeignete Montage- und Transporteinrichtungen. Benutzen Sie geeignetes Werkzeug und persönliche Schutzausrüstung.	**⚠CAUTION Improper handling during transport and mounting! Risk of injury!** Use suitable equipment for mounting and transport. Use suitable tools and personal protective equipment.	**⚠ATTENTION Manipulation incorrecte lors du transport et du montage ! Risque de blessure !** Utilisez des dispositifs de montage et de transport adéquats. Utilisez des outils appropriés et votre équipement de protection personnel.
⚠VORSICHT Unsachgemäße Handhabung von Batterien! Verletzungsgefahr! Versuchen Sie nicht, leere Batterien zu reaktivieren oder aufzuladen (Explosions- und Verätzungsgefahr). Zerlegen oder beschädigen Sie keine Batterien. Werfen Sie Batterien nicht ins Feuer.	**⚠CAUTION Improper handling of batteries! Risk of injury!** Do not attempt to reactivate or recharge low batteries (risk of explosion and chemical burns). Do not dismantle or damage batteries. Do not throw batteries into open flames.	**⚠ATTENTION Manipulation incorrecte de piles! Risque de blessure!** N'essayez pas de réactiver des piles vides ou de les charger (risque d'explosion et de brûlure par acide). Ne désassemblez et n'endommagez pas les piles. Ne jetez pas des piles dans le feu.

Español	Português	Italiano
⚠ ADVERTENCIA ¡Peligro de muerte en caso de no observar las siguientes indicaciones de seguridad! Los productos no se pueden poner en servicio hasta después de haber leído por completo, comprendido y tenido en cuenta la documentación y las advertencias de seguridad que se incluyen en la entrega. Si no dispusiera de documentación en el idioma de su país, diríjase a su distribuidor competente de Rexroth. Solo el personal debidamente cualificado puede trabajar en componentes de accionamiento. Encontrará más detalles sobre las indicaciones de seguridad en el capítulo 3 de esta documentación.	**⚠ ATENÇÃO Perigo de vida em caso de inobservância das seguintes instruções de segurança!** Utilize apenas os produtos depois de ter lido, compreendido e tomado em consideração a documentação e as instruções de segurança fornecidas juntamente com o produto. Se não tiver disponível a documentação na sua língua, dirija-se ao seu parceiro de venda responsável da Rexroth. Apenas pessoal qualificado pode trabalhar nos componentes de acionamento. Explicações mais detalhadas relativamente às instruções de segurança constam no capítulo 3 desta documentação.	**⚠ AVVERTENZA Pericolo di morte in caso di inosservanza delle seguenti indicazioni di sicurezza!** Mettere in funzione i prodotti solo dopo aver letto, compreso e osservato per intero la documentazione e le indicazioni di sicurezza fornite con il prodotto. Se non dovesse essere presente la documentazione nella vostra lingua, siete pregati di rivolgervi al rivenditore Rexroth competente. Solo personale qualificato può eseguire lavori sui componenti di comando. Per ulteriori spiegazioni riguardanti le indicazioni di sicurezza consultare il capitolo 3 di questa documentazione.
⚠ ADVERTENCIA ¡Alta tensión eléctrica! ¡Peligro de muerte por descarga eléctrica! Active sólo los componentes de accionamiento con el conductor protector firmemente instalado. Desconecte la alimentación eléctrica antes de manipular los componentes de accionamiento. Tenga en cuenta los tiempos de descarga de los condensadores.	**⚠ ATENÇÃO Alta tensão elétrica! Perigo de vida devido a choque elétrico!** Opere componentes de acionamento apenas com condutores de proteção instalados. Desligue a alimentação de tensão antes de aceder aos componentes de acionamento. Respeite os períodos de descarga dos condensadores.	**⚠ AVVERTENZA Alta tensione elettrica! Pericolo di morte in seguito a scosse elettriche!** Mettere in esercizio i componenti di comando solo con conduttore di messa a terra ben installato. Staccare l'alimentazione prima di intervenire sui componenti di comando. Osservare i tempi di scarica del condensatore.
⚠ ADVERTENCIA ¡Movimientos peligrosos! ¡Peligro de muerte! No permanezca en la zona de movimiento de las máquinas ni de sus piezas. Impida el acceso accidental de personas. Antes de acceder o introducir las manos en la zona de peligro, los accionamientos se tienen que haber parado con seguridad.	**⚠ ATENÇÃO Movimentos perigosos! Perigo de vida!** Não permaneça na área de movimentação das máquinas e das peças das máquinas. Evite o acesso involuntário para pessoas. Antes de entrar ou aceder à área perigosa, imobilize os acionamentos de forma segura.	**⚠ AVVERTENZA Movimenti pericolosi! Pericolo di morte!** Non sostare nelle zone di manovra delle macchine e delle loro parti. Impedire un accesso non autorizzato per le persone. Prima di accedere alla zona di pericolo, arrestare e bloccare gli azionamenti.
⚠ ADVERTENCIA ¡Campos electromagnéticos/magnéticos! ¡Peligro para la salud de las personas con marcapasos, implantes metálicos o audífonos! El acceso de las personas arriba mencionadas a las zonas de montaje o funcionamiento de los componentes de accionamiento está prohibido, salvo que lo autorice previamente un médico.	**⚠ ATENÇÃO Campos eletromagnéticos / magnéticos! Perigo de saúde para pessoas com marcapassos, implantes metálicos ou aparelhos auditivos!** Acesso às áreas, nas quais os componentes de acionamento são montados e operados, é proibido para as pessoas em cima mencionadas ou apenas após permissão de um médico.	**⚠ AVVERTENZA Campi elettromagnetici / magnetici! Pericolo per la salute delle persone portatrici di pacemaker, protesi metalliche o apparecchi acustici!** L'accesso alle zone in cui sono installati o in funzione componenti di comando è vietato per le persone sopra citate o consentito solo dopo un colloquio con il medico.

Español	Português	Italiano
⚠ATENCIÓN ¡Superficies calientes (> 60 °C)! ¡Peligro de quemaduras! Evite el contacto con las superficies calientes (p. ej., disipadores de calor). Observe el tiempo de enfriamiento de los componentes de accionamiento (mín. 15 minutos).	**⚠CUIDADO Superfícies quentes (> 60 °C)! Perigo de queimaduras!** Evite tocar superfícies metálicas (p. ex. radiadores). Respeite o tempo de arrefecimento dos componentes de acionamento (mín. 15 minutos).	**⚠ATTENZIONE Superfici bollenti (> 60 °C)! Pericolo di ustioni!** Evitare il contatto con superfici metalliche (ad es. dissipatori di calore). Rispettare i tempi di raffreddamento dei componenti di comando (almeno 15 minuti).
⚠ATENCIÓN ¡Manipulación inadecuada en el transporte y montaje! ¡Peligro de lesiones! Utilice dispositivos de montaje y de transporte adecuados. Utilice herramientas adecuadas y equipo de protección personal.	**⚠CUIDADO Manejo incorreto no transporte e montagem! Perigo de ferimentos!** Utilize dispositivos de montagem e de transporte adequados. Utilize ferramentas e equipamento de proteção individual adequados.	**⚠ATTENZIONE Manipolazione inappropriata durante il trasporto e il montaggio! Pericolo di lesioni!** Utilizzare dispositivi di montaggio e trasporto adatti. Utilizzare attrezzi adatti ed equipaggiamento di protezione personale.
⚠ATENCIÓN ¡Manejo inadecuado de las pilas! ¡Peligro de lesiones! No trate de reactivar o cargar pilas descargadas (peligro de explosión y cauterización). No desarme ni dañe las pilas. No tire las pilas al fuego.	**⚠CUIDADO Manejo incorreto de baterias! Perigo de ferimentos!** Não tente reativar nem carregar baterias vazias (perigo de explosão e de queimaduras com ácido). Não desmonte nem danifique as baterias. Não deite as baterias no fogo.	**⚠ATTENZIONE Utilizzo inappropriato delle batterie! Pericolo di lesioni!** Non tentare di riattivare o ricaricare batterie scariche (pericolo di esplosione e corrosione). Non scomporre o danneggiare le batterie. Non gettare le batterie nel fuoco.

Svenska	Dansk	Nederlands
⚠VARNING Livsfara om följande säkerhetsanvisningar inte följs! Använd inte produkterna innan du har läst och förstått den dokumentation och de säkerhetsanvisningar som medföljer produkten, och följ alla anvisningar. Kontakta din Rexroth-återförsäljare om dokumentationen inte medföljer på ditt språk. Endast kvalificerad personal får arbeta med drivkomponenterna. Se kapitel 3 i denna dokumentation för närmare beskrivningar av säkerhetsanvisningarna.	**⚠ADVARSEL Livsfare ved manglende overholdelse af nedenstående sikkerhedsanvisninger!** Tag ikke produktet i brug, før du har læst og forstået den dokumentation og de sikkerhedsanvisninger, som følger med produktet, og overhold de givne anvisninger. Kontakt din Rexroth-forhandler, hvis dokumentationen ikke medfølger på dit sprog. Det er kun kvalificeret personale, der må arbejde på drive components. Nærmere forklaringer til sikkerhedsanvisningerne fremgår af kapitel 3 i denne dokumentation.	**⚠WAARSCHUWING Levensgevaar bij nietnaleving van onderstaande veiligheidsinstructies!** Stel de producten pas in bedrijf nadat u de met het product geleverde documenten en de veiligheidsinformatie volledig gelezen, begrepen en in acht genomen heeft. Mocht u niet beschikken over documenten in uw landstaal, kunt u contact opnemen met uw plaatselijke Rexroth distributiepartner. Uitsluitend gekwalificeerd personeel mag aan de aandrijvingscomponenten werken. Meer informatie over de veiligheidsinstructies vindt u in hoofdstuk 3 van deze documentatie.
⚠VARNING Hög elektrisk spänning! Livsfara genom elchock! Använd endast drivkomponenterna med fastmonterad skyddsledare. Koppla bort spänningsförsörjningen före arbete på drivkomponenter. Var medveten om kondensatorernas urladdningstid.	**⚠ADVARSEL Elektrisk højspænding! Livsfare på grund af elektrisk stød!** Drive components må kun benyttes med et fast installeret jordstik. Sørg for at koble spændingsforsyningen fra, inden du rører ved drive components. Overhold kondensatorernes afladningstider.	**⚠WAARSCHUWING Hoge elektrische spanning! Levensgevaar door elektrische schok!** Bedien de aandrijvingscomponenten uitsluitend met vast geïnstalleerde aardleiding. Schakel voor toegang tot aandrijvingscomponenten de spanningsvoorziening uit. Neem de ontlaadtijden van condensatoren in acht.

Svenska	Dansk	Nederlands
⚠VARNING Farliga rörelser! Livsfara! Uppehåll dig inte inom maskiners och maskindelars rörelseområde. Förhindra att obehöriga personer får tillträde. Innan du börjar arbeta eller vistas inom drivsystemets riskområde måste maskinen vara stillastående.	**⚠ADVARSEL Farlige bevægelser! Livsfare!** Du må ikke opholde dig inden for maskiners og maskindeles bevægelsesradius. Sørg for, at ingen personer kan få utilsigtet adgang. Stands drevene helt, inden du rører ved drevene eller træder ind i deres fareområde.	**⚠WAARSCHUWING Risicovolle bewegingen! Levensgevaar!** Houdt u niet op in het bewegingsbereik van machines en machineonderdelen. Voorkom dat personen onbedoeld toegang verkrijgen. Voor toegang tot de gevaarlijke zone moeten de aandrijvingen veilig tot stilstand gebracht zijn.
⚠VARNING Elektromagnetiska/magnetiska fält! Hälsofara för personer med pacemaker, implantat av metall eller hörapparat! Det är förbjudet för ovan nämnda personer (eller kräver överläggning med läkare) att beträda områden där drivkomponenter är monterade och i drift.	**⚠ADVARSEL Elektromagnetiske/magnetiske felter! Sundhedsfare for personer med pacemakere, metalliske implantater eller høreapparater!** For disse personer er der adgang forbudt eller kun adgang med tilladelse fra læge til de områder, hvor drive components monteres og drives.	**⚠WAARSCHUWING Elektromagnetische / magnetische velden! Gevaar voor de gezondheid van personen met pacemakers, metalen implantaten of hoorapparaten!** Toegang tot gebieden, waarin aandrijvingscomponenten worden gemonteerd en bediend, is verboden voor voornoemde personen of uitsluitend toegestaan na overleg met een arts.
⚠OBSERVERA Varma ytor (> 60 °C)! Risk för brännskador! Undvik att vidröra metallytor (t.ex. kylelement). Var medveten om att det tar tid för drivkomponenterna att svalna (minst 15 minuter).	**⚠ADVARSEL Varme overflader (> 60 °C)! Risiko for forbrændinger!** Undgå at berøre metaloverflader (f.eks. køleelementer). Overhold drive components nedkølingstid (min. 15 min.).	**⚠VOORZICHTIG Hete oppervlakken (> 60 °C)! Verbrandingsgevaar!** Voorkom contact met metalen oppervlakken (bijv. Koellichamen). Afkoeltijd van de aandrijvingscomponenten in acht nemen (min. 15 minuten).
⚠OBSERVERA Felaktig hantering vid transport och montering! Skaderisk! Använd passande monterings- och transportanordningar. Använd lämpliga verktyg och personlig skyddsutrustning.	**⚠ADVARSEL Fejlhåndtering ved transport og montering! Risiko for kvæstelser!** Benyt egnede monterings- og transportanordninger. Benyt egnet værktøj og personligt sikkerhedsudstyr.	**⚠VOORZICHTIG Onjuist gebruik bij transport en montage! Letselgevaar!** Gebruik geschikte montage- en transportinrichtingen. Gebruik geschikt gereedschap en een persoonlijke veiligheidsuitrusting.
⚠OBSERVERA Felaktig hantering av batterier! Skaderisk! Försök inte återaktivera eller ladda upp batterier (risk för explosioner och frätskador). Batterierna får inte tas isär eller skadas. Släng inte batterierna i elden.	**⚠ADVARSEL Fejlhåndtering af batterier! Risiko for kvæstelser!** Forsøg ikke at genaktivere eller oplade tomme batterier (eksplosions- og ætsningsfare). Undlad at skille batterier ad eller at beskadige dem. Smid ikke batterier ind i åben ild.	**⚠VOORZICHTIG Onjuist gebruik van batterijen! Letselgevaar!** Probeer nooit lege batterijen te reactiveren of op te laden (explosiegevaar en gevaar voor beschadiging van weefsel door cauterisatie). Batterijen niet demonteren of beschadigen. Nooit batterijen in het vuur werpen.

Suomi	Polski	Český
⚠VAROITUS Näiden turvaohjeiden noudattamatta jättämisestä on seurauksena hengenvaara! Ota tuote käyttöön vasta sen jälkeen, kun olet lukenut läpi tuotteen mukana toimitetut asiakirjat ja turvallisuusohjeet, ymmärtänyt ne ja ottanut ne huomioon. Jos asiakirjoja ei ole saatavana omalla äidinkielelläsi, ota yhteys asianomaiseen Rexrothin myyntiedustajaan. Käyttölaitteiden komponenttien parissa saa työskennellä ainoastaan valtuutettu henkilöstö. Lisätietoa turvaohjeista löydät tämän dokumentaation luvusta 3.	**⚠OSTRZEŻENIE Zagrożenie życia w razie nieprzestrzegania poniższych wskazówek bezpieczeństwa!** Nie uruchamiać produktów przed uprzednim przeczytaniem i pełnym zrozumieniem wszystkich dokumentów dostarczonych wraz z produktem oraz wskazówek bezpieczeństwa. Należy przestrzegać wszystkich zawartych tam zaleceń. W przypadku braku dokumentów w Państwa języku, prosimy o skontaktowanie się z lokalnym partnerem handlowym Rexroth. Przy zespołach napędowych może pracować wyłącznie wykwalifikowany personel. Bliższe objaśnienia wskazówek bezpieczeństwa znajdują się w Rozdziale 3 niniejszej dokumentacji.	**⚠VAROVÁNÍ Nebezpečí života v případě nedodržení níže uvedených bezpečnostních pokynů!** Před uvedením výrobků do provozu si přečtěte kompletní dokumentaci a bezpečnostní pokyny dodávané s výrobkem, pochopte je a dodržujte. Nemáte-li k dispozici podklady ve svém jazyce, obraťte se na příslušného obchodního partnera Rexroth. Na komponentách pohonu smí pracovat pouze kvalifikovaný personál. Podrobnější vysvětlení k bezpečnostním pokynům naleznete v kapitole 3 této dokumentace.
⚠VAROITUS Voimakas sähköjännite! Sähköiskun aiheuttama hengenvaara! Käytä käyttölaitteen komponentteja ainoastaan maadoitusjohtimen ollessa kiinteästi asennettuna. Katkaise jännitteensyöttö ennen käyttölaitteen komponenteille suoritettavien töiden aloittamista. Huomioi kondensaattoreiden purkausajat.	**⚠OSTRZEŻENIE Wysokie napięcie elektryczne! Zagrożenie życia w wyniku porażenia prądem!** Zespoły napędu mogą być eksploatowane wyłącznie z zainstalowanym na stałe przewodem ochronnym. Przed uzyskaniem dostępu do podzespołów napędu należy odłączyć zasilanie elektryczne. Zwracać uwagę na czas rozładowania kondensatorów.	**⚠VAROVÁNÍ Vysoké elektrické napětí! Nebezpečí života při zasažení elektrickým proudem!** Komponenty pohonu smí být v provozu pouze s pevně nainstalovaným ochranným vodičem. Než začnete zasahovat do komponent pohonu, odpojte je od elektrického napájení. Dodržujte vybíjecí časy kondenzátorů.
⚠VAROITUS Vaarallisia liikkeitä! Hengenvaara! Älä oleskele koneiden tai koneenosien liikealueella. Pidä huolta siitä, ettei muita henkilöitä pääse alueelle vahingossa. Pysäytä käyttölaitteet varmasti ennen vaara-alueelle koskemista tai menemistä.	**⚠OSTRZEŻENIE Niebezpieczne ruchy! Zagrożenie życia!** Nie wolno przebywać w obszarze pracy maszyny i jej elementów. Nie dopuszczać osób niepowołanych do obszaru pracy maszyny. Przed dotknięciem urządzenia/maszyny lub zbliżeniem się do obszaru zagrożenia należy zgodnie z zasadami bezpieczeństwa wyłączyć napędy.	**⚠VAROVÁNÍ Nebezpečné pohyby! Nebezpečí života!** Nezdržujte se v dosahu pohybu strojů a jejich součástí. Zabraňte náhodnému přístupu osob. Před zásahem nebo vstupem do nebezpečného prostoru bezpečně zastavte pohony.
⚠VAROITUS Sähkömagneettisia/magneettisia kenttiä! Terveydellisten haittojen vaara henkilöille, joilla on sydämentahdistin, metallinen implantti tai kuulolaite! Yllä mainituilta henkilöiltä on pääsy kielletty alueille, joilla asennetaan tai käytetään käyttölaitteen komponentteja, tai heidän on ensin saatava tähän suostumus lääkäriltään.	**⚠OSTRZEŻENIE Pola elektromagnetyczne / magnetyczne! Zagrożenie zdrowia dla osób z rozrusznikiem serca, metalowymi implantami lub aparatami słuchowymi!** Wstęp na teren, gdzie odbywa się montaż i eksploatacja napędów jest dla ww. osób zabroniony względnie dozwolony po konsultacji z lekarzem.	**⚠VAROVÁNÍ Elektromagnetická/magnetická pole! Nebezpečí pro zdraví osob s kardiostimulátory, kovovými implantáty nebo naslouchadly!** Výše uvedené osoby mají zakázán přístup do prostorů, kde jsou montovány a používány komponenty pohonu, resp. ho mají povolen pouze po poradě s lékařem.

Suomi	Polski	Český
⚠HUOMIO Kuumia pintoja (> 60 °C)! Palovammojen vaara! Vältä metallipintojen koskettamista (esim. jäähdytyslevyt). Noudata käyttölaitteen komponenttien jäähtymisaikoja (väh. 15 minuuttia).	**⚠PRZESTROGA Gorące powierzchnie (> 60 °C)! Niebezpieczeństwo poparzenia!** Unikać kontaktu z powierzchniami metalowymi (np. radiatorami). Przestrzegać czasów schładzania podzespołów napędów (min. 15 minut).	**⚠UPOZORNĚNÍ Horké povrchy (> 60 °C)! Nebezpečí popálení!** Nedotýkejte se kovových povrchů (např. chladicích těles). Dodržujte dobu ochlazení komponent pohonu (min. 15 minut).
⚠HUOMIO Epäasianmukainen käsittely kuljetuksen ja asennuksen yhteydessä! Loukkaantumisvaara! Käytä soveltuvia asennus- ja kuljetuslaitteita. Käytä omia työkaluja ja henkilökohtaisia suojavarusteita.	**⚠PRZESTROGA Niewłaściwe obchodzenie się podczas transportu i montażu! Ryzyko urazu!** Stosować odpowiednie urządzenia montażowe i transportowe. Stosować odpowiednie narzędzia i środki ochrony osobistej.	**⚠UPOZORNĚNÍ Nesprávné zacházení při přepravě a montáži! Nebezpečí zranění!** Používejte vhodná montážní a dopravní zařízení. Používejte vhodné nářadí a osobní ochranné vybavení.
⚠HUOMIO Paristojen epäasianmukainen käsittely! Loukkaantumisvaara! Älä yritä saada tyhjiä paristoja toimimaan tai ladata niitä uudelleen (räjähdys- ja syöpymisvaara). Älä hajota paristoja osiin tai vaurioita niitä. Älä heitä paristoja tuleen.	**⚠PRZESTROGA Niewłaściwe obchodzenie się z bateriami! Ryzyko urazu!** Nie próbować reaktywować i nie ładować zużytych baterii (niebezpieczeństwo wybuchu oraz poparzenia żrącą substancją). Nie demontować i nie niszczyć baterii. Nie wrzucać baterii do ognia.	**⚠UPOZORNĚNÍ Nesprávné zacházení s bateriemi! Nebezpečí zranění!** Nepokoušejte se znovu aktivovat nebo dobíjet prázdné baterie (nebezpečí výbuchu a poleptání). Nerozebírejte ani nepoškozujte baterie. Neházejte baterie do ohně.

Slovensko	Slovenčina	Română
⚠OPOZORILO Življenjska nevarnost pri neupoštevanju naslednjih napotkov za varnost! Izdelke začnite uporabljati šele, ko v celoti preberete, razumete in upoštevate izdelkom priloženo dokumentacijo in varnostne napotke. Če priložena dokumentacija ni na voljo v vašem maternem jeziku, se obrnite na pristojnega distributerja Rexroth. Samo kvalificirano osebje sme delati na pogonskih komponentah. Podrobnejša pojasnila o varnostnih navodilih najdete v poglavju 3 v tej dokumentaciji.	**⚠VAROVANIE Nebezpečenstvo ohrozenia života pri nedodržiavaní nasledujúcich bezpečnostných pokynov!** Výrobky uvádzajte do prevádzky až potom, čo ste úplne prečítali, pochopili a zobrali do úvahy podklady a bezpečnostné pokyny dodané s výrobkom. Ak by ste nemali k dispozícii žiadne podklady v jazyku svojej krajiny, obráťte sa prosím na svojho príslušného predajcu Rexroth. Na komponentoch pohonu smie pracovať iba kvalifikovaný personál. Bližšie vysvetlenia k bezpečnostným pokynom zistite z kapitoly 3 tejto dokumentácie.	**⚠AVERTIZARE Pericol de moarte în cazul nerespectării următoarelor instrucţiuni de siguranţă!** Punerea în funcţiune a produselor trebuie efectuată după citirea, înţelegerea şi respectarea documentelor şi instrucţiunilor de siguranţă, care sunt livrate împreună cu produsele. În cazul în care documentele nu sunt în limba dumneavoastră maternă, vă rugăm să contactaţi partenerul de vânzări Rexroth. Numai un personal calificat poate lucra cu componentele de acţionare. Explicaţii detaliate privind instrucţiunile de siguranţă găsiţi în capitolul 3 al acestei documentaţii.
⚠OPOZORILO Visoka električna napetost! Življenjska nevarnost zaradi električnega udara! Pogonske komponente uporabljajte samo s fiksno nameščenim zaščitnim vodnikom. Pred dostopom do pogonske komponente odklopite napajanje. Upoštevajte čase praznjenja kondenzatorjev.	**⚠VAROVANIE Vysoké elektrické napätie! Nebezpečenstvo ohrozenia života v dôsledku zásahu elektrickým prúdom!** Komponenty pohonu prevádzkujte iba s pevne nainštalovaným ochranným vodičom. Pred prístupom na komponenty pohonu odpojte zdroj napätia. Rešpektujte časy vybitia kondenzátorov.	**⚠AVERTIZARE Tensiune electrică înaltă! Pericol de moarte prin electrocutare!** Exploataţi componentele de acţionare numai cu împământarea instalată permanent. Înainte de intervenţia asupra componentelor de acţionare, deconectaţi alimentarea cu tensiune electrică. Ţineţi cont de timpii de descărcare ai condensatorilor.

Slovensko	Slovenčina	Română
⚠OPOZORILO Nevarni premiki! Življenjska nevarnost! Ne zadržujte se v območju delovanja strojev. Preprečite nenadzorovan dostop oseb. Pred prijemom ali dostopom v nevarno območje varno zaustavite vse gnane dele.	**⚠VAROVANIE Pohyby prinášajúce nebezpečenstvo! Nebezpečenstvo ohrozenia života!** Nezdržiavajte sa v oblasti pohybu strojov a častí strojov. Zabráňte nepovolanému prístupu osôb. Pred zásahom alebo prístupom do nebezpečnej oblasti uveďte pohony bezpečne do zastavenia.	**⚠AVERTIZARE Mişcări periculoase! Pericol de moarte!** Nu staționați în zona de mişcare a maşinilor şi a componentelor în mişcare a maşinilor. Împiedicați accesul neintenționat al persoanelor în zona de lucru a maşinilor. Înainte de intervenția sau accesul în zona periculoasă, opriți în siguranță componentele de acționare.
⚠OPOZORILO Elektromagnetna / magnetna polja! Nevarnost za zdravje za osebe s spodbujevalniki srca, kovinskimi vsadki ali slušnimi aparati! Dostop do območij, v katerih so nameščene delujoče pogonske komponente, je za zgoraj navedene osebe prepovedan oz. dovoljen samo po posvetu z zdravnikom.	**⚠VAROVANIE Elektromagnetické/magnetické polia! Nebezpečenstvo pre zdravie osôb s kardiostimulátormi, kovovými implantátmi alebo načúvacími prístrojmi!** Prístup k oblastiam, v ktorých sú namontované a prevádzkujú sa komponenty pohonu, je pre hore uvedené osoby zakázaný resp. je dovolený iba po konzultácii s lekárom.	**⚠AVERTIZARE Câmpuri electromagnetice / magnetice! Pericol pentru sănătatea persoanelor cu stimulatoare cardiace, implanturi metalice sau aparate auditive!** Intrarea în zone, în care se montează sau se exploatează componente de acționare, este interzisă pentru persoanele sus numite respectiv este permisă numai cu acordul medicului.
⚠POZOR Vroče površine (> 60 °C)! Nevarnost opeklin! Izogibajte se stiku s kovinskimi površinami (npr. hladilnimi telesi). Upoštevajte čas hlajenja pogonskih komponent (najm. 15 minut).	**⚠UPOZORNENIE Horúce povrchy (> 60 °C)! Nebezpečenstvo popálenia!** Zabráňte kontaktu s kovovými povrchmi (napr. chladiacimi telesami). Dodržiavajte čas vychladenia komponentov pohonu (min. 15 minút).	**⚠ATENTIE Suprafeţe fierbinţi (> 60 °C)! Pericol de arsuri!** Nu atingeți suprafețele metalice (de ex. radiatoare de răcire). Respectați timpii de răcire ai componentelor de acționare (min. 15 minute).
⚠POZOR Nestrokovno ravnanje med transportom in namestitvijo! Nevarnost poškodb! Uporabljajte ustrezne pripomočke za nameščanje in transport. Uporabite ustrezno orodje in osebno zaščitno opremo.	**⚠UPOZORNENIE Neodborná manipulácia pri transporte a montáži! Nebezpečenstvo poranenia!** Používajte vhodné montážne a transportné zariadenia. Používajte vhodné náradie a osobné ochranné prostriedky.	**⚠ATENTIE Manipulare necorespunzătoare la transport şi montaj! Pericol de vătămare!** Utilizați dispozitive adecvate de montaj şi transport. Folosiți instrumente corespunzătoare şi echipament personal de protecție.
⚠POZOR Nepravilno ravnanje z baterijami! Nevarnost poškodb! Ne poskušajte ponovno aktivirati ali napolniti praznih baterij (Nevarnost zaradi eksplozij ali jedkanja). Ne razstavljajte ali poškodujte nobenih baterij. Baterij ne mečite v ogenj.	**⚠UPOZORNENIE Neodborná manipulácia s batériami! Nebezpečenstvo poranenia!** Nepokúšajte sa reaktivovať alebo nabíjať prázdne batérie (nebezpečenstvo výbuchu a poleptania). Batérie nerozoberajte ani nepoškodzujte. Nehádžte batérie do ohňa.	**⚠ATENTIE Manipulare necorespunzătoare a bateriilor! Pericol de vătămare!** Nu încercați să reactivați sau să încărcați bateriile goale (pericol de explozie şi pericol de arsuri). Nu dezasamblați şi nu deteriorați bateriile. Nu aruncați bateriile în foc.

Magyar	Български	Latviski
⚠ FIGYELMEZTETÉS! Az alábbi biztonsági útmutatások figyelmen kívül hagyása életveszélyes helyzethez vezethet! Üzembe helyezés előtt olvassa el, értelmezze, és vegye figyelembe a csomagban található dokumentumban foglaltakat és a biztonsági útmutatásokat. Amennyiben a csomagban nem talál az Ön nyelvén írt dokumentumokat, vegye fel a kapcsolatot az illetékes Rexroth-képviselővel. A hajtás alkatrészein kizárólag képzett személy dolgozhat. A biztonsági útmutatókkal kapcsolatban további magyarázatot ennek a dokumentumnak az harmadik fejezetében találhat.	**⚠ ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ Опасност за живота при неспазване на посочените по-долу инструкции за безопасност!** Използвайте продуктите след като сте се запознали подробно с приложената към продукта документация и указания за безопасност, разбрали сте ги и сте се съобразили с тях. Ако текстът не е написан на Вашия език, моля обърнете се към Вашия компетентен търговски представител на Rexroth. Със задвижващите компоненти трябва да работи само квалифициран персонал. Подробни пояснения към инструкциите за безопасност можете да видите в Глава 3 на тази документация.	**⚠ BRĪDINĀJUMS Turpinājumā doto drošības norādījumu neievērošana var apdraudēt dzīvību!** Sāciet lietot izstrādājumu tikai pēc tam, kad esat pilnībā izlasījuši, sapratuši un ņēmuši vērā kopā ar izstrādājumu piegādātos dokumentus. Ja dokumenti nav pieejami Jūsu valsts valodā, vērsieties pie pilnvarotā Rexroth izplatītāja. Darbus pie piedziņas komponentiem drīkst veikt tikai kvalificēts personāls. Detalizētus paskaidrojumus attiecībā uz drošības norādījumiem skatiet šī dokumenta 3. nodaļā.
⚠ FIGYELMEZTETÉS! Magas elektromos feszültség! Életveszély áramütés miatt! A hajtás alkatrészeit csak véglegesen telepített védővezetővel üzemeltesse! Mielőtt hozzányúl a hajtás alkatrészeihez, kapcsolja ki az áramellátást. Ügyeljen a kondenzátorok kisülési idejére!	**⚠ ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ Високо електрическо напрежение! Опасност за живота от удар от електрически ток!** Работете със задвижващите компоненти само при здраво закрепен заземяващ проводник. Преди работа по задвижващите компоненти, изключете захранващото напрежение. Обърнете внимание на времето за разреждане на кондензаторите.	**⚠ BRĪDINĀJUMS Augsts elektriskais spriegums! Dzīvības apdraudējums elektriskā trieciena dēļ!** Piedziņas komponentus darbiniet tikai ar fiksēti uzstādītu zemējumvadu. Pirms darba pie piedziņas komponentiem atslēdziet elektroapgādi. Ņemiet vērā kondensatoru izlādes laikus.
⚠ FIGYELMEZTETÉS! Veszélyes mozgás! Életveszély! Ne tartózkodjon a gépek és a gépalkatrészek mozgási területén belül! Illetéktelen személyeket ne engedjen a gép közelébe! Mielőtt beavatkozik, vagy a veszélyes zónába belép a hajtásokat biztonságosan állítsa le.	**⚠ ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ Опасни движения! Опасност за живота!** Не стойте в обсега на движение на машините и частите на машините. Не допускайте непреднамерен достъп на хора. Преди работа или влизане в опасната зона, спрете надеждно приводния механизъм.	**⚠ BRĪDINĀJUMS Bīstamas kustības! Dzīvības apdraudējums!** Neuzturieties mašīnu un mašīnas detaļu kustību zonā. Novērsiet nepiederošu personu piekļūšanu. Pirms darba bīstamajās zonās pilnībā apstādiniet piedziņu.
⚠ FIGYELMEZTETÉS! Elektromágneses / mágneses mező! Káros hatással lehet a szívritmus-szabályozó készülékkel, fémbeültetéssel vagy hallókészülékkel rendelkezők egészségére! Azokra a területekre, ahol hajtások alkatrészeit szerelik és üzemeltetik, a fent említett személyeknek tilos a belépés, illetve csak orvosi konzultációt követően szabad az adott területekre lépniük.	**⚠ ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ Електромагнитни / магнитни полета! Опасност за здравето на хора със сърдечни стимулатори, метални импланти или слухови апарати!** Достъпът за гореспоменатите лица до зони, в които ще се монтират и ще работят задвижващи компоненти се забранява, или разрешава само след консултация с лекар.	**⚠ BRĪDINĀJUMS Elektromagnētiskais / magnētiskais lauks! Veselības apdraudējums personām ar sirds stimulatoriem, metāliskiem implantiem vai dzirdes aparātiem!** Tuvošanās zonām, kurās tiek montēti un darbināti piedziņas komponenti, iepriekš minētajām personām ir aizliegta, respektīvi, atļauta tikai pēc konsultēšanās ar ārstu.

Magyar	Български	Latviski
⚠ VIGYÁZAT! Forró felületek (> 60 °C)! Égésveszély! Ne érjen hozzá fémfelületekhez (pl. hűtőtestekhez)! Vegye figyelembe a hajtás alkatrészeinek kihűlési idejét (min. 15 perc)!	**⚠ ВНИМАНИЕ Горещи повърхности (> 60 °C)! Опасност от изгаряне!** Не докосвайте метални повърхности (например радиатори). Съблюдавайте времето на охлаждане на задвижващите компоненти (мин. 15 минути).	**⚠ UZMANĪBU Karstas virsmas (> 60 °C)! Apdedzināšanās risks!** Neskarieties pie metāliskām virsmām (piemēram, dzesētāja). Ļaujiet piedziņas komponentiem atdzist (min. 15 minūtes).
⚠ VIGYÁZAT! Szakszerűtlen kezelés szállításkor és szereléskor! Sérülésveszély! A megfelelő beszerelési és szállítási eljárásokat alkalmazza! Használjon megfelelő szerszámokat és személyes védőfelszerelést!	**⚠ ВНИМАНИЕ Неправилно боравене по време на транспорт и монтаж! Опасност от нараняване!** Използвайте подходящо монтажно и транспортно оборудване. Използвайте подходящи инструменти и лични предпазни средства.	**⚠ UZMANĪBU Nepareizi veikta transportēšana un montāža! Traumu gūšanas risks!** Izmantojiet piemērotas montāžas un transportēšanas ierīces. Izmantojiet piemērotus instrumentus un individuālos aizsardzības līdzekļus.
⚠ VIGYÁZAT! Akkumulátorok szakszerűtlen kezelése! Sérülésveszély! Üres akkumulátorokat ne aktiváljon újra, illetve ne töltsön fel (robbanás- és marásveszély)! Az akkumulátorokat ne szedje szét, és ne rongálja meg! Az akkumulátort ne dobja tűzbe!	**⚠ ВНИМАНИЕ Неправилно боравене с батерии! Опасност от нараняване!** Не се опитвайте да активирате отново или да зареждате разредени батерии (Опасност от експлозия и напръскване с агресивен агент). Не разглобявайте и не повреждайте батерии. Не хвърляйте батерии в огън.	**⚠ UZMANĪBU Nepareiza bateriju lietošana! Traumu gūšanas risks!** Nemēģiniet no jauna aktivizēt vai uzlādēt tukšas baterijas (eksploziju un ķīmisko apdegumu draudi). Neizjauciet un nesabojājiet baterijas. Nemetiet baterijas ugunī.

Lietuviškai	Eesti	Ελληνικά
⚠ ĮSPĖJIMAS Pavojus gyvybei nesilaikant toliau pateikiamų saugumo nurodymų! Naudokite gaminį tik kruopščiai perskaitę prie jo pridėtus aprašus, saugumo nurodymus. Susipažinkite su jais ir vadovaukitės naudodami gaminį. Jei Jūs negavote aprašo gimtąja kalba, kreipkitės į įgaliotus Rexroth atstovus. Prie pavaros komponentų leidžiama dirbti tik kvalifikuotam personalui. Išsamesnius saugumo nurodymų paaiškinimus rasite šios dokumentacijos 3 skyriuje.	**⚠ HOIATUS Alljärgnevate ohutusjuhiste eiramine on eluohtlik!** Võtke tooted käiku alles siis, kui olete toodetega kaasasolevad materjalid ning ohutusjuhised täielikult läbi lugenud, neist aru saanud ja neid järginud. Kui Teil puuduvad emakeelsed materjalid, siis pöörduge Rexrothi kohaliku müügiesinduse poole. Ajamikomponentidega tohib töötada üksnes kvalifitseeritud personal. Täpsemaid selgitusi ohutusjuhiste kohta leiate käesoleva dokumentatsiooni peatükist 3.	**⚠ ΠΡΟΕΙΔΟΠΟΙΗΣΗ Κίνδυνος θανάτου σε περίπτωση μη συμμόρφωσης με τις παρακάτω οδηγίες ασφαλείας!** Θέστε το προϊόν σε λειτουργία αφού διαβάσετε, κατανοήσετε και λάβετε υπόψη το σύνολο των οδηγιών ασφαλείας που το συνοδεύουν. Εάν δεν υπάρχει τεκμηρίωση στη γλώσσα σας, απευθυνθείτε σε εξουσιοδοτημένο αντιπρόσωπο της Rexroth. Μόνο εξειδικευμένο προσωπικό επιτρέπεται να χειρίζεται στοιχεία μετάδοσης κίνησης. Περαιτέρω επεξηγήσεις των οδηγιών ασφαλείας διατίθενται στο κεφάλαιο 3 της παρούσας τεκμηρίωσης.
⚠ ĮSPĖJIMAS Aukšta elektros įtampa! Pavojus gyvybei dėl elektros smūgio! Pavaros komponentus eksploatuokite tik su fiksuotai instaliuotu apsauginiu laidu. Prieš prieidami prie pavaros komponentų išjunkite maitinimo įtampą. Atsižvelkite į kondensatorių išsikrovimo trukmę.	**⚠ HOIATUS Kõrge elektripinge! Eluohtlik elektrilöögi tõttu!** Käitage ajamikomponente üksnes püsivalt installeeritud maandusega. Lülitage enne ajamikomponentidega tööde alustamist toitepinge välja. Järgige kondensaatorite mahalaadumisaegu.	**⚠ ΠΡΟΕΙΔΟΠΟΙΗΣΗ Υψηλή ηλεκτρική τάση! Κίνδυνος θανάτου από ηλεκτροπληξία!** Θέτετε σε λειτουργία τα στοιχεία μετάδοσης κίνησης μόνο εφόσον έχει τοποθετηθεί καλά προστατευτικός αγωγός γείωσης. Πριν από οποιαδήποτε παρέμβαση, αποσυνδέστε την τροφοδοσία των στοιχείων μετάδοσης κίνησης. Λάβετε υπόψη τους χρόνους αποφόρτισης των πυκνωτών.

Lietuviškai	Eesti	Ελληνικά
⚠ ĮSPĖJIMAS Pavojingi judesiai! Pavojus gyvybei!	**⚠ HOIATUS Ohtlikud liikumised! Eluohtlik!**	**⚠ ΠΡΟΕΙΔΟΠΟΙΗΣΗ Επικίνδυνες τάσεις! Κίνδυνος θανάτου!**
Nebūkite mašinų ar jų dalių judėjimo zonoje. Neleiskite netyčia patekti asmenims. Prieš patekdami į pavojaus zoną saugiai išjunkite pavaras.	Ärge viibige masina ja masinaosade liikumispiirkonnas. Tõkestage inimeste ettekavatsematu sisenemine masina ja masinaosade liikumispiirkonda. Tagage ajamite turvaline seiskamine enne ohupiirkonda juurdepääsu või sisenemist.	Μην στέκεστε στην περιοχή κίνησης μηχανημάτων και εξαρτημάτων. Αποτρέπετε την τυχαία είσοδο ατόμων. Πριν από την παρέμβαση ή πρόσβαση στην περιοχή κινδύνου, μεριμνήστε για την ασφαλή ακινητοποίηση των συστημάτων μετάδοσης κίνησης.
⚠ ĮSPĖJIMAS Elektromagnetiniai / magnetiniai laukai! Pavojus asmenų su širdies stimuliatoriais, metaliniais implantais arba klausos aparatais sveikatai!	**⚠ HOIATUS Elektromagnetilised / magnetilised väljad! Terviseohtlik südamestimulaatorite, metallimplantaatide ja kuulmisseadmetega inimestele!**	**⚠ ΠΡΟΕΙΔΟΠΟΙΗΣΗ Ηλεκτρομαγνητικά/ μαγνητικά πεδία! Κίνδυνος για την υγεία ατόμων με καρδιακούς βηματοδότες, μεταλλικά εμφυτεύματα ή συσκευές ακοής!**
Prieiga prie zonų, kuriose montuojami ir eksploatuojami pavaros komponentai, aukščiau nurodytiems asmenims yra draudžiama arba leistina tik pasitarus su gydytoju.	Sisenemine piirkondadesse, kus toimub ajamikomponentide monteerimine ja käitamine, on ülalnimetatud isikutele keelatud või lubatud üksnes pärast arstiga konsulteerimist.	Η είσοδος σε περιοχές όπου πραγματοποιείται συναρμολόγηση και λειτουργία στοιχείων μετάδοσης κίνησης απαγορεύεται στα προαναφερθέντα άτομα, εκτός αν τους έχει δοθεί σχετική άδεια κατόπιν συνεννόησης με γιατρό.
⚠ PERSPĖJIMAS Karšti paviršiai (> 60 °C)! Nudegimo pavojus!	**⚠ ETTEVAATUST Kuumad välispinnad (> 60 °C)! Põletusoht!**	**⚠ ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ Καυτές επιφάνειες (> 60 °C)! Κίνδυνος εγκαύματος!**
Venkite liesti metalinius paviršius (pvz., radiatorių). Išlaikykite pavaros komponentų atvėsimo trukmę (bent 15 minučių).	Vältige metalsete välispindade (nt radiaatorid) puudutamist. Pidage kinni ajamikomponentide mahajahtumisajast (vähemalt 15 minutit).	Αποφεύγετε την επαφή με μεταλλικές επιφάνειες (π.χ. μονάδες ψύξης). Λάβετε υπόψη το χρόνο ψύξης των στοιχείων μετάδοσης κίνησης (τουλάχιστον 15 λεπτά).
⚠ PERSPĖJIMAS Netinkamas darbas transportuojant ir montuojant! Susižalojimo pavojus!	**⚠ ETTEVAATUST Asjatundmatu käsitsemine transportimisel ja montaažil! Vigastusoht!**	**⚠ ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ Ακατάλληλος χειρισμός κατά τη μεταφορά και συναρμολόγηση! Κίνδυνος τραυματισμού!**
Naudokite tinkamus montavimo ir transportavimo įrenginius. Naudokite tinkamus įrankius ir asmens saugos priemones.	Kasutage sobivaid montaaži- ja transpordiseadiseid. Kasutage sobivaid tööriistu ja isiklikku kaitsevarustust.	Χρησιμοποιείτε κατάλληλους μηχανισμούς συναρμολόγησης και μεταφοράς. Χρησιμοποιείτε κατάλληλα εργαλεία και ατομικό εξοπλισμό προστασίας.
⚠ PERSPĖJIMAS Netinkamas darbas su baterijomis! Susižalojimo pavojus!	**⚠ ETTEVAATUST Patareide asjatundmatu käsitsemine! Vigastusoht!**	**⚠ ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ Ακατάλληλος χειρισμός μπαταριών! Κίνδυνος τραυματισμού!**
Nebandykite tuščių baterijų reaktyvuoti arba įkrauti (sprogimo ir išėsdinimo pavojus). Neardykite ir nepažeiskite baterijų. Nemeskite baterijų į ugnį.	Ärge üritage kunagi tühje patareisid reaktiveerida või täis laadida (plahvatus- ja söövitusoht). Ärge demonteerige ega kahjustage patareisid. Ärge visake patareisid tulle.	Μην επιδιώκετε να ενεργοποιήσετε ξανά ή να φορτίσετε κενές μπαταρίες (κίνδυνος έκρηξης και διάβρωσης). Μην διαλύετε ή καταστρέφετε τις μπαταρίες. Μην απορρίπτετε τις μπαταρίες στη φωτιά.

عربى	Hrvatski	Indonesia
تحذير خطر على الحياة في حالة عدم-الالتزام بتعليمات السلامة المذكورة أدناه! لا تحاول تركيب هذه المنتجات أو تشغيلها حتى تقرأ الوثائق المرفقة مع المنتج وتفهمها وتلتزم بها تمامًا. إذا لم تتوفر وثائق بلغتك، يُرجى الرجوع إلى شريك المبيعات Rexroth لديك. لا يجوز العمل باستخدام مكونات المحرك إلا للأشخاص المؤهلين فقط. للحصول على معلومات توضيحية تفصيلية حول تعليمات السلامة، راجع الفصل 3 من هذه الوثيقة.	**UPOZORENJE Opasnost po život u slučaju nepridržavanja sigurnosnih uputa u nastavku!** Ne pokušavajte instalirati ili puštati ove proizvode u rad ako niste u potpunosti pročitali, razumjeli i uzeli u obzir dokumente isporučene s proizvodom. Ako dokumenti nisu isporučeni na vašem jeziku, obratite se svojem prodajnom partneru poduzeća Rexroth. Samo kvalificirane osobe smiju raditi s pogonskim dijelovima. Detaljna objašnjenja sigurnosnih uputa potražite u 3. poglavlju ove dokumentacije.	**PERINGATAN Dapat membahayakan nyawa jika tidak patuh terhadap petunjuk keselamatan yang disebutkan di bawah ini!** Jangan mencoba memasangkan atau mengoperasikan produk ini hingga Anda selesai membaca, memahami, dan mengamati dokumen yang disertakan dengan produk. Jika dokumen dalam bahasa Anda tidak tersedia, harap hubungi mitra penjualan Rexroth Anda. Hanya orang yang berkualifikasi saja yang boleh bekerja dengan komponen penggerak. Untuk penjelasan yang lebih terperinci mengenai petunjuk keselamatan, harap rujuk bab 3 dari dokumentasi ini.
تحذير جهد كهربائي عالٍ! خطر على الحياة بسبب صدمة كهربائية! لا تقم بتشغيل مكونات المحرك إلا مع موصل تأريض المعدات مُركَّب دائمًا فقط. افصل مصدر إمداد الطاقة قبل الوصول إلى مكونات المحرك. قم بمراقبة أوقات تفريغ المكثفات.	**UPOZORENJE Visok električni napon! Opasnost po život uslijed strujnog udara!** Rukujte pogonskim dijelovima samo ako oprema ima trajno instaliran vodič uzemljenja. Prije pristupa pogonskim dijelovima isključite napajanje. Obratite pozornost na vremena pražnjenja kondenzatora.	**PERINGATAN Tegangan listrik tinggi! Membahayakan nyawa karena kejutan listrik!** Hanya operasikan komponen penggerak dengan konduktor arde perlengkapan yang telah dipasang secara permanen. Putuskan koneksi catu daya sebelum mengakses komponen penggerak. Amati waktu pelepasan kapasitor.
تحذير حركات خطيرة! خطر على الحياة! ابقِ نطاقات حركة الماكينات وأجزاء الماكينة المتحركة خالية من أي إعاقات. امنع الموظفين من الدخول إلى نطاق حركة الماكينات عن طريق الخطأ. تأكد من أن المحركات في وضع التوقف التام الآمن قبل الدخول إلى منطقة الخطر أو العمل بها.	**UPOZORENJE Opasni pokreti! Opasnost po život!** Držite se podalje od opsega kretanja strojeva i pokretnih dijelova strojeva. Spriječite da osoblje slučajno uđe u opseg kretanja strojeva. Prije nego što pristupite ili uđete u zonu opasnosti, provjerite jesu li se svi pogoni sigurno zaustavili.	**PERINGATAN Pergerakan berbahaya! Membahayakan nyawa!** Jaga jarak sesuai rentang gerakan mesin dan bagian mesin yang bergerak. Cegah personel dari memasuki rentang gerakan mesin secara tidak sengaja. Pastikan bahwa penggerak telah berada dalam posisi henti yang aman sebelum mengakses atau memasuki zona berbahaya.

عربى	Hrvatski	Indonesia
⚠ تحذير المجالات الكهرومغناطيسية / المغناطيسية! مخاطر صحية عى الأشخاص الذين يستخدمون أجهزة تنظيم ضربات القلب، أو الأعضاء الصناعية المزروعة أو سماعات الأذن! لا يُسمح للأشخاص المذكورين أعلاه بالدخول إلى المناطق التي يتم فيها تركيب مكونات المحرك وتشغيلها، أو لا يُسمح لهم بالقيام بذلك إلا بعد استشارة طبيب.	⚠UPOZORENJE **Elektromagnetska/magnetska polja!** Opasnost za zdravlje osoba sa srčanim stimulatorima, metalnim implantatima ili slušnim pomagalima! Prethodno spomenute osobe ne smiju ulaziti u područja u kojima su pogonski dijelovi montirani i rade ili to smiju samo ako im je dopustio liječnik.	⚠PERINGATAN **Medan elektromagnetik / magnetik!** Risiko kesehatan bagi individu dengan alat pacu jantung, implan logam, atau alat bantu pendengaran! Orang yang disebutkan di atas tidak diperbolehkan masuk ke area di mana komponen penggerak dipasangkan dan dioperasikan, atau hanya diperbolehkan untuk melakukannya setelah berkonsultasi dengan dokter.
⚠ تنبيه الأسطح الساخنة (> 60 درجة مئوية [140 درجة فهرنهايت]) خطر الإصابة بحروق! تجنب لمس الأسطح المعدنية (مثل المصارف الحرارية). التزم بالوقت اللازم لتبريد مكونات المحرك (15 دقيقة على الأقل).	⚠OPREZ **Vruće površine (> 60 °C [140 °F])! Opasnost od opeklina!** Ne dirajte metalne površine (npr. hladnjake). Pridržavajte se vremena koje je potrebno za hlađenje pogonskih dijelova (najmanje 15 minuta).	⚠PERHATIAN **Permukaan panas (> 60°C [140°F]) ! Risiko luka bakar!** Jangan sentuh permukaan logam (mis., alat pembuang panas). Patuhi waktu yang diperlukan komponen penggerak untuk menurunkan suhu (setidaknya 15 menit).
⚠ تنبيه التعامل غير السليم أثناء النقل والتركيب! خطر الإصابة! استخدم معدات مناسبة للتركيب والنقل. استخدم الأدوات ومعدات الحماية الشخصية المناسبة.	⚠OPREZ **Neispravno rukovanje tijekom transporta i montaže! Opasnost od ozljeda!** Upotrebljavajte prikladnu opremu za montažu i transport. Upotrebljavajte prikladne alate i osobnu zaštitnu opremu.	⚠PERHATIAN **Penanganan yang tidak tepat selama transportasi dan pemasangan! Risiko cedera!** Gunakan perlengkapan yang tepat untuk pemasangan dan transportasi. Gunakan peralatan dan perlengkapan perlindungan pribadi yang tepat.
⚠ تنبيه سوء استعمال البطاريات! خطر الإصابة! تجنب إعادة تنشيط البطاريات المنخفضة أو إعادة شحنها (خطر الانفجار وخطر الإصابة بحروق كيميائية). تجنب فك البطاريات أو إتلافها. تجنب إلقاء البطاريات في النيران المكشوفة.	⚠OPREZ **Neispravno rukovanje baterijama! Opasnost od ozljeda!** Ne pokušavajte ponovo aktivirati ili puniti ispražnjene baterije (opasnost od eksplozije ili kemijskih opeklina). Ne rastavljajte ni oštećujte baterije. Ne bacajte baterije u otvorenu vatru.	⚠PERHATIAN **Penangan baterai yang tidak tepat! Risiko cedera!** Jangan mencoba untuk mengaktifkan kembali atau mengisi daya baterai yang rendah (risiko ledakan dan luka bakar kimiawi). Jangan melepaskan atau merusak baterai. Jangan buang baterai ke api terbuka.

日本語	한국어	Malti
⚠警告 下記の安全指示に従わない場合、命に関わる恐れがあります！ 製品付属のドキュメントをすべて読み、理解し確認するまでこれらの製品をインストールまたは動作させないでください。 お使いの言語のドキュメントが提供されていない場合、Rexroth のセールスパートナーにご相談ください。 ドライブコンポーネントを扱えるのは有資格者のみです。 安全に関する指示詳細については、本マニュアル第 3 章を参照してください。	**⚠경고 아래에 언급된 안전 지침을 준수하지 않을 경우 생명의 위험이 있습니다!** 제품과 함께 제공된 문서를 읽고 내용을 이해하며 파악하기 전까지 제품을 설치하거나 작동해서는 안 됩니다. 해당 언어로 된 문서가 제공되지 않은 경우 Rexroth 판매 파트너에게 문의하시기 바랍니다. 자격을 갖춘 사람만 드라이브 구성 요소를 사용할 수 있습니다. 안전 지침에 대한 자세한 설명은 이 설명서의 3장을 참조하시기 바랍니다.	**⚠TWISSIJA Periklu għall-ħajja f'każ ta' nuqqas ta' konformità mal-istruzzjonijiet dwar is-sigurtà msemmija hawn taħt!** Tippruvax twaħħal jew tħaddem dawn il-prodotti qabel ma tkun qrajt, fhimt u osservajt kompletament id-dokumenti pprovduti mal-prodott. Jekk ma ġie pprovdut l-ebda dokument bil-lingwa tiegħek, jekk jogħġbok ikkonsulta mas-sieħeb tiegħek tal-bejgħ ta' Rexroth. Persuni kwalifikati biss jistgħu jaħdmu b'komponenti tat-trażmissjoni. Għal spjegazzjonijiet dettaljati dwar l-istruzzjonijiet rigward is-sigurtà, ara l-kapitolu 3 ta' din id-dokumentazzjoni.
⚠警告 高電圧！感電による命の危険があります！ 装置のアース線が取り付けられたドライブコンポーネントのみを動作させてください。 ドライブコンポーネントにアクセスする前に電源をお切りください。 コンデンサの放電時間をご確認ください。	**⚠경고 고전압! 감전으로 인한 생명의 위험!** 영구적으로 설치된 장비 접지 도체를 통해서만 구동 구성 요소를 작동하십시오. 드라이브 구성 요소에 액세스하기 전에 전원 공급 장치를 분리하십시오. 캐패시터의 방전 시간을 준수하십시오.	**⚠TWISSIJA Vultaġġ elettriku għoli! Periklu għall-ħajja minħabba xokk elettriku!** Ħaddem biss komponenti tat-trażmissjoni b'tagħmir tal-ert installat b'mod permanenti. Skonnettja l-provvista tal-enerġija qabel ma taċċessa l-komponenti tat-trażmissjoni. Osserva l-ħinijiet ta' skariku tal-kapaċitaturi.
⚠警告 危険な動きです！命の危険！ 機械および可動機械部品の動作範囲から離れてください。 作業員が機械の可動範囲に誤って入らないようにしてください。 危険域への立ち入りや侵入前に、ドライブが安全に停止していることをご確認ください。	**⚠경고 이동 위험! 생명의 위험!** 기계와 기계 부품은 움직이는 범위가 여유롭도록 멀리 두십시오. 직원이 기계 작동 범위에 들어가지 않도록 하십시오. 위험 구역에 접근하거나 진입하기 전에 드라이브가 안전하게 정지되었는지 확인하십시오.	**⚠TWISSIJA Movimenti perikolużi! Periklu għall-ħajja!** Żomm 'il bogħod u ħalli distanza miż-żoni ta' moviment tal-magni u tal-partijiet tal-magni li jiċċaqilqu. Tħallix lill-persunal jidħol bi żball fiż-żona ta' moviment tal-magni. Kun żgur li l-magni ta' trażmissjoni jitwaqqfu b'mod sikur qabel ma taċċessa jew tidħol fiż-żona ta' periklu.
⚠警告 電磁/磁界！ 心臓ペースメーカー、金属インプラントまたは補聴器を使用している方の健康被害の恐れがあります！ 上記の方々は、ドライブの部品の取り付けや操作場所に立ち入ることはできません。立ち入る前に医師にご相談ください。	**⚠경고 전자기장 / 자기장!** 심장 박동 조절기, 금속 이식물 또는 보청기를 사용하는 사람의 건강 위험! 위에 언급된 사람은 드라이브 구성 요소가 장착되고 작동하는 구역에 들어갈 수 없으며, 의사와 상담한 후에만 이 작업을 수행할 수 있습니다.	**⚠TWISSIJA Kampi elettromanjetiċi / manjetiċi!** Periklu għas-saħħa għal persuni b'pacemakers kardijaċi, apparat mediku tal-metall impjantabbli jew apparat għas-smigħ! Dawn il-persuni msemmija hawn fuq ma jistgħux jitħallew jidħlu f'żoni fejn jiġi mmuntati u jitħaddmu komponenti tat-trażmissjoni, jew inkella għandhomji-tħallew jagħmlu dan biss wara li jkunu kkonsultaw tabib.

日本語	한국어	Malti
⚠注意 熱い表面 (>60°C [140°F]) ！火傷の恐れがあります！ 金属面 (例: ヒートシンク) には触れないでください。ドライブコンポーネントの冷却に必要な時間を遵守してください (最短 15 分)。	**⚠주의 뜨거운 표면 (60°C [140°F] 이상)! 화상의 위험!** 금속 표면(예: 열 싱크)을 만지지 마십시오. 드라이브 구성 요소가 식는 데 소요되는 시간(최소 15분)을 준수하십시오.	**⚠ATTENZJONI Uċuħ jaħarqu (> 60 °C [140 °F])! Riskju ta' ħruq!** Tmissx uċuħ metalliċi (eż. dissipaturi tas-sħana). Ħalli l-ħin meħtieġ biex il-komponenti tat-trażmissjoni jikshu (tal-anqas 15-il minuta).
⚠注意 不適切な運搬· 取り付け時の取扱いについて！けがの恐れがあります！ 取り付けおよび運搬には適切な器材をお使いください。 適切な工具および個人用保護具をお使いください。	**⚠주의 운반 및 장착 시 부적절한 취급! 부상 위험!** 장착 및 운반에 적합한 장비를 사용하십시오. 적절한 공구와 개인 보호 장비를 사용하십시오.	**⚠ATTENZJONI Immaniġġar mhux xieraq matul it-trasport u l-immuntar! Riskju ta' korriment!** Agħmel użu minn tagħmir xieraq għall-immuntar u t-trasport. Agħmel użu minn għodda u tagħmir protettiv personali xieraq.
⚠注意 不適切なバッテリの取り扱いについて！けがの恐れがあります！ ローバッテリ時 (爆発や化学熱傷の恐れ) の再起動や再充電は行わないでください。 電池を分解· 破損させないでください。火気にバッテリを投げ込まないでください。	**⚠주의 배터리의 부적절한 취급! 부상 위험!** 소진된 배터리를 재활성화하거나 재충전하지 마십시오(폭발 및 화학적 화상의 위험). 배터리를 분해하거나 손상시키지 마십시오. 배터리를 화염에 던지지 마십시오.	**⚠ATTENZJONI Immaniġġar mhux xieraq ta' batteriji! Riskju ta' korriment!** Tippruvax terġa' tattiva jew terġa' tiċċarġja batteriji baxxi (riskju ta' splużjoni u ħruq kimiku). Iżżarmax jew tagħmel ħsara lill-batteriji. Titfax batteriji fi fjammi mikxufa.

Norsk	Русский	ไทย
⚠ADVARSEL Livsfare ved manglende overholdelse av de nevnte sikkerhetsinstruksjonene! Ikke prøv å installere eller ta i bruk disse produktene før du har lest, forstått og overholdt dokumentene som fulgte med produktet. Hvis det ikke ble levert noen dokumenter på språket ditt, tar du kontakt med Rexroth-salgspartneren. Bare kvalifiserte personer kan arbeide med drevkomponenter. For detaljerte forklaringer på sikkerhetsinstruksjonene, se kapittel 3 i denne dokumentasjonen.	**⚠ОСТОРОЖНО Опасность для жизни в случае несоблюдения приведенных далее правил техники безопасности!** Не пытайтесь устанавливать или вводить данные изделия в эксплуатацию, прежде чем полностью прочтете и усвоите документацию, поставляемую с изделием, а также обязуетесь соблюдать ее требования. Если документация на вашем языке отсутствует, обратитесь к своему партнеру по продажам Rexroth. К работе с компонентами привода допускаются только лица, обладающие соответствующей квалификацией. Подробное объяснение правил техники безопасности приводится в главе 3 настоящей документации.	**⚠คำเตือน อันตรายถึงชีวิตในกรณีที่ไม่ปฏิบัติตามคำแนะนำด้านความปลอดภัยที่ระบุไว้ด้านล่าง!** อย่าพยายามติดตั้งหรือนำผลิตภัณฑ์เหล่านี้ไปใช้งานจนกว่าคุณจะอ่าน ทำความเข้าใจ และปฏิบัติตามเอกสารที่ให้มาพร้อมกับผลิตภัณฑ์อย่างสมบูรณ์ หากไม่มีเอกสารในภาษาของคุณมาพร้อมกับผลิตภัณฑ์ โปรดปรึกษาพันธมิตรด้านการขายของ Rexroth เฉพาะบุคคลที่มีคุณสมบัติเท่านั้นที่สามารถทำงานกับส่วนประกอบของไดรฟ์ได้ สำหรับคำอธิบายโดยละเอียดเกี่ยวกับคำแนะนำด้านความปลอดภัย โปรดดูบทที่ 3 ของเอกสารนี้

Norsk	Русский	ไทย
⚠ADVARSEL Høy elektrisk spenning! Livsfare på grunn av elektrisk støt! Bruk bare drevkomponenter med en permanent installert jordingsleder. Koble fra strømforsyningen før du går inn på drevkomponenter. Observer kondensatorens utladningstid.	**⚠ОСТОРОЖНО Высокое электрическое напряжение! Опасность для жизни вследствие удара электрическим током!** Эксплуатация компонентов привода допускается только при наличии стационарно установленного провода заземления оборудования. Перед доступом к компонентам привода отключите электропитание. Учитывайте время, необходимое для разрядки конденсаторов.	**⚠คำเตือน ไฟฟ้าแรงสูง! อันตรายถึงชีวิตจากไฟฟ้าดูด!** ใช้งานส่วนประกอบของไดรฟ์ที่มีตัวนำต่อสายดินของอุปกรณ์ที่ติดตั้งถาวรเท่านั้น ตัดการเชื่อมต่อแหล่งจ่ายไฟก่อนเข้าถึงส่วนประกอบของไดรฟ์ ปฏิบัติตามเวลาในการคายประจุของตัวเก็บประจุ
⚠ADVARSEL Farlige bevegelser! Fare for liv! Hold deg unna bevegelsesområdet til maskiner og bevegelige maskindeler. Forhindre at personell utilsiktet begir seg inn på maskinens bevegelsesområde. Forsikre deg om at drevene er stanset trygt før du begir deg inn på faresonen.	**⚠ОСТОРОЖНО Опасные движения! Опасность для жизни!** Не находитесь в зоне движения машин и их деталей. Не допускайте случайного входа персонала в зону движения машин. Перед входом или иным доступом в опасную зону убедитесь в том, что все приводы остановлены с учетом требований безопасности.	**⚠คำเตือน การเคลื่อนไหวที่อันตราย! อันตรายถึงชีวิต!** รักษาช่วงการเคลื่อนที่ของเครื่องจักรและชิ้นส่วนเครื่องจักรที่เคลื่อนที่ให้สะอาดและปราศจากสิ่งกีดขวางเสมอ ป้องกันไม่ให้บุคลากรเข้าสู่ช่วงการเคลื่อนที่ของเครื่องจักรโดยไม่ได้ตั้งใจ ตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าไดรฟ์หยุดนิ่งอย่างปลอดภัยก่อนเข้าถึงหรือเข้าสู่เขตอันตราย
⚠ADVARSEL Elektromagnetiske/magnetiske felt! Helsefare for personer med hjertestarter, metallimplantater eller høreapparater! Ovennevnte personer har ikke adgang til områder der drevkomponenter er montert og betjent, eller rettere sagt bare lov til å gjøre dette etter at de har konsultert lege.	**⚠ОСТОРОЖНО Электромагнитные/магнитные поля!** Опасность для здоровья лиц с кардиостимуляторами, металлическими имплантатами или слуховыми аппаратами! Доступ вышеуказанных лиц в зоны, в которых установлены и эксплуатируются компоненты привода, запрещается или же возможен только при условии предварительной консультации с врачом.	**⚠คำเตือน สนามแม่เหล็กไฟฟ้า/สนามแม่เหล็ก!** อันตรายต่อสุขภาพสำหรับผู้ที่ใช้เครื่องกระตุ้นไฟฟ้าหัวใจ การปลูกถ่ายโลหะ หรือเครื่องช่วยฟัง! บุคคลดังกล่าวข้างต้นไม่ได้รับอนุญาตให้เข้าไปในบริเวณที่ติดตั้งและใช้งานส่วนประกอบของไดรฟ์ หรือได้รับอนุญาตให้ดำเนินการได้หลังจากปรึกษาแพทย์แล้วเท่านั้น
⚠FORSIKTIG Varme overflater ((> 60 °C [140 °F])! Fare for brannskader! Ikke berør metalloverflater (f.eks. varmeavleder). Følg tiden det tar for avkjøling av drevkomponentene (minst 15 minutter).	**⚠ВНИМАНИЕ Горячие поверхности (> 60 °C [140 °F]): опасность ожогов!** Запрещается касаться металлических поверхностей (например, теплоотводов). Учитывайте время, необходимое компонентам привода для остывания (не менее 15 минут).	**⚠ข้อควรระวัง พื้นผิวที่ร้อน (> 60 °C [140 °F]) ! เสี่ยงต่อการเกิดแผลไหม้!** อย่าสัมผัสพื้นผิวโลหะ (เช่น แผงระบายความร้อน) ปฏิบัติตามเวลาที่ต้องการเพื่อให้ส่วนประกอบของไดรฟ์เย็นลง (อย่างน้อย 15 นาที)
⚠FORSIKTIG Feil håndtering under transport og montering! Fare for personskade! Bruk egnet utstyr for montering og transport. Bruk egnet verktøy og personlig verneutstyr.	**⚠ВНИМАНИЕ Неправильное обращение во время транспортировки и монтажа! Опасность травм!** Используйте подходящее оборудование для монтажа и транспортировки. Используйте подходящие инструменты и средства индивидуальной защиты.	**⚠ข้อควรระวัง การจัดการที่ไม่เหมาะสมระหว่างการขนส่งและการติดตั้ง! เสี่ยงต่อการบาดเจ็บ!** การจัดการที่ไม่เหมาะสมระหว่างการขนส่งและการติดตั้ง! เสี่ยงต่อการบาดเจ็บ! ใช้เครื่องมือและอุปกรณ์ป้องกันอันตรายส่วนบุคคลที่เหมาะสม

Norsk	Русский	ไทย
⚠FORSIKTIG Feil håndtering av batterier! Fare for personskade! Ikke prøv å aktivere på nytt eller lade opp svake batterier (fare for eksplosjon og kjemiske forbrenninger). Ikke demonter eller ødelegg batteriene. Ikke kast batteriene i åpen ild.	**⚠ВНИМАНИЕ Неправильное обращение с батареями! Опасность травм!** Не пытайтесь повторно активировать или перезаряжать батареи с низким уровнем заряда (опасность взрыва и химических ожогов). Не разбирайте и не повреждайте батареи. Не бросайте батареи в открытое пламя.	**⚠ข้อควรระวัง การจัดการของแบตเตอรี่อย่างไม่เหมาะสม! เสี่ยงต่อการบาดเจ็บ!** อย่าพยายามเปิดใช้งานใหม่หรือชาร์จแบตเตอรี่ที่เหลือน้อย (เสี่ยงต่อการระเบิดและการไหม้ของสารเคมี) อย่าถอดหรือทำให้แบตเตอรี่เสียหาย อย่าทิ้งแบตเตอรี่ลงในเปลวไฟ

Türkçe	Gaeilge	中文
⚠UYARI Aşağıda belirtilen emniyet talimatlarına uyulmaması durumunda hayati tehlike! Ürünle birlikte verilen belgeleri tümüyle okumadan, anlamadan ve bunlara uymadan bu ürünleri monte etmeye veya kullanıma almaya çalışmayın. Kendi dilinizde herhangi bir belge sağlanmadıysa, lütfen Rexroth satış ortağınızla görüşün. Sürücü bileşenleri üzerinde sadece kalifiye kişiler çalışabilir. Emniyet talimatlarıyla ilgili ayrıntılı açıklamalar için, bu dokümantasyonun 3. bölümüne bakın.	**⚠RABHADH Contúirt don bheatha i gcás neamhchomhlíonadh maidir leis na treoracha sábháilteacht thíos!** Ná déan iarracht na táirgí seo a shuiteáil nó a oibriú go dtí go mbeidh na doiciméid a soláthraíodh leis an táirge léite agus tuigthe go hiomlán agat agus go gcloífidh tú go hiomlán leo. Murar cuireadh doiciméid ar bith ar fáil i do theanga, téigh i gcomhairle le do chomhpháirtí díolacháin Rexroth le do thoil. Ní féidir ach le daoine cáilithe oibriú leis na comhpháirteanna tiomána. Le haghaidh mínithe mionsonraithe maidir leis na treoracha sábháilteachta, féach caibidil 3 den doiciméadúchán seo.	**⚠警告 如果不按照下述指定的安全说明使用，将会导致人身伤害！** 在没有阅读，理解随本产品附带的文件并熟知正当使用前，不要安装或使用本产品。 如果没有您所在国家官方语言文件说明，请与 Rexroth 销售伙伴联系。 只允许有资格人员对驱动器部件进行操作。 安全说明的详细解释在本文档的第三章。
⚠UYARI Yüksek elektrik gerilimi! Elektrik çarpması sonucu hayati tehlike! Tahrik bileşenlerini sadece kalıcı olarak monte edilmiş ekipman topraklama iletkeniyle çalıştırın. Sürücü bileşenlerine erişmeden önce güç kaynağının bağlantısını kesin. Kapasitörlerin deşarj sürelerini dikkate alın.	**⚠RABHADH Voltas leictreach ard! Contúirt don bheatha trí thurraing leictreach!** Ná hoibrigh comhpháirteanna tiomána ach le seoltóir talmhaithe trealaimh buansuiteáilte. Dícheangail an soláthar cumhachta sula ndéanfaidh tú na comhpháirteanna tiomána a rochtain. Cloígh le hagaí díluchtaithe na dtoilleoirí.	**⚠警告 高电压！电击导致生命危险！** 只有在安装了永久良好的设备接地导线后才可以对驱动器的部件进行操作。 在接触驱动器部件前先将驱动器部件断电。 确保电容放电时间。
⚠UYARI Tehlikeli hareketler! Hayati tehlike! Makinelerin hareket alanlarından ve hareketli makine parçalarından hareket aralıklarından uzak ve açıkta durun. Personelin yanlışlıkla makinelerin hareket alanına girmelerini önleyin. Tehlikeli bölgeye erişmeden veya girmeden önce sürücülerin emniyetli bir şekilde durdurulduğundan emin olun.	**⚠RABHADH Gluaiseachtaí dainséaracha! Contúirt don bheatha!** Coinnigh siar agus amach ó raon gluaisne na meaisíní agus ó chodanna den mheaisín a bhogann. Ná lig don phearsanra dul isteach i raon gluaisne na meaisíní. Cinntigh go mbeidh na tiomántáin ina stad go sábháilte sula ndéanfaidh tú an crios dainséarach a rochtain nó a iontráil.	**⚠警告 危险运动！生命危险！** 保证设备的运动区域内和移动部件周围无障碍物。 防止人员意外进入设备运动区域内。 在接近或进入危险区域之前，确保传动设备安全停止。

Türkçe	Gaeilge	中文
⚠UYARI Elektro manyetik / manyetik alanlar! Kalp pili, metal implantlar veya işitme cihazı kullananlar için sağlık tehlikesi! Yukarıda bahsedilen kişilerin, tahrik bileşenlerinin monte edildiği ve çalıştırıldığı alanlara girmelerine izin verilmez ya da sadece doktora danıştıktan sonra girmelerine izin verilir.	**⚠RABHADH Réimsí leictreamaighnéadacha / maighnéadacha!** Guais sláinte do dhaoine ag a bhfuil séadairí, ionchlannáin mhiotail nó áiseanna éisteachta! Níl cead ag na daoine thuasluaite dul isteach i láithreacha ina bhfuil comhpháirteanna tiomána feistithe agus oibrithe, nó seachas sin níl cead acu é sin a dhéanamh ach i ndiaidh dóibh dul i gcomhairle le dochtúir.	**⚠警告 电磁场/磁场！对佩戴心脏起搏器、金属植入物和助听器的人员会造成严重的人身伤害！** 上述人员禁止进入安装及运行的驱动器区域，或者必须事先咨询医生。
⚠DİKKAT Sıcak yüzeyler (> 60 °C[140 °F]) Yanma riski! Metalik yüzeylere dokunmayın (örn. soğutucular). Sürücü bileşenlerinin soğuması için gereken süreye (en az 15 dakika) uyun.	**⚠FAICHILL Dromchlaí teo (> 60 °C [140 °F]) ! Baol dó!** Ná bain do dhromchlaí miotalacha (e.g. doirtil téimh). Cloígh leis an am a theastaíonn do na comhpháirteanna tiomána fuarú (15 nóiméad ar a laghad).	**⚠小心 热表面（大于 60 度）！灼伤风险！** 不要触摸金属表面（例如散热器）。驱动器部件断电后需要时间进行冷却（至少 15 分钟）。
⚠DİKKAT Nakliye ve montaj sırasında yanlış taşıma! Yaralanma riski! Montaj ve nakliye için uygun ekipman kullanın. Uygun aletler ve kişisel koruyucu ekipman kullanın.	**⚠FAICHILL Láimhseáil mhíchuí le linn iompair agus feistithe! Baol gortaithe!** Bain úsáid as trealamh oiriúnach le haghaidh iompair agus feistithe. Bain úsáid as uirlisí agus trealamh cosanta pearsanta oiriúnach.	**⚠小心 安装和运输不当导致受伤危险！当心受伤！** 使用适当的运输和安装设备。 使用适合的工具及用适当的防护设备。
⚠DİKKAT Akülerin yanlış taşınması! Yaralanma riski! Düşük seviyedeki aküleri yeniden aktifleştirmeye veya şarj etmeye çalışmayın (patlama ve kimyasal yanık riski). Aküleri sökmeyin veya hasar vermeyin. Aküleri açık aleve atmayın.	**⚠FAICHILL Láimhseáil mhíchuí ceallraí! Baol gortaithe!** Ná déan iarracht ceallraí ísle a athghníomhachtú nó a athluchtú (baol pléasctha agus dónna ceimiceán). Ná déan na ceallraí a díchóimeáil nó ná déan damáiste díobh. Ná caith ceallraí isteach i mbladhairí oscailte.	**⚠小心 电池操作不当！受伤风险！** 请勿对低电量电池重新激活或重新充电（爆炸和腐蚀的危险）。 请勿拆解或损坏电池。请勿将电池投入明火中。

Table of contents

1 About this documentation

1.1 Editions of this documentation

Table 1: Editions of this documentation

Edition	Release date	Comment
01	2019-04	First edition
02	2022-02	Revised edition
03	2023-07	Revised edition

1.2 Overview of target groups and product phases

This documentation provides information on the mounting, installation and operation of the described products by persons trained and qualified to work with electrical installations.

1.3 Field of application

These Operating Instructions apply to all drive technology device types the type codes of which begin with:

X***-W****-

For the type code data please see the type plate of the device.

1.4 Related documentations

1.4.1 Drive systems, system components

Table 2: Documentations – drive systems, system components

Title ctrlX DRIVE	Type of documentation	Document type [1]	Material number
Drive Systems	Project Planning Manual	DOK-XDRV**-X**********-PRxx-EN-P	➦R911386579

1) In the document type codes, "xx" is a placeholder for the current edition of the documentation (e.g.: PR01 is the first edition of a Project Planning Manual)

1.4.2 Firmware/Runtime

Table 3: Documentations – firmware

Title ctrlX DRIVE	Type of documentation	Document type [1]	Material number
AXS-V-04 Functions	Application Manual	DOK-XDRV**-AXS-04VRS**-APxx-EN-P	➦R911421281
AXS-V-04 (CoE) Functions	Application Manual	DOK-XDRV**-AXS-04VRS*C-APxx-EN-P	➦R911421283
Diagnostic Messages of Runtime AXS-V-04RS	Reference Book	DOK-XDRV**-GEN4-DIAG**-RExx-EN-P	➦R911421277
Parameters/Objects of Runtime AXS-V-04RS	Reference Book	DOK-XDRV**-GEN4-PARA*C-RExx-EN-P	➦R911421279
AXS-V-03 Functions	Application Manual	DOK-XDRV**-AXS-03VRS**-APxx-EN-P	➦R911410073
AXS-V-03 (CoE) Functions	Application Manual	DOK-XDRV**-AXS-03VRS*C-APxx-EN-P	➦R911398021

Title ctrlX DRIVE	Type of documentation	Document type [1)]	Material number
Diagnostic Messages of Runtime AXS-V-03RS	Reference Book	DOK-XDRV**-GEN3-DIAG**-RExx-EN-P	➦R911409763
Parameters of Runtime AXS-V-03RS	Reference Book	DOK-XDRV**-GEN3-PARA**-RExx-EN-P	➦R911409808
Parameters/Objects of Runtime AXS-V-03RS	Reference Book	DOK-XDRV**-GEN3-PARA*C-RExx-EN-P	➦R911419643
AXS-V-02 Functions	Application Manual	DOK-XDRV**-AXS-02VRS**-APxx-EN-P	➦R911398021
Diagnostic Messages of Runtime AXS-V-02RS	Reference Book	DOK-XDRV**-GEN2-DIAG**-RExx-EN-P	➦R911383776
Parameters of Runtime AXS-V-02RS	Reference Book	DOK-XDRV**-GEN2-PARA**-RExx-EN-P	➦R911383778

1) In the document typecodes, xx is a placeholder for the current edition of the documentation (e.g.: RE02 is the second edition of a Reference Book)

1.4.3 Functional safety

Table 4: Documentations – functional safety

Title ctrlX DRIVE	Type of documentation	Document typecode[1)]	Material number
Integrated Safety Technology Safe Torque Off	Application Manual	DOK-XDRV**-SI-TX******-APxx-EN-P	➦R911383774
Integrated Safety Technology SafeMotion	Application Manual	DOK-XDRV**-SI-MX******-APxx-EN-P	➦R911404905

1) In the document typecodes, xx is a placeholder for the current edition of the documentation (e.g.: AP02 is the second edition of an Application Manual)

1.4.4 Motors

Table 5: Documentations – motors

Title	Type of documentation	Document typecode[1)]	Material number
MS2N Synchronous Servomotors	Project Planning Manual	DOK-MOTOR*-MS2N*******-PRxx-EN-P	➦R911347583
MS2S Synchronous Servomotors	Project Planning Manual	DOK-MOTOR*-MS2S*******-PRxx-EN-P	➦R911410075
MS2E Synchronous Servomotors acc. to ATEX Directive 2014/34/EU	Project Planning Manual	DOK-MOTOR*-MS2E*******-PRxx-EN-P	➦R911394140
MSK Synchronous Servomotors	Project Planning Manual	DOK-MOTOR*-MSK********-PRxx-EN-P	➦R911296289
MSK Synchronous Servomotors for Potentially Explosive Areas	Project Planning Manual	DOK-MOTOR*-MSK*EXGIIK3-PRxx-EN-P	➦R911312709
MKE Synchronous Motors Synchronous Servomotors acc. to ATEX Directive 2014/34/EU	Project Planning Manual	DOK-MOTOR*-MKE*GEN3***-PRxx-EN-P	➦R911411017
MAD / MAF Asynchronous Motors MAD / MAF	Project Planning Manual	DOK-MOTOR*-MAD/MAF****-PRxx-EN-P	➦R911295781
MLF Synchronous Linear Motors	Project Planning Manual	DOK-MOTOR*-MLF********-PRxx-EN-P	➦R911293635
ML3 Self-Cooled Linear Motors	Project Planning Manual	DOK-MOTOR*-ML3********-PRxx-EN-P	➦R911389760
MCL Ironless Linear Motors MCL	Project Planning Manual	DOK-MOTOR*-MCL********-PRxx-EN-P	➦R911330592

1) In the document type codes, "xx" is a placeholder for the current edition of the documentation (e.g.: PR01 is the first edition of a Project Planning Manual)

1.4.5 Cables

Table 6: Documentations – Cables

Title	Type of documentation	Document type [1)]	Material number
ctrlX Motor Cables and Connectors	Reference Book	DOK-CONNEC-XDRV*******-RExx-EN-P	➦R911420100
Motor Cables and Connections with IndraDrive	Product information	DOK-CONNEC-MS2N*INDRV*-CAxx-EN-P	➦R911401938
Rexroth Connection Cables IndraDrive and IndraDyn	Selection Data	DOK-CONNEC-CABLE*INDRV-CAxx-EN-P	➦R911322949

1) In the document type codes, xx is a placeholder for the current edition of the documentation (e.g.: CA03 is the third edition of the Catalog documentation)

1.5 Customer feedback

Our customers' suggestions, requests and ideas for improvement are extremely valuable to us.

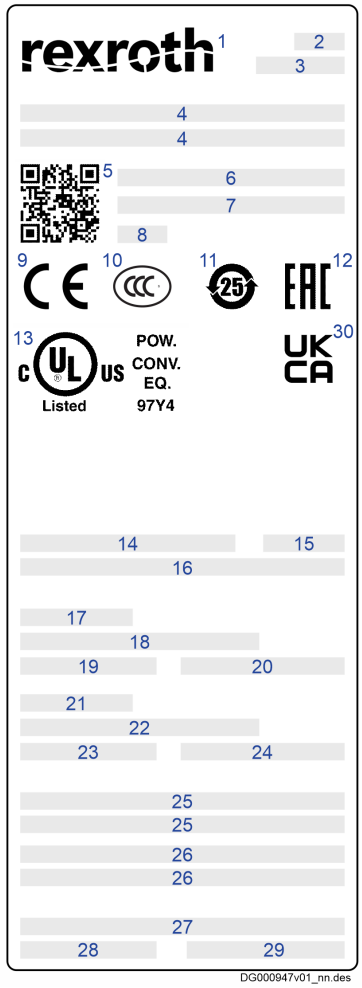
Please send your comments on the documentations via e-mail to ➦ dokusupport@boschrexroth.de.

Please add your comments to the electronic PDF document and send us the PDF file.

2 Product identification and scope of supply

2.1 Type plate

Table 7: Type plate



1	Word mark/logo		20	Rated frequency Input frequency
2	Factory		21	Output data of power supply
3	Production week; 18W23, for example, refers to year 2018, week 23		22	Output voltage
4	Type designation		23	Output current
5	QR code		24	Output frequency
6	Material number		25	UL text
7	Serial number		26	UL text
8	Hardware index		27	Company address
9	CE conformity mark		28	Country of manufacture
10	CCC label		29	Service hotline
11	China RoHS 2		30	UKCA marking
12	EAC conformity mark			
13	UL label			
14	Ambient temperature during operation			
15	Degree of protection provided by enclosure			
16	SCCR			
17	Supply input data			
18	Rated voltage Input voltage			
19	Rated current Input current			

2.2 Scope of supply

Table 8: Scope of supply

Standard	To be ordered separately
Device (e.g., drive controller)	Shield connection (XAS2)
Connector X...	
Documentation	

3 Safety instructions for electric drive and control systems

3.1 Basic information

3.1.1 Using and passing on the safety instructions

Do not install and operate any components of the electric drive and control system before carefully reading all provided documents. These safety instructions and all other user instructions have to be read prior to working with these components. If you do not have the user documentation for the components, contact our Rexroth sales representative. Request the immediate delivery of these documents to the person or persons in charge of the safe operation of the components.

In the case of vending, rental and/or distribution of the components in any other form, include these safety instructions in the national language of the user.

Improper use of these components, failure to follow the safety instructions in this document or tampering with the product, including disabling of safety devices, could result in property damage, personal injury, electric shock or even death.

3.1.2 Requirements for safe use

Prior to initial commissioning of the components of the electric drive and control system, read the following instructions to avoid personal injury and/or property damage. You must comply with these safety instructions.

- In the case of damage due to non-compliance with the safety instructions, Rexroth shall not assume any liability.
- Prior to commissioning, read the operating, maintenance and safety instructions. If you are not able to sufficiently understand the language used in the application documentation, please contact and inform your vendor.
- Appropriate and professional transport, storage, assembly and installation, as well as thorough operation and maintenance, are the basis of correct and safe operation of the component.
- Only qualified personnel may use components of the electric drive and control system or work in its close proximity.
- Only use accessories and spare parts approved by Rexroth.
- Comply with the safety instructions and regulations of the country in which the components of the electric drive and control system are operated.
- Only use components of the electric drive and control system as intended. Please refer to chapter **Intended use**.
- The ambient and operating conditions specified in this application documentation have to be complied with.
- Applications for functional safety are only allowed if they are explicitly and unambiguously specified in the application documentation "Integrated Safety Technology". If this is not the case, these applications are excluded. Functional safety includes parts of the overall safety in which measures of risk reduction for personal safety depend on electric, electronic or programmable controls.
- The specifications contained in the application documentation regarding the use of the provided components are only application examples and recommendations.

- For their individual application, the machine manufacturer and the system installer have to
  - verify the applicability of the provided components and the specifications made for their use in this application documentation,
  - synchronize the applicability with the safety regulations and standards applicable for their application and to execute the required measures, modifications and additions.
- Commissioning of the provided components is prohibited until is has been established that the machine or the system in which the components are installed corresponds to the country-specific provisions, safety regulations and standards of the application.
- Operation is only allowed when complying with the national EMC regulations for the relevant application.
- For information about EMC-compliant installation, refer to the section on EMC in the relevant application documentation.
- The system or machine manufacturer is responsible for compliance with the limit values specified in the national regulations.
- The technical data, connection and installation conditions of the components are contained in the relevant application documentations and must be complied with.
- Country-specific laws and regulations must be observed.

3.1.3 Hazards due to incorrect use

- High electrical voltage and high operating current! Danger to life or serious personal injury due to electric shock!
- High electrical voltage due to incorrect connection! Danger to life or personal injury due to electric shock!
- Dangerous movements! Danger to life, serious personal injury or property damage due to unintended motor movements!
- Health hazard for persons with heart pacemakers, metal implants and hearing aids in proximity to electric drive systems!
- Risk of burns by hot housing surfaces!
- Risk of injury by improper handling! Personal injury by crushing, shearing, cutting, hitting!
- Risk of injury by improper handling of batteries!
- Risk of injury by improper handling of pressurized lines!

3.2 Instructions with regard to specific dangers

3.2.1 Protection against contact with electrical parts and housings

This section concerns components of the electric drive and control system with voltages of **more than 50 volts**.

Contact with parts conducting voltages above 50 volts can cause personal danger and electric shock. When operating components of the electric drive and control system, it is unavoidable that some parts of these components conduct dangerous voltage.

High electrical voltage! Danger to life, risk of injury by electric shock or serious personal injury!

- Only qualified persons are allowed to operate, maintain and/or repair the components of the electric drive and control system.
- Follow the general installation and safety regulations when working on power installations.

- Before switching on, the equipment grounding conductor must have been permanently connected to all electrical components in accordance with the connection diagram.
- Even for short measurements or tests, operation is only allowed with the equipment grounding conductor permanently connected to the specified points of the components.
- Before accessing electrical parts with voltage potentials higher than 50 V, disconnect electrical components from the mains or from the voltge source. Protect the electrical component against restart.
- Observe the following aspects in the case of electrical components:
  Prior to touching an electrical component, always wait for **30 minutes** after switching off power in order for live capacitors to discharge. Before beginning to work, measure the electrical voltage of live parts to make sure that the equipment is safe to touch.
- Install the provided covers and safety devices for protection against contact prior to switch-on.
- Do not touch any electrical connection points of the components while power is turned on.
- Do not connect or disconnect live parts.
- Under certain conditions, electric drive systems can be operated at mains protected by residual-current-operated circuit-breakers sensitive to universal current (RCDs/RCMs).
- Secure built-in devices from penetrating foreign objects and water, as well as from direct contact, by providing an external housing, for example a control cabinet.

High housing voltage and high leakage current! Danger to life, risk of injury by electric shock!

- Prior to switching on and commissioning, ground or connect the electric drive and control system components to the equipment grounding conductor at the grounding points.
- Connect the equipment grounding conductor of the electric drive and control system components permanently to the main power supply at all times. The leakage current is greater than 3.5 mA.
- Establish an equipment grounding connection with a minimum cross section according to the table below. With an outer conductor cross section smaller than 10 mm2 (8 AWG), the alternative connection of two equipment grounding conductors is allowed, each having the same cross section as the outer conductors.

Table 9: Minimum cross section of equipment grounding connection

Cross section of outer conductor	Minimum cross section of equipment grounding conductor Leakage current ≥ 3.5 mA	
	1 equipment grounding conductor	2 equipment grounding conductors
1.5 mm2 (AWG 16)	10 mm2 (AWG 8)	2 × 1.5 mm2 (AWG 16)
2.5 mm2 (AWG 14)		2 × 2.5 mm2 (AWG 14)
4 mm2 (AWG 12)		2 × 4 mm2 (AWG 12)
6 mm2 (AWG 10)		2 × 6 mm2 (AWG 10)
10 mm2 (AWG 8)		-
16 mm2 (AWG 6)	16 mm2 (AWG 6)	-
25 mm2 (AWG 4)		-
35 mm2 (AWG 2)		-
50 mm2 (AWG 1/0)	25 mm2 (AWG 4)	-

Cross section of outer conductor	Minimum cross section of equipment grounding conductor Leakage current ≥ 3.5 mA	
	1 equipment grounding conductor	2 equipment grounding conductors
70 mm2 (AWG 2/0)	35 mm2 (AWG 2)	-

3.2.2 Protective extra-low voltage as protection against electric shock

Protective extra-low voltage is used to connect devices with basic insulation at extra-low voltage circuits.

At components of an electric drive and control system provided by Rexroth, all connections and terminals with voltages up to 50 volts are PELV (**Protective Extra-Low Voltage**) systems. It is allowed to connect devices equipped with basic insulation, such as programming devices, PCs, notebooks, display units, to these connections.

Danger to life, risk of injury by electric shock! High electrical voltage by incorrect connection!If extra-low voltage circuits of devices containing voltages and circuits of more than 50 volts (e.g., the mains connection) are connected to Rexroth products, the connected extra-low voltage circuits must comply with the requirements for PELV (**Protective Extra-Low Voltage**).

3.2.3 Protection against dangerous movements

Dangerous movements can be caused by incorrect control of connected motors. In the following, the different reasons are listed:

- Improper or wrong wiring or cable connection
- Operating errors
- Incorrect parameter input prior to commissioning
- Malfunction of sensors and encoders
- Defective components
- Errors in the software or firmware

These errors can occur immediately after switch-on or after an undefined time of operation.

As far as possible, the monitoring functions in the components of the electric drive and control system rule out malfunction in the connected drives. Regarding personal safety, in particular the danger of personal injury and/or property damage, this alone cannot be relied upon to ensure complete safety. Until the implemented monitoring functions are active, it must be assumed in any case that faulty drive movements will occur. The faulty movements depend on the type of control and the operating state.

Dangerous movements! Danger to life, risk of injury, serious injury or property damage!

Prepare a **risk assessment** for the system or machine, with their specific conditions, in which the components of the electric drive and control system are installed.

As specified in the risk assessment, the user has to provide monitoring functions and higher-level measures in the system for personal safety. The safety regulations applicable to the system or machine have to be included. Unintended machine movements or other malfunctions are possible if safety devices are disabled, bypassed or not activated.

To avoid accidents, personal injury and/or property damage:

- Keep free and clear of the machine's range of motion and moving machine parts. Prevent personnel from accidentally entering the machine's range of motion by using, for example:
  - Safety fences
  - Safety guards
  - Protective covering
  - Light barriers
- Make sure the safety fences and protective coverings are strong enough to resist maximum possible kinetic energy.
- Mount emergency stop switches in the immediate reach of the operator. Before commissioning, verify that the emergency stop equipment works. Do not operate the machine if the emergency stop switch is not working.
- Prevent unintended start-up. Isolate the drive power connection by means of OFF switches/OFF buttons or use a safe starting lockout.
- Make sure that the drives are brought to safe standstill before accessing or entering the danger zone.
- Additionally secure vertical axes against falling or dropping after switching off the motor power by, for example,
  - mechanically securing the vertical axis,
  - adding an external braking/arrester/clamping mechanism or
  - ensuring sufficient counterweight for the axis.
- The standard equipment **motor holding brake** or an external holding brake controlled by the drive controller is **not sufficient to guarantee personal safety**!
- De-energize the components of the electric drive and control system using the master switch, and make sure they cannot be switched back on in the case of:
  - Maintenance and repairs
  - Cleaning work
  - Long service interruptions
- Avoid operating high-frequency, remote control and radio equipment in close proximity to components of the electric drive and control system and their supply leads. If the use of these devices cannot be avoided, check the machine or installation, at initial commissioning of the electric drive and control system, for possible malfunctions when operating such high-frequency, remote control and radio equipment in its possible positions of normal use. It might possibly be necessary to perform a special electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) test.

3.2.4 Protection against electromagnetic and magnetic fields during operation and mounting

Electromagnetic and magnetic fields!

Health hazard for persons with active implantable medical devices (AIMD) such as pacemakers or passive metallic implants.

- Hazards for the above-mentioned groups of persons by electromagnetic and magnetic fields in the immediate vicinity of drive controllers and the associated current-carrying conductors.
- Access to these areas can pose an increased risk to the above-mentioned groups of persons. They should seek advice from their attending doctor.
- If overcome by possible effects on above-mentioned persons during operation of drive controllers and accessories, remove the exposed persons from the vicinity of conductors and devices.

3.2.5 Protection against contact with hot parts

- Do not touch hot surfaces of, for example, braking resistors, heat sinks, supply units and drive controllers, motors, windings and laminated cores!
- According to the operating conditions, temperatures of the surfaces can be **higher than 60 °C** (140 °F) during or after operation.
- After having switched them off, allow the motors to cool down long enough before touching them. Cooling down may require **up to 140 minutes**. The time required for cooling down is approximately five times the thermal time constant specified in the technical data.
- After switching off chokes, supply units and drive controllers, wait **15 minutes** to allow them to cool down before touching them.
- Wear safety gloves or do not work at hot surfaces.
- For certain applications, and in accordance with the respective safety regulations, the manufacturer of the machine or system must take measures to avoid injuries caused by burns in the final application. Possible measures: warnings at the machine or system, guards (shieldings or barriers) or safety instructions in the application documentation.

3.2.6 Protection during handling and mounting

Risk of injury by improper handling! Personal injury by crushing, shearing, cutting, hitting!

- Comply with the relevant statutory regulations of accident prevention.
- Use suitable mounting and transport equipment.
- Avoid jamming and crushing by appropriate measures.
- Always use suitable tools. Use special tools if specified.
- Use lifting equipment and tools in the correct manner.
- Use suitable protective equipment (hard hat, safety goggles, safety shoes, safety gloves, for example).
- Do not stand under hanging loads.
- Immediately clean up any spilled liquids from the floor due to the risk of falling!

3.2.7 Battery safety

Batteries consist of active chemicals in a solid housing. Therefore, improper handling can cause injury or property damage. Risk of injury by improper handling!

- Do not attempt to reactivate low batteries by heating or other methods (risk of explosion and cauterization).
- Do not attempt to recharge the batteries since this may cause leakage or explosion.
- Do not throw batteries into open flames.
- Do not disassemble any batteries.
- When replacing the battery/batteries, do not damage the electrical parts installed in the devices.
- Only use the battery types specified for the product.

Environmental protection and disposal! The batteries contained in the product are considered dangerous goods during land, air, and sea transport (risk of explosion) in the sense of the legal regulations. Dispose of used batteries separately from other waste. Comply with the national regulations of your country.

3.2.8 Protection against pressurized systems

According to the information given in the Project Planning Manuals, motors and components cooled with liquids and compressed air can be partially supplied with externally fed, pressurized media, such as compressed air, hydraulics oil, cooling liquids and cooling lubricants. Improper handling of the connected supply systems, supply lines or connections can cause injuries or property damage.

Risk of injury by improper handling of pressurized lines!

- Do not attempt to disconnect, open or cut pressurized lines (risk of explosion).
- Comply with the respective manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Before dismounting lines, relieve pressure and empty medium.
- Use suitable protective equipment (safety goggles, safety shoes, safety gloves, for example).
- Immediately clean up any spilled liquids from the floor due to the risk of falling!

Environmental protection and disposal! The agents (e.g., fluids) used to operate the product might not be environmentally friendly. Dispose of agents harmful to the environment separately from other waste. Comply with the national regulations of your country.

3.2.9 Explanation of signal words and the safety alert symbol

The safety instructions in the available application documentation contain specific signal words (DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE) and, where required, a safety alert symbol (in accordance with ANSI Z535.6-2011).

The signal word is intended to draw the reader's attention to the safety instruction and describes the hazard severity.

The safety alert symbol (a triangle with an exclamation point), which precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION, is used to alert the reader to personal injury hazards.

⚠ DANGER	Non-compliance with this safety instruction **will** result in death or serious personal injury.
⚠ WARNING	Non-compliance with this safety instruction **can** result in death or serious personal injury.
⚠ CAUTION	Non-compliance with this safety instruction can result in moderate or minor personal injury.
NOTICE	Non-compliance with this safety instruction can result in property damage.

4 Intended use

This product may only be used for the mentioned applications under the specified application, ambient and operating conditions.

This product is exclusively intended for use in machines and systems in an industrial environment. This is to be understood as applications according to IEC 60204-1 "Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines" and NFPA 79 "Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery".

Components of the ctrlX DRIVE drive system are **products of category 3** (with limited availability) according to IEC 61800-3. This category comprises EMC limit values for conducted and radiated emission. To comply with this category (limit values), use appropriate measures to suppress inteferences in the drive system (e.g., mains filters, shielding measures).

These components are not intended for use in a public low voltage system for residential areas. If these components are operating in such a network, high frequency interferences are to be expected. Additional measures for interference suppression can be required.

5 Spare parts, accessories and wear parts

5.1 XAS2, shield connection

5.1.1 Type code

Table 10: XAS2, type code

Short type designation	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
Example:	X	A	S	2	-	0	0	1	-	0	0	1	-	N	N																										
	①					②				③				④																												

①	**Product:** XAS2 = ctrlX DRIVE accessories, shield connection
②	**Device assignment:** 001 = XMD*-W5454, 7070 XMD*-C5454, 7070 002 = XCS*-W0100, 120 003 = XMS*-W0100, 120 004 = XCS*-W0210, 250, 280, 330, 375 XMS*-W0210, 250, 280, 330, 375 005 = XMS*-W0054, 70, 90 XMS*-C0054, 70, 90 006 = XCS*-W0054, 70 XCS*-C0054, 70 007 = XMS*-W0150, 180 008 = XCS*-W0150, 180 009 = XCS*-W0090
③	**Cable outlet:** 001 = Downwards (only with device assignment = 004, 007, 008) 002 = Backwards (only with device assignment = 004, 007, 008) 003 = Downwards, backwards (only with device assignment = 001, 002, 003, 005, 006, 009) With **Coldplate devices** and with 003, only the cable outlet facing **downwards** is possible.
④	**Other design:** NN = None

5.1.2 Shield connection

XAS2-001-003-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

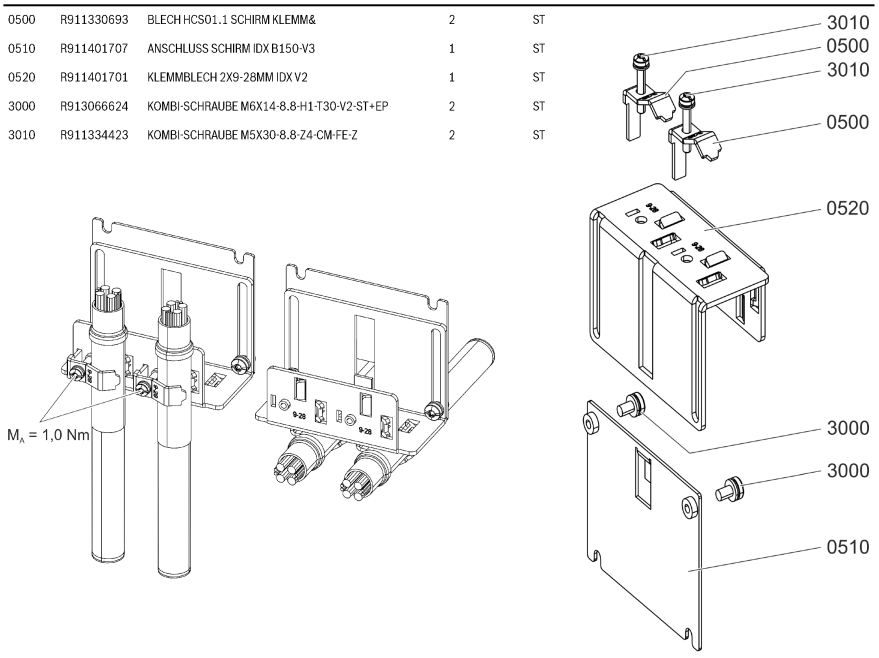
XAS2-001-003-NN

Beipackzettel

R911401714
AA 2020-01

R911401709

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911330693	BLECH HCS01.1 SCHIRM KLEMM&	2	ST
0510	R911401707	ANSCHLUSS SCHIRM IDX B150-V3	1	ST
0520	R911401701	KLEMMBLECH 2X9-28MM IDX V2	1	ST
3000	R913066624	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M6X14-8.8-H1-T30-V2-ST+EP	2	ST
3010	R911334423	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M5X30-8.8-Z4-CM-FE-Z	2	ST



BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-001-003-NN, R911401714, AA 2020-01, Bosch Rexroth AG

Fig. 1: Product insert XAS2-001-003-NN

XAS2-002-003-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

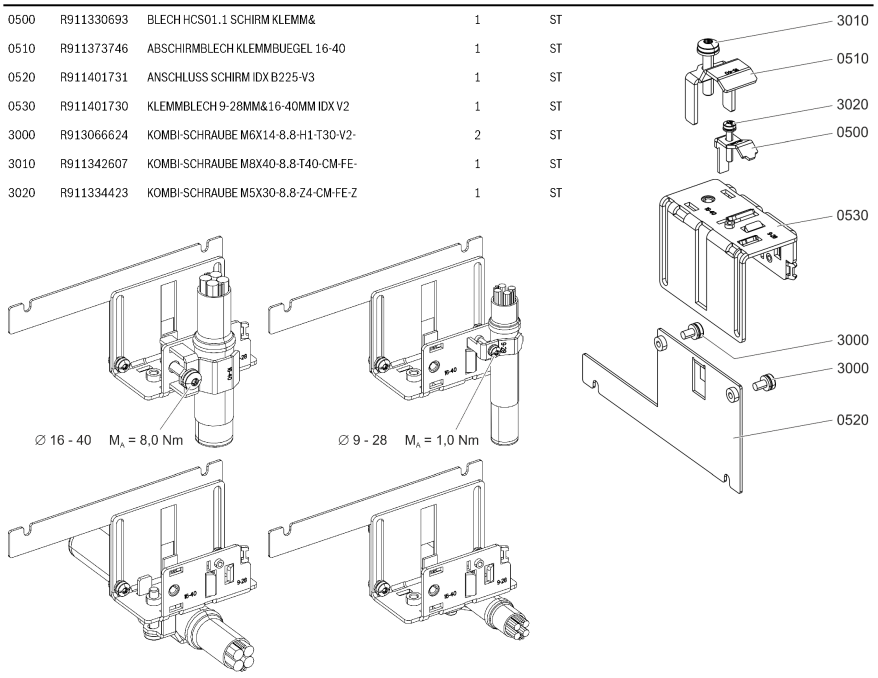
XAS2-002-003-NN

Beipackzettel

R911401749
AA 2020-01

R911401751

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911330693	BLECH HCS01.1 SCHIRM KLEMM&	1	ST
0510	R911373746	ABSCHIRMBLECH KLEMMBUEGEL 16-40	1	ST
0520	R911401731	ANSCHLUSS SCHIRM IDX B225-V3	1	ST
0530	R911401730	KLEMMBLECH 9-28MM&16-40MM IDX V2	1	ST
3000	R913066624	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M6X14-8.8-H1-T30-V2-	2	ST
3010	R911342607	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M8X40-8.8-T40-CM-FE-	1	ST
3020	R911334423	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M5X30-8.8-Z4-CM-FE-Z	1	ST



BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-002-003-NN, R911401749, AA 2020-01, Bosch Rexroth AG

Fig. 2: Product insert XAS2-002-003-NN

XAS2-003-003-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

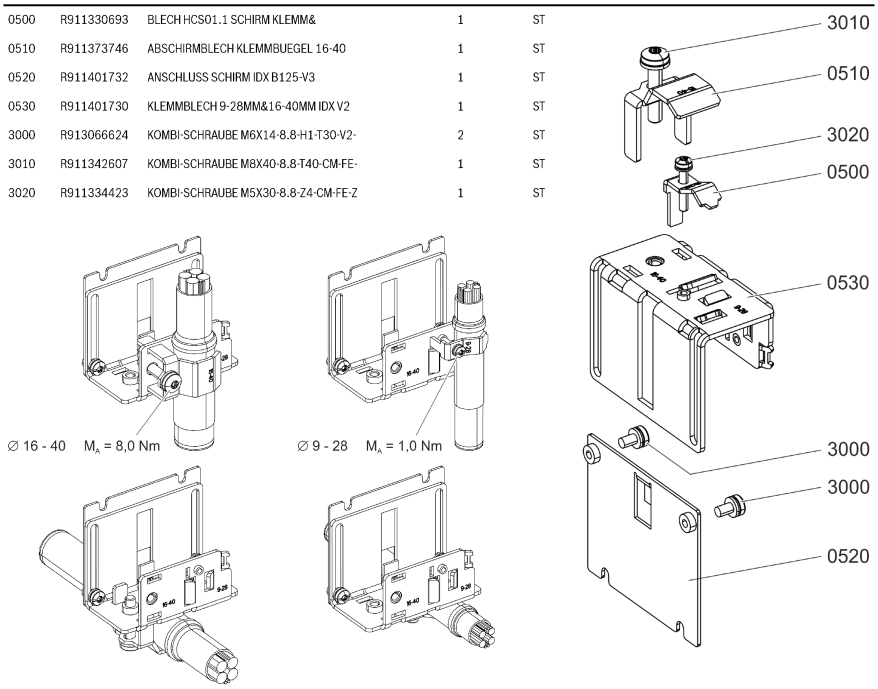
XAS2-003-003-NN

Beipackzettel

R911401750
AA 2020-01

R911401752

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911330693	BLECH HCS01.1 SCHIRM KLEMM&	1	ST
0510	R911373746	ABSCHIRMBLECH KLEMMBUEGEL 16-40	1	ST
0520	R911401732	ANSCHLUSS SCHIRM IDX B125-V3	1	ST
0530	R911401730	KLEMMBLECH 9-28MM&16-40MM IDX V2	1	ST
3000	R913066624	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M6X14-8.8-H1-T30-V2-	2	ST
3010	R911342607	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M8X40-8.8-T40-CM-FE-	1	ST
3020	R911334423	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M5X30-8.8-Z4-CM-FE-Z	1	ST



BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-003-003-NN, R911401750, AA 2020-01, Bosch Rexroth AG

Fig. 3: Product insert XAS2-003-003-NN

XAS2-004-001-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

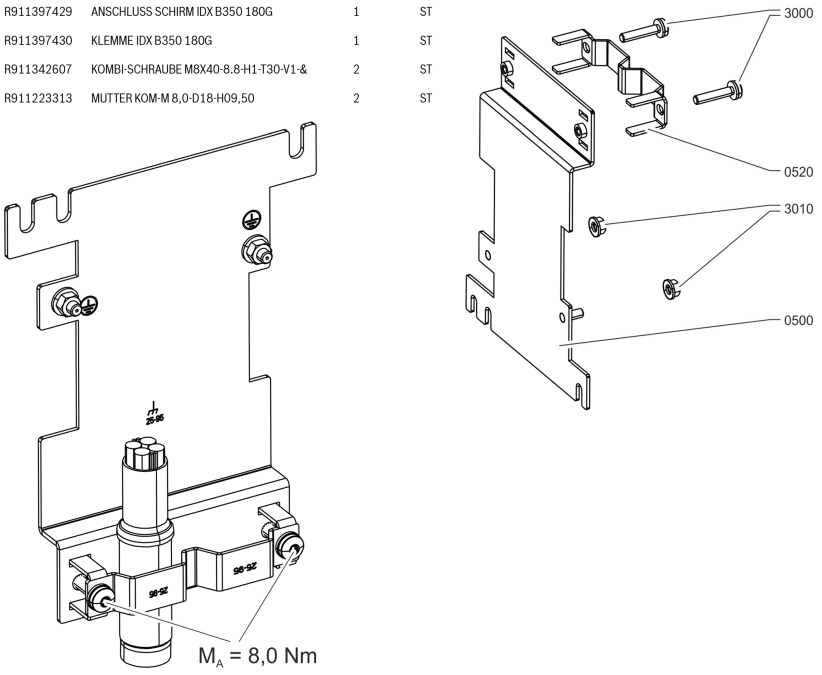
XAS2-004-001-NN

Beipackzettel

R911397983
AA 2019-05

R911397836

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911397429	ANSCHLUSS SCHIRM IDX B350 180G	1	ST
0520	R911397430	KLEMME IDX B350 180G	1	ST
3000	R911342607	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M8X40-8.8-H1-T30-V1-&	2	ST
3010	R911223313	MUTTER KOM-M 8,0-D18-H09,50	2	ST



BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-004-001-NN, R911397983, AA 2019-05, Bosch Rexroth AG

Fig. 4: Product insert XAS2-004-001-NN

XAS2-004-002-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

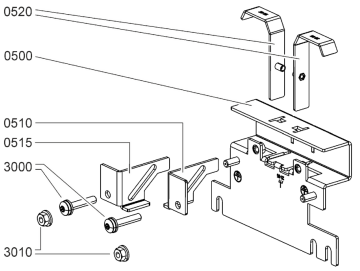
XAS2-004-002-NN

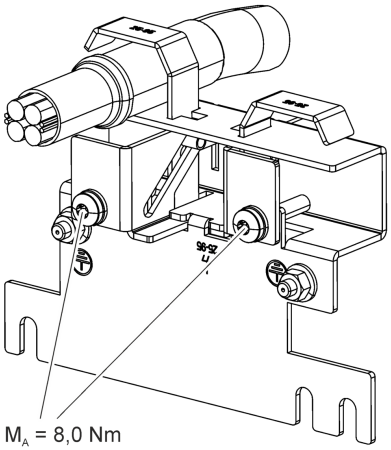
Beipackzettel

R911393961
AB 2019-04

R911393948

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911392928	ANSCHLUSS SCHIRM IDX B350 90G	1	ST
0510	R911392930	BEFESTIGUNGSARM SCHIRM IDX B350 90G	1	ST
0515	R911397084	BEFESTIGUNGSARM SCHIRM IDX B350 90 V1	1	ST
0520	R911392929	KLEMME IDX B350 90G	2	ST
3000	R911342607	M8X40-8.8-H1-T30-V1-&	2	ST
3010	R911223313	MUTTER KOM-M 8,0-D18-H09,50	2	ST





BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-004-002-NN, R911393961, AB 2019-04, Bosch Rexroth AG

Fig. 5: Product insert XAS2-004-002-NN

XAS2-005-003-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

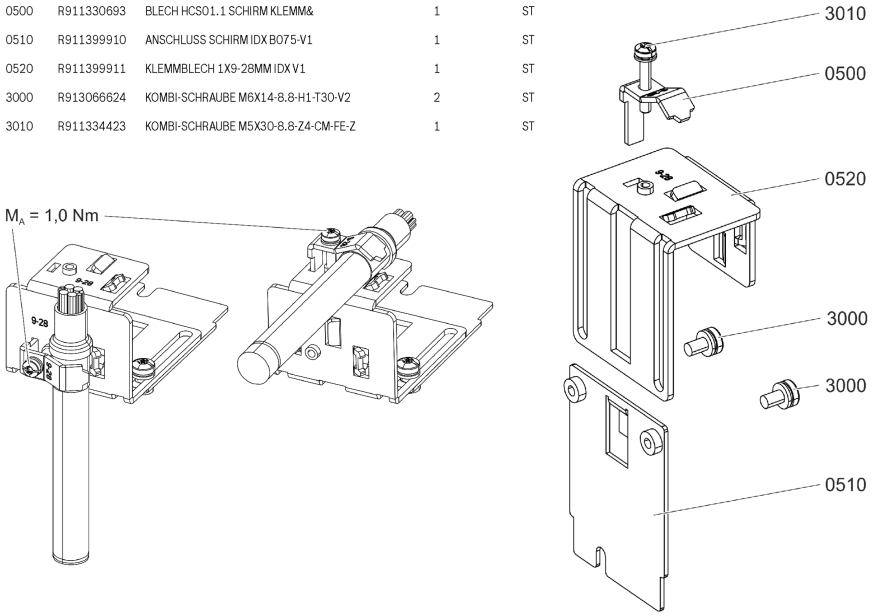
XAS2-005-003-NN

Beipackzettel

R911399902
AB 2020-05

R911399912

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911330693	BLECH HCS01.1 SCHIRM KLEMM&	1	ST
0510	R911399910	ANSCHLUSS SCHIRM IDX B075-V1	1	ST
0520	R911399911	KLEMMBLECH 1X9-28MM IDX V1	1	ST
3000	R913066624	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M6X14-8.8-H1-T30-V2	2	ST
3010	R911334423	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M5X30-8.8-Z4-CM-FE-Z	1	ST



BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-005-003-NN, R911399902, AB 2020-05, **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Fig. 6: Product insert XAS2-005-003-NN

XAS2-006-003-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

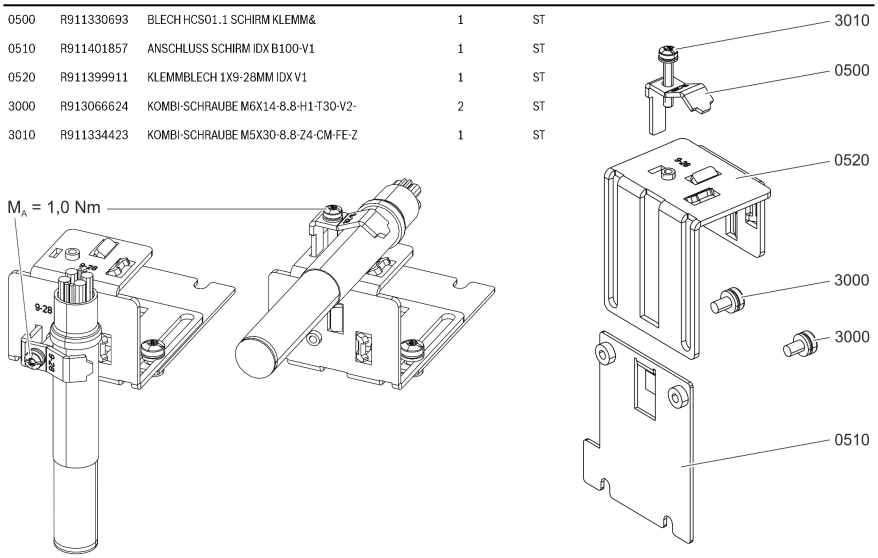
XAS2-006-003-NN

Beipackzettel

R911401858
AA 2020-01

R911401855

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911330693	BLECH HCS01.1 SCHIRM KLEMM&	1	ST
0510	R911401857	ANSCHLUSS SCHIRM IDX B100-V1	1	ST
0520	R911399911	KLEMMBLECH 1X9-28MM IDX V1	1	ST
3000	R913066624	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M6X14-8.8-H1-T30-V2-	2	ST
3010	R911334423	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M5X30-8.8-Z4-CM-FE-Z	1	ST



BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-006-003-NN, R911401858, AA 2020-01, Bosch Rexroth AG

Fig. 7: Product insert XAS2-006-003-NN

XAS2-007-001-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

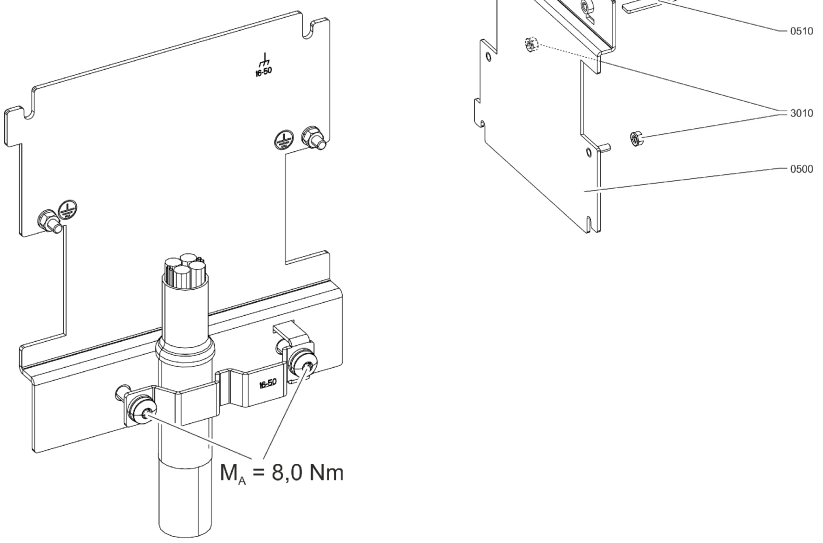
XAS2-007-001-NN

Beipackzettel

R911404781
AA 2020-08

R911404806

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911401255	Shield connector xMS150 180G	1	ST
0510	R911401118	Clamp shield xCS150 180G	1	ST
3000	R911342607	SCREW WASHER ASSEM M8X40-8.8-T40-CM-FE-&	2	ST
3010	R911221473	MUTTER-KOM-M 6,0-D12-H06,70 A2-B	2	ST



BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-007-001-NN, R911404781, AA 2020-08, **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Fig. 8: Product insert XAS2-007-001-NN

XAS2-007-002-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

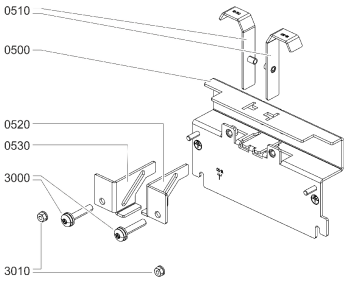
XAS2-007-002-NN

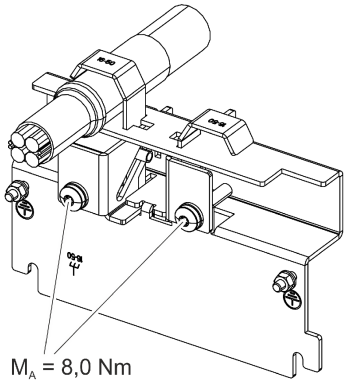
Beipackzettel

R911404782
AA 2020-08

R911404807

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911401256	Shield connector xMS150 90G	1	ST
0510	R911401254	Clamp shield xCS150 90G	2	ST
0520	R911392930	MOUNTING ARM SCHIRM IDX B350 90G	1	ST
0530	R911397084	MOUNTING ARM SCHIRM IDX B350 90 V1	1	ST
3000	R911342607	SCREW WASHER ASSEM M8X40-8.8-T40-CM-FE-&	2	ST
3010	R911221473	MUTTER-KOM-M 6,0-D12-H06,70 A2-B	2	ST





BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-007-002-NN, R911404782, AA 2020-08, **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Fig. 9: Product insert XAS2-007-002-NN

XAS2-008-001-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

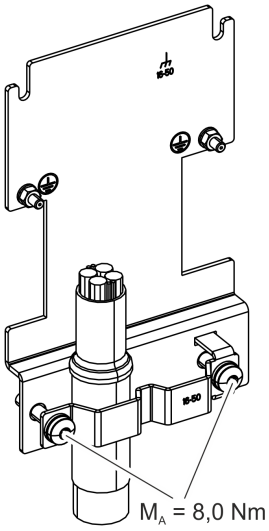
XAS2-008-001-NN

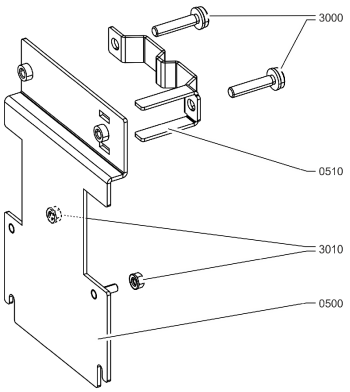
Beipackzettel

R911404783
AA 2020-08

R911404808

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911401116	Shield connector xCS150 180G	1	ST
0510	R911401118	Clamp shield xCS150 180G	1	ST
3000	R911342607	SCREW WASHER ASSEM M8X40-8.8-T40-CM-FE-&	2	ST
3010	R911221473	MUTTER-KOM-M 6,0-D12-H06,70 A2-B	2	ST





BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-008-001-NN, R911404783, AA 2020-08, **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Fig. 10: Product insert XAS2-008-001-NN

XAS2-008-002-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

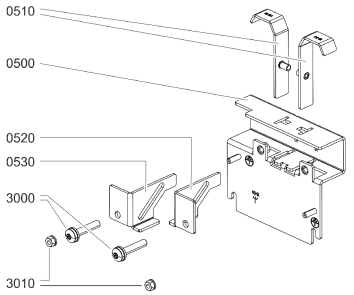
XAS2-008-002-NN

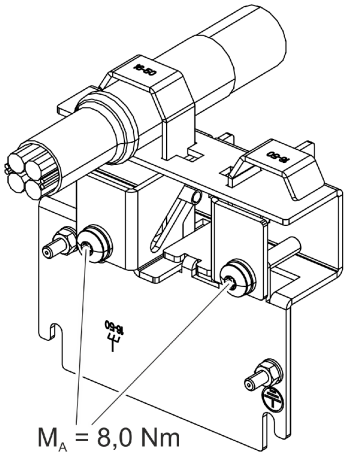
Beipackzettel

R911404784
AA 2020-08

R911404809

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911401117	Shield connector xCS150 90G	1	ST
0510	R911401254	Clamp shield xCS150 90G	2	ST
0520	R911392930	MOUNTING ARM SCHIRM IDX B350 90G	1	ST
0530	R911397084	MOUNTING ARM SCHIRM IDX B350 90 V1	1	ST
3000	R911342607	SCREW WASHER ASSEM M8X40-8.8-T40-CM-FE-&	2	ST
3010	R911221473	MUTTER-KOM-M 6,0-D12-H06,70 A2-B	2	ST





BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-008-002-NN, R911404784, AA 2020-08, **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Fig. 11: Product insert XAS2-008-002-NN

XAS2-009-003-NN

rexroth
A Bosch Company

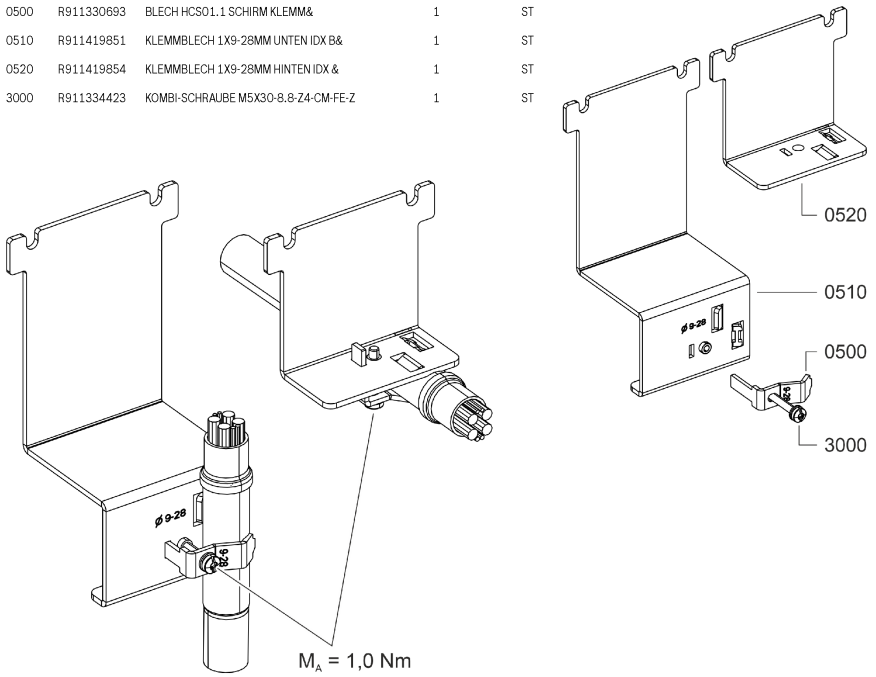
XAS2-009-003-NN

Beipackzettel

R911419839
AA 2023-01

R911419881

Position	Mat.-Nr.	Benennung	Menge	Einheit
0500	R911330693	BLECH HCS01.1 SCHIRM KLEMM&	1	ST
0510	R911419851	KLEMMBLECH 1X9-28MM UNTEN IDX B&	1	ST
0520	R911419854	KLEMMBLECH 1X9-28MM HINTEN IDX &	1	ST
3000	R911334423	KOMBI-SCHRAUBE M5X30-8.8-Z4-CM-FE-Z	1	ST



BEIPACKZETTEL XAS2-009-003-NN, R911419839, AA 2023-01, **Bosch Rexroth AG**

Fig. 12: Product insert XAS2-009-003-NN

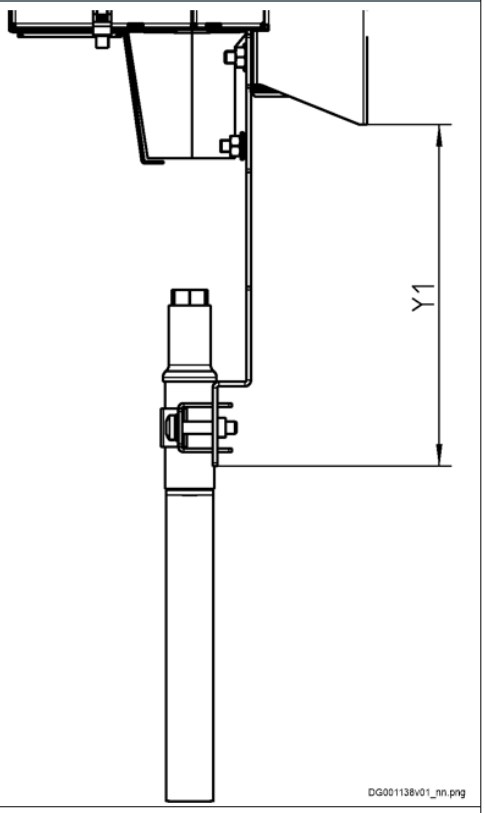
5.1.3 Clamping plate (XAS2-xxx-001-NN)

Distance between cable and drive controller

Use the values of the table below to determine the distance between the cable and the drive controller and to plan the control cabinet ducts.

The values apply to Rexroth cables and the maximum cable diameter.

Table 11: Distance between cable and drive controller

Device	XAS2-xxx-001-NN
	Cable outlet downwards
	
XCS*-W0210/250/280/330/375	Y1: 223
XMS*-W0210/250/280/330/375	Y1: 223
XCS*-W0150/180	Y1: 176.5
XMS*-W0150/180	Y1: 176.5
Y1: Distance between clamping plate and drive controller	

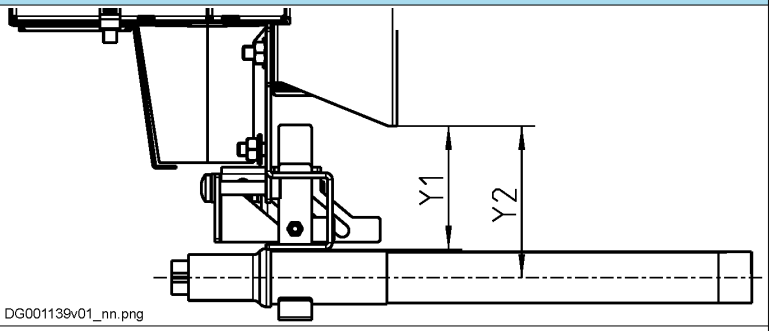
5.1.4 Clamping plate (XAS2-xxx-002-NN)

Distance between cable and drive controller

Use the values of the table below to determine the distance between the cable and the drive controller and to plan the control cabinet ducts.

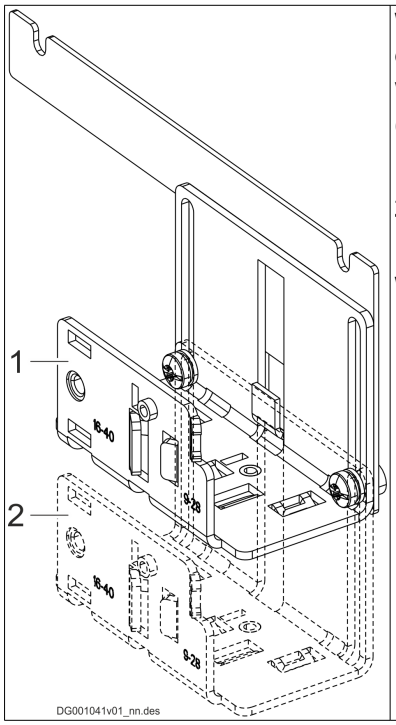
The values apply to Rexroth cables and the maximum cable diameter.

Table 12: Distance between cable and drive controller

Device	XAS2-xxx-002-NN
	Cable outlet backwards
	
XCS*-W0210/250/280/330/375	Y1: 74
XMS*-W0210/250/280/330/375	Y1: 74
XCS*-W0150/180	Y1: 66.5
XMS*-W0150/180	Y1: 66.5
Y1: Distance between clamping plate and drive controller **Y2:** Y2 = Y1 + (0.5 × cable diameter)	

5.1.5 Clamping plate (XAS2-xxx-003-NN)

Positions



When using XAS2-xxx-003 accessories, mount the cable with the cable outlet facing backwards **or** with the cable outlet facing downwards.

Clamping plate positions:

1) Position with cable outlet facing **backwards**

2) Position with cable outlet facing **downwards**

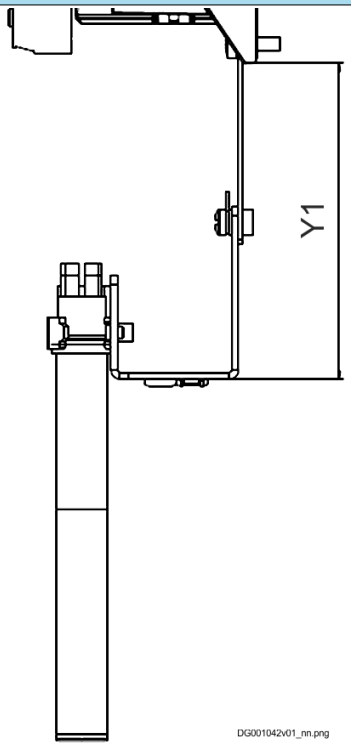
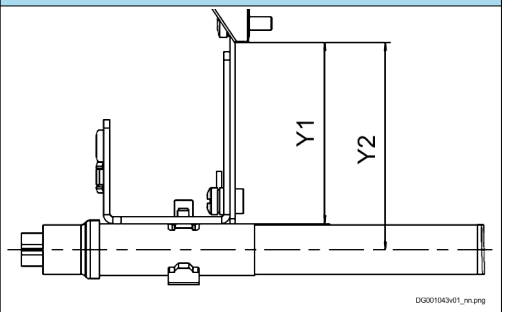
With **Coldplate devices**, only the cable outlet facing **downwards** is possible.

Distance between cable and drive controller

Use the values of the table below to determine the distance between the cable and the drive controller and to plan the control cabinet ducts.

The values apply to Rexroth cables and the maximum cable diameter.

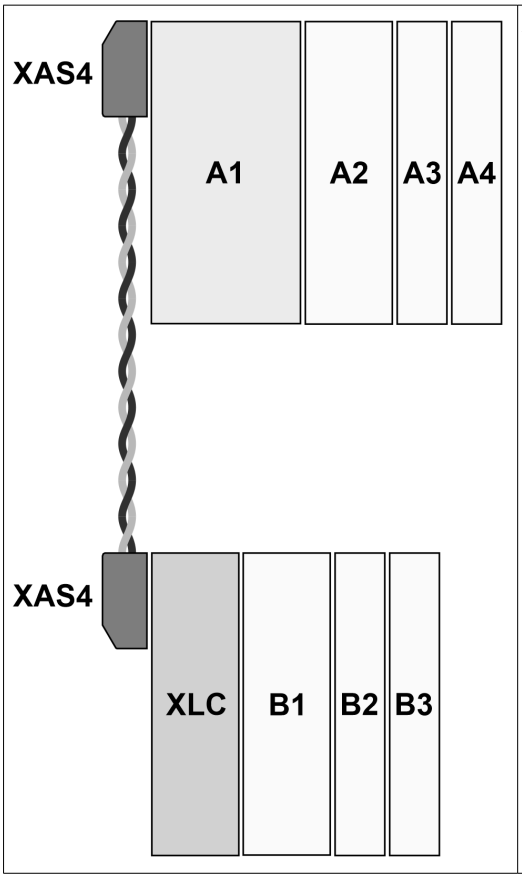
Table 13: Distance between cable and drive controller

Device	XAS2-xxx-003-NN	
	Cable outlet downwards	Cable outlet backwards[1)]
		
XMD*-W5454/7070	Y1: 141	Y1: 81
XCS*-W0100/120	Y1: 141	Y1: 81
XMS*-W0100/120	Y1: 136	Y1: 75.5
XMS*-W0054/70/90	Y1: 144	Y1: 79
XCS*-W0054/70	Y1: 144	Y1: 79
XCS*-W0090	Y1: 167.5	Y1: 68.5
Y1: Distance between clamping plate and drive controller **Y2:** Y2 = Y1 + (0.5 × cable diameter) **1)** With **Coldplate devices**, only the cable outlet facing **downwards** is possible.		

5.2 XAS4, DC bus adapter

5.2.1 Purpose

The accessory is used for DC bus connection of devices that have not been mounted side by side (e.g., for multiline device arrangement in the control cabinet).



XAS4: DC bus adapter

Drive package A:

- A1: Supply unit/converter
- A2, A3, A4: Inverter

Drive package B:

- B1, B2, B3: Inverter
- XLC: DC bus capacitor unit

Further information: See Project Planning Manual "ctrlX DRIVE Drive Systems" [R911386578 (de), R911386579 (en)]

5.3 ctrlX DRIVE panel

5.3.1 XDP1

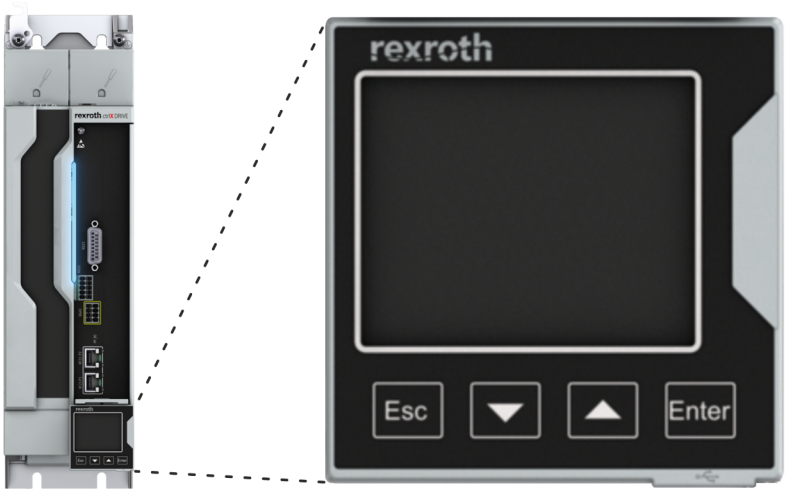


Fig. 13: Panel XDP1

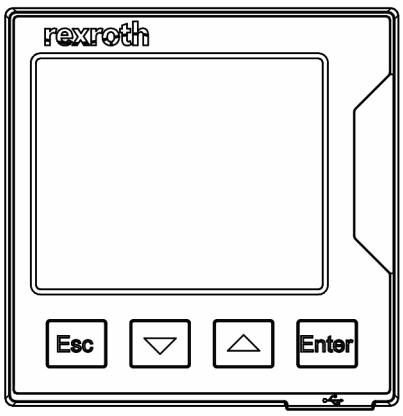
Table 14: Type code of panel

Short type designation	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
Example:	X	D	P	1	-	N	-	1	2	8	-	N	N	-	V	S	R	S	N	-	N	N																		
	①					②		③				④			⑤		⑥		⑦		⑧																				

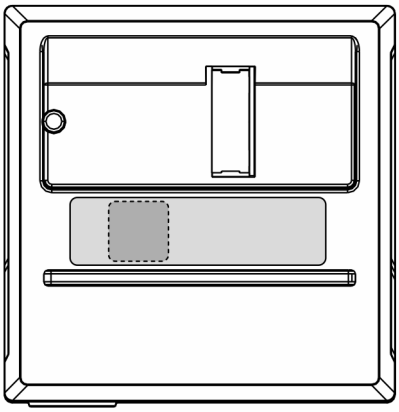
①	**Product:** XDP1 = ctrlX DRIVE Panel
②	**Wireless data carrier:** N = Without
③	**Internal memory:** 128 = 128 MB
④	**Other designs:** NN = None
⑤	**Panel firmware version:** VS = current version
⑥	**Panel firmware release:** RS = Current release
⑦	**Export licenses required:** N = No
⑧	**Miscellaneous:** NN = None

5.3.2 Overview

Table 15: Panel

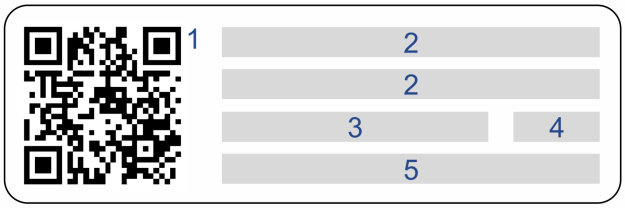
<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Engineering tool for devices ctrlX DRIVE</th></tr>
<tr><td>Front</td><td> 
</td><td>

TFT display
4 keys: [Esc], [▼], [▲], [Enter]
hot-plug-compatible
dynamic QR code to display information on mobile end devices
USB interface
Flash memory (128 MB, FAT)

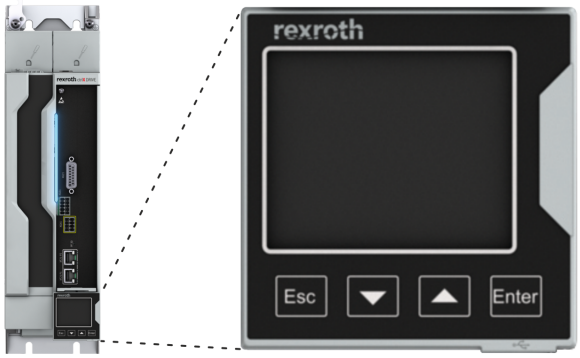
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Back</td><td> 
Type plates:

10 × 10 mm:
Panel ordered as component of the device (CP-XDP1)
or
32 × 12 mm
Panel ordered as single component (XDP1-N-128-NN-VRSN-NN; R911403470)

</td><td> 

Type plate (10 × 10 mm):
1: 2D code
2: type
3: Hardware index
4: Production week (example: 20W38 indicates: year 2020, week 38)
5: Material number
6: Serial number
 

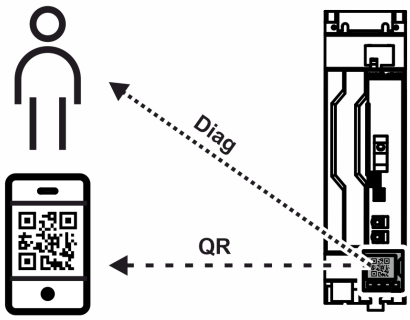
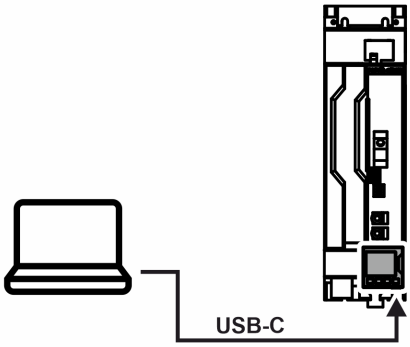
Type plate (32 × 12 mm):
1: QR code
2: type
3: Material number
4: Hardware index
5: Serial number</td></tr>
</table>

Engineering tool for devices ctrlX DRIVE	
	Panel plugged on a ctrlX DRIVE device

5.3.3 Operation modes

See also ➦"Use Panel at ctrlX DRIVE"

Table 16: Operation modes

Operation mode [1]		Description
Panel Engineering		Panel plugged on the ctrlX DRIVE device • Diagnostic display (at panel and via QR code at mobile end devices) • Menu options for ctrlX DRIVE devices and panel
USB Engineering		Panel plugged on the ctrlX DRIVE device and connected to a Windows PC via USB cable
USB storage medium		Panel is used as USB flash drive at a Windows PC (to save parameter sets, firmware downloads, diagnostic processes, etc.) • FAT file system • 128 MB
1) Parallel operation of operation modes is not possible.		

5.4 Wear parts

The product does not have any wear parts.

6 Ambient conditions

6.1 Installation conditions

6.1.1 Ambient and operating conditions

⚠ WARNING **Lethal electric shock due to live parts with more than 50 V!**

Only operate the device

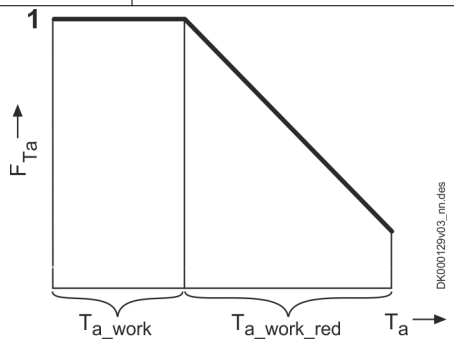
- with connected connectors (even if no lines are connected to the connectors) and
- with connected equipment grounding conductor!

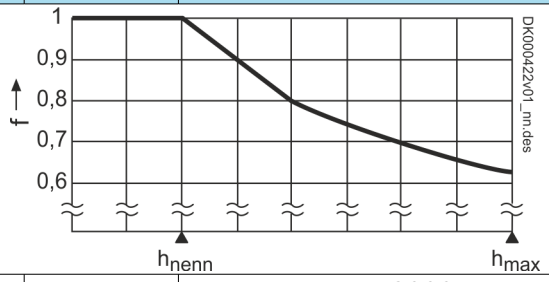
Control cabinet

The devices in the ctrlX DRIVE product range, as well as their additional components (except for some braking resistors), have to be mounted **in control cabinets**.

Check that the ambient and operating conditions, in particular the control cabinet temperature, are complied with by calculating the heat levels in the control cabinet. Afterwards, make the corresponding measurements to confirm that ambient and operating conditions have actually been observed. In the technical data of the individual components, the power dissipation is specified as an important input value for calculating the heat levels.

Table 17: Ambient and operating conditions

Designation	Symbol	Unit	Value
Conductive dirt contamination			Not allowed (Conductive dirt contamination can be prevented, for example, by mounting the devices in control cabinets of the degree of protection IP54 in accordance with IEC529.)
Degree of protection (IEC529)			IP20 [2)]
Use within scope of CSA / UL			For use in NFPA 79 Applications only!
Installation altitude	h_{nenn}	m	1000
Ambient temperature range	T_{a_work}	°C	0 ... 40
Derating vs. ambient temperature: The performance data are reduced by the factor F_{Ta} in the ambient temperature range $T_{a\_work\_red}$: $F_{TA} = 1 - [(T_a - 40) \times f_{Ta}]$ Example: With an ambient temperature T_a = 50 °C and a capacity utilization factor f_{Ta} = 2%, the rated power is reduced to $P_{DC\_cont\_red} = P_{DC\_cont} \times F_{Ta} =$ P_{DC_cont} x (1 - [(50 - 40) x 0.02]) = P_{DC_cont} x 0.8 Operation at ambient temperatures outside of T_{a_work} and $T_{a\_work\_red}$ is not allowed!			
	$T_{a\_work\_red}$	°C	40 ... 55
	f_{Ta}	%/K	2

Designation	Symbol	Unit	Value
Derating vs. installation altitude: At an installation altitude h > h_{nenn}, the available performance data are reduced by the factor f[1)]. At an installation altitude in the range h_{max_ohne} to h_{max}, voltage-limiting measures (overvoltage limiters) have to be installed at the mains connection of the drive system. Use above h_{max} is not allowed!			
	h_{max_ohne}	m	2000
	h_{max}	m	4000
Simultaneous derating for ambient temperature [°C] **and** installation altitude [m]			allowed; Reduce performance data with the product **f × F_{Ta}**
			Derating factors (for f_{Ta} = 2 %/K)
			[°C] / **[m]**: 1000 / 2000 / 4000
			25: 1 / 1 / 0.82
			30: 1 / 0.96 / 0.76
			35: 1 / 0.88 / 0.69
			40: 1 / 0.8 / 0.62
			45: 0.9 / 0.72 / 0.57
			50: 0.8 / 0.64 / 0.5
			55: 0.7 / 0.56 / 0.44
Relative humidity		%	5 ... 95
Absolute humidity		g/m³	1 ... 29
Moisture condensation			Not allowed
Climatic category (IEC 60721-3-3)			3K3
Allowed pollution degree (IEC 60664-1)			2
Resistance to chemically active substances			Class 3C1 [3)]
Shock/vibration category (IEC 60721-3-3)			3M4 (data from historical standard)
Vibration resistance (sine, 5 - 9,2Hz, number of cycles: 10)		mm (rms)	3
Vibration resistance (sine, 9,2 – 200Hz, number of cycles: 10)		m/s²	10
Shock resistance (half sine, 3 shocks per spatial axis, a total of 18)		m/s²	100 (11 ms)
Overvoltage category			III (according to IEC60664-1)

1) Reduced performance data for drive controllers: allowed DC bus continuous power, braking resistor continuous power, continuous current; additionally for converters: allowed mains voltage

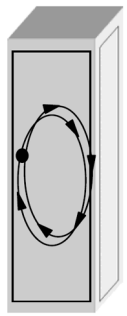
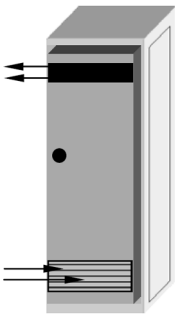
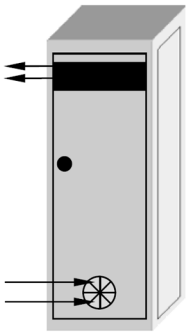
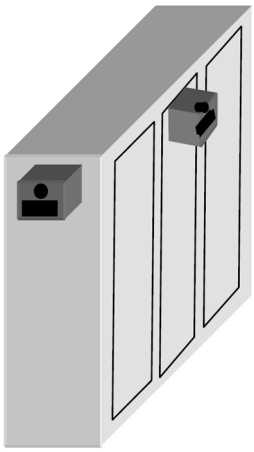
2) Prerequisite for IP20: Connector plugged in at the device, all phases connected and touch guard of DC bus connection available at the device. Without connector at the device, phases not connected (e.g., 1-phase mains connection) or without touch guard of DC bus connection at the device: IP10

3) Resistance to hydrogen sulfide H_2S tested according to ANSI/ISA-71.04 (Class G3) for 10 years

6.1.2 Control cabinet design and cooling system

G1 is the only mounting position allowed for supply units and drive controllers installed in control cabinets.

Table 18: Heat dissipation options

Closed control cabinet with air circulation	Closed control cabinet with heat exchanger	Control cabinet with fan	Closed control cabinet with air conditioning unit
 DF000644	 DF000645	 DF000646	 DF000647

The paragraphs below are about the "Control cabinet with fan".

Requirements on control cabinets with fan

NOTICE

Risk of damage due to polluted air in the control cabinet!

If you operate a control cabinet with fan without appropriate filters, the devices may be damaged or malfunctions may occur.

- Install filters at the air inlet of the control cabinet to prevent polluted air from entering the control cabinet.
- Maintain the filters regularly according to the dust load in the environment.
- Only change the filters when the fan is switched off, otherwise the loosening dirt will be sucked in by the fan and get into the control cabinet.

Ventilation of the control cabinet (schematic diagram)

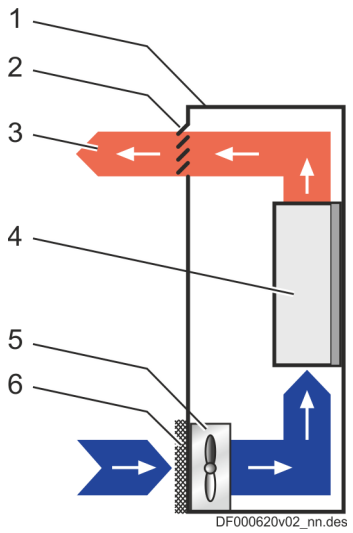


Fig. 14: Ventilation of the control cabinet (schematic diagram)
1 Control cabinet
2 Air outlet opening
3 Heat dissipation
4 Device in the control cabinet
5 Control cabinet fan
6 Filter at the air intake opening

Only clean air gets into the control cabinet through the filter at the air intake opening. The control cabinet fan behind the air inlet opening transports air into the control cabinet and generates overpressrue within it. The overpressure prevents polluted air from entering the control cabinet through possible leaks (leaking cable feedthroughs, damaged sealings, ...).

6.1.3 Compatibility with foreign materials

All Rexroth controls and drives are developed and tested to the state-of-the-art.

However, since it is impossible to follow the continuous development of all substances with which the controls and drives may come into contact (e.g., lubricants on machine tools), reactions with the materials we use cannot always be excluded.

For this reason, you must carry out a compatibility test between new lubricants, cleaning agents etc. and our housings/materials before use.

6.2 Transporting the components

Table 19: Ambient and operating conditions - transport

Designation	Symbol	Unit	Value
Temperature range	T_{a_tran}	°C	-25 ... +70
Relative humidity		%	5 ... 95
Absolute humidity		g/m³	1 ... 60
Climatic category (IEC721)			2K3
Moisture condensation			Not allowed
Icing			Not allowed

6.3 Storing the components

NOTICE

Risk of damage to components from long-term storage!

Some components contain electrolytic capacitors which may deteriorate during storage.

When storing the following components for a longer period of time, run them **once a year for at least 1 hour**:

- Converters and supply units: Operated with mains voltage U_{LN}
- Inverters and DC bus capacitor units: Operated with DC bus voltage U_{DC}

Table 20: Ambient and operating conditions - storage

Designation	Symbol	Unit	Value
Temperature range	T_{a_store}	°C	-25 ... +55
relative humidity		%	5 ... 95
Absolute humidity		g/m³	1 ... 29
Climatic category (IEC721)			1K3
Moisture condensation			Not permitted
Icing			Not permitted

7 Technical data

7.1 Drive controllers

7.1.1 XCS

Table 21: UL ratings and dimensions (XCS*-W0010 ... W0180)

Description	Symbol	Unit	XCS*-W0010	XCS*-W0023	XCS*-W0054	XCS*-W0070	XCS*-W0090	XCS*-W0100	XCS*-W0120	XCS*-W0150	XCS*-W0180
Listing according to UL standard			UL 61800-5-1				tbd	UL 61800-5-1			
Listing according to CSA standard			C22.2 No. 274-17				tbd	C22.2 No. 274-17			
UL files			E134201				tbd	E134201		E328841	
Pollution degree			2								
Ambient temperature range with nominal data	T_{amax}	°C	40								
Mass	m	kg	3		5.8		6.85	10.3		17	
Device height[1)]	H	mm	309							340.5	
Device depth[2)]	T	mm	196.5								
Device width[3)]	B	mm	50		100		125	225			
Minimum distance on the top of the device[4)]	d_{top}	mm	80								
Minimum distance on the bottom of the device[5)]	d_{bot}	mm	80								
Horizontal spacing at the device[6)]	d_{hor}	mm	• **0** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range in the DC bus group (central supply) • **1.5** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range outside of the DC bus group (individual supply) • **10** For everything else								
Rated control voltage input[7)]	U_{N3}	V	24								
Rated control current input[8)]	I_{N3}	A	3.9		5.3			4.6		7.1	
Short circuit current rating	SCCR	A rms	42000				tbd	42000			
Rated input voltage, power[9)]	U_{LN_nenn}	V	3 × AC 200Y/115V ... 500Y/289V								
Mains frequency	f_{LN}	Hz	50 ... 60								
Rated input current	I_{LN}	A	AC 5.8		AC 26.6	AC 34.5	AC 44.4	AC 78		AC 101	AC 115
Branch circuit protection fuse[10)]			10 A Class J		35 A Class J	50 A Class J	70 A Class J	100 A Class J		150 A Class J	
Required wire size in accordance with UL 508 A (internal wiring);[11)]	A_{LN}	AWG	14		8		6	3		1/0	

Description	Symbol	Unit	XCS*-W0010	XCS*-W0023	XCS*-W0054	XCS*-W0070	XCS*-W0090	XCS*-W0100	XCS*-W0120	XCS*-W0150	XCS*-W0180
Field wiring material (material; conductor temperature; class)			Cu; 75 °C; 1								
Output voltage	U_{out}	V	AC 0 ... 500 DC 280 ... 710								
Output current	I_{out}	A	AC 3.3 DC 3.8	AC 7.7 DC 3.8	AC 27 DC 29.4	AC 35 DC 38.2	AC 45 DC 49	AC 67 DC 87	AC 71 DC 87	AC 100 DC 118	AC 120 DC 133
Maximum allowed DC bus power ($U_{LN\ AC\ 400V}$)	P_{out}	kW	7.99		31.8	41.2	53	67.5	90	88.3	106
Output frequency range[12)]	f_{out}	Hz	0 ... 1600								

Table 22: UL ratings and dimensions (XCS*-W0210 ... W0375)

Description	Symbol	Unit	XCS*-W0210	XCS*-W0250	XCS*-W0280	XCS*-W0330	XCS*-W0375
Listing according to UL standard			UL 61800-5-1				
Listing according to CSA standard			C22.2 No. 274-17				
UL files			E134201			E328841	
Pollution degree			2				
Ambient temperature range with nominal data	T_{amax}	°C	40				
Mass	m	kg	27			28	
Device height[1)]	H	mm	340.5				
Device depth[2)]	T	mm	196.5				
Device width[3)]	B	mm	350				
Minimum distance on the top of the device[4)]	d_{top}	mm	80				
Minimum distance on the bottom of the device[5)]	d_{bot}	mm	80				
Horizontal spacing at the device[6)]	d_{hor}	mm	• **0** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range in the DC bus group (central supply) • **1.5** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range outside of the DC bus group (individual supply) • **10** For everything else				
Rated control voltage input[7)]	U_{N3}	V	24				
Rated control current input[8)]	I_{N3}	A	6.9			11.5	
Short circuit current rating	SCCR	A rms	42000				
Rated input voltage, power[9)]	U_{LN_nenn}	V	AC 200Y/115V ... 500Y/289V				
Mains frequency	f_{LN}	Hz	50 ... 60				

Description	Symbol	Unit	XCS*-W0210	XCS*-W0250	XCS*-W0280	XCS*-W0330	XCS*-W0375
Rated input current	I_{LN}	A	AC 148	AC 160	AC 176	AC 183	AC 197
Branch circuit protection fuse[10)]			250 A Class J				
Required wire size in accordance with UL 508 A (internal wiring);[11)]	A_{LN}	AWG	kcmil 250			2 × 2/0	
Field wiring material (material; conductor temperature; class)			Cu; 75 °C; 1				
Output voltage	U_{out}	V	AC 0 ... 500 DC 280 ... 710				
Output current	I_{out}	A	AC 140 DC 163	AC 147 DC 176	AC 165 DC 195	AC 194 DC 223	AC 221 DC 255
Maximum allowed DC bus power ($U_{LN\ AC\ 400V}$)	P_{out}	kW	167	192	210		
Output frequency range[12)]	f_{out}	Hz	0 ... 1600				

1) 2) 3) Housing dimension

4) 5) 6) See fig. "Air intake and air outlet at device"

7) Comply with supply voltage for motor holding brake; the following power supply unit has to be used in the scope of CSA/UL: ● UL508-certified ● output voltage: DC 24V ● output current: ≤ 31 A; for power supply units with output current > 31 A: install fuses in accordance with UL248

8) See information on "Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}"

9) Mains input L1, L2, L3; For use on a solidly grounded wye source only.

10) Use cUL-listed fuses. Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 42000 rms symmetrical amperes, 500 Volts maximum. If using inverse-time circuit breakers (in this case, you are obligated to prove opposite UL that an appropriate circuit breaker was used) or type E combination motor controllers instead of recommended fuses, see UL 61800-5-1, section 5.2.3.6.2DV.4.1.3.

11) Copper wire; PVC-insulation (conductor temperature 75 °C; Ta ≤ 40 °C) in accordance with NFPA 79 chapter 12 and UL 508A chapter 28

12) Depending on switching frequency which was set in parameter P-0-0001

Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}

Plus motor holding brake and control section, plus safety option

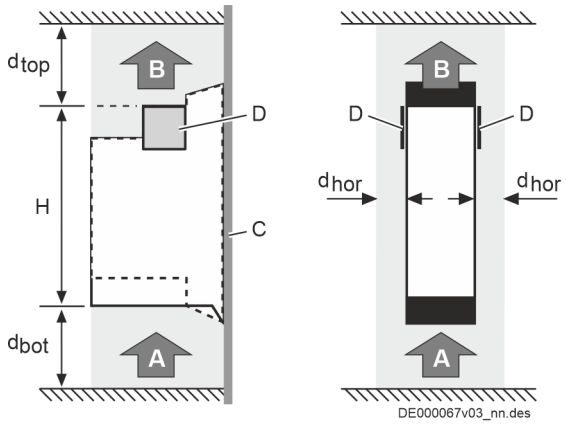


Fig. 15: Air intake and air outlet at device

A Air intake
B Air outlet
C Mounting surface in the control cabinet
D Touch guard plate at device (thickness: 1.5 mm = d_{hor} for individual supply); thus, with two individually supplied devices mounted side by side there is no distance (0 mm) between the touch guard plates, and below the touch guard plates there is a distance of 3 mm (2 × 1.5 mm)
H Device height
d_{top} Distance top
d_{bot} Distance bottom
d_{hor} Distance horizontal

7.1.2 XCD

Table 23: UL ratings and dimensions (XCD)

Designation	Symbol	Unit	XCD*-W2323
Listing according to UL standard			UL 61800-5-1
Listing according to CSA standard			C22.2 No. 274-17
UL files			E134201
Pollution degree			2
Ambient temperature range with nominal data	T_{amax}	°C	40
Mass	m	kg	5.7
Device height[1)]	H	mm	309
Device depth[2)]	T	mm	196.5
Device width[3)]	B	mm	100
Minimum distance on the top of the device[4)]	d_{top}	mm	80
Minimum distance on the bottom of the device[5)]	d_{bot}	mm	80
Horizontal spacing at the device[6)]	d_{hor}	mm	• **0** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range in the DC bus group (central supply) • **1.5** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range outside of the DC bus group (individual supply) • **10** For everything else
Rated control voltage input[7)]	U_{N3}	V	24
Rated control current input[8)]	I_{N3}	A	6.6
Short circuit current rating	SCCR	A rms	42000
Rated input voltage, power[9)]	U_{LN_nenn}	V	AC 200Y/115V ... 500Y/289V
Mains frequency	f_{LN}	Hz	50 ... 60
Rated input current	I_{LN}	A	26.6
Branch circuit protection fuse[10)]			35 A Class J
Required wire size in accordance with UL 508 A (internal wiring);[11)]	A_{LN}	AWG	8
Field wiring material (material; conductor temperature; class)			Cu; 75 °C; 1
Output voltage	U_{out}	V	AC 0 ... 500 DC 280 ... 710
Output current	I_{out}	A	2 × AC 7.7 DC 29.4
Maximum allowed DC bus power ($U_{LN\ AC\ 400V}$)	P_{out}	kW	31.8
Output frequency range[12)]	f_{out}	Hz	0 ... 1600

1) 2) 3) Housing dimension

4) 5) 6) See fig. "Air intake and air outlet at device"

7) Comply with supply voltage for motor holding brake; the following power supply unit has to be used in the scope of CSA/UL: ● UL508-certified ● output voltage: DC 24V ● output current: ≤ 31 A; for power supply units with output current > 31 A: install fuses in accordance with UL248

8) See information on "Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}"

9) Mains input L1, L2, L3; For use on a solidly grounded wye source only.

10) Use cUL-listed fuses. Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 42000 rms symmetrical amperes, 500 Volts maximum. If using inverse-time circuit breakers (in this case, you are obligated to prove opposite UL that an appropriate circuit breaker was used) or type E combination motor controllers instead of recommended fuses, see UL 61800-5-1, section 5.2.3.6.2DV.4.1.3.

11) Copper wire; PVC-insulation (conductor temperature 75 °C; Ta ≤ 40 °C) in accordance with NFPA 79 chapter 12 and UL 508A chapter 28

12) Depending on switching frequency which was set in parameter P-0-0001

Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}

Plus motor holding brake and control section, plus safety option

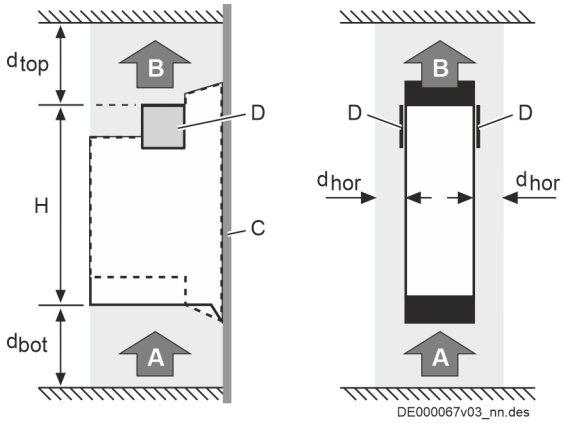


Fig. 16: Air intake and air outlet at device

A Air intake
B Air outlet
C Mounting surface in the control cabinet
D Touch guard plate at device (thickness: 1.5 mm = d_{hor} for individual supply); thus, with two individually supplied devices mounted side by side there is no distance (0 mm) between the touch guard plates, and below the touch guard plates there is a distance of 3 mm (2 × 1.5 mm)
H Device height
d_{top} Distance top
d_{bot} Distance bottom
d_{hor} Distance horizontal

7.1.3 XMS

XMS*-W...

Table 24: UL ratings and dimensions (XMS*-W0006 ... 0036)

Designation	Symbol	Unit	XMS*-W0006	XMS*-W0010	XMS*-W0016	XMS*-W0023	XMS*-W0030	XMS*-W0036
Listing according to UL standard			UL 61800-5-1					
Listing according to CSA standard			C22.2 No. 274-17					
UL files			E134201					
Pollution degree			2					
Ambient temperature range with nominal data	T_{amax}	°C	40					
Mass	m	kg	2.8					
Device height[1)]	H	mm	309					
Device depth[2)]	T	mm	196.5					
Device width[3)]	B	mm	50					
Minimum distance on the top of the device[4)]	d_{top}	mm	80					
Minimum distance on the bottom of the device[5)]	d_{bot}	mm	80					
Horizontal spacing at the device[6)]	d_{hor}	mm	• **0** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range in the DC bus group (central supply) • **1.5** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range outside of the DC bus group (individual supply) • **10** For everything else					
Rated control voltage input[7)]	U_{N3}	V	24					
Rated control current input[8)]	I_{N3}	A	3.3					
Short circuit current rating	SCCR	A rms	42000					
Rated input voltage, power[9)]	U_{LN_nenn}	V	DC 254 ... 750					
Rated input current	I_{LN}	A	DC 2.4	DC 4.1	DC 6.5	DC 9.4	DC 14.6	DC 22
Field wiring material (material; conductor temperature; class)			Cu; 75 °C; 1					
Output voltage	U_{out}	V	AC 0 ... 500					
Output current	I_{out}	A	AC 2	AC 3.3	AC 5.3	AC 7.7	AC 12	AC 18
Output frequency range[11)]	f_{out}	Hz	0 ... 1600					

1) 2) 3) Housing dimension

4) 5) 6) See fig. "Air intake and air outlet at device"

7) Comply with supply voltage for motor holding brake; the following power supply unit has to be used in the scope of CSA/UL: ● UL508-certified ● output voltage: DC 24V ● output current: ≤ 31 A; for power supply units with output current > 31 A: install fuses in accordance with UL248

8) See information on "Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}"

9) Mains input L1, L2, L3; For use on a solidly grounded wye source only.

10) Copper wire; PVC-insulation (conductor temperature 75 °C; Ta ≤ 40 °C) in accordance with NFPA 79 chapter 12 and UL 508A chapter 28

11) Depending on switching frequency which was set in parameter P-0-0001

Table 25: UL ratings and dimensions (XMS*-W0054 ... 0120)

Description	Symbol	Unit	XMS*-W0054	XMS*-W0070	XMS*-W0090	XMS*-W0100	XMS*-W0120
Listing according to UL standard			UL 61800-5-1				
Listing according to CSA standard			C22.2 No. 274-17				
UL files			E134201				
Pollution degree			2				
Ambient temperature range with nominal data	T_{amax}	°C	40				
Mass	m	kg	4.25			6.2	
Device height[1)]	H	mm	309				
Device depth[2)]	T	mm	196.5				
Device width[3)]	B	mm	75			125	
Minimum distance on the top of the device[4)]	d_{top}	mm	80				
Minimum distance on the bottom of the device[5)]	d_{bot}	mm	80				
Horizontal spacing at the device[6)]	d_{hor}	mm	• **0** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range in the DC bus group (central supply) • **1.5** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range outside of the DC bus group (individual supply) • **10** For everything else				
Rated control voltage input[7)]	U_{N3}	V	24				
Rated control current input[8)]	I_{N3}	A	5.3			4.3	
Short circuit current rating	SCCR	A rms	42000				
Rated input voltage, power[9)]	U_{LN_nenn}	V	DC 254 ... 750				
Rated input current	I_{LN}	A	DC 29.4	DC 38.2	DC 49.1	DC 73	DC 77
Field wiring material (material; conductor temperature; class)			Cu; 60/75 °C; 1				
Output voltage	U_{out}	V	AC 0 ... 500				
Output current	I_{out}	A	AC 27	AC 35	AC 45	AC 67	AC 71
Output frequency range[11)]	f_{out}	Hz	0 ... 1600				

1) 2) 3) Housing dimension

4) 5) 6) See fig. "Air intake and air outlet at device"

7) Comply with supply voltage for motor holding brake; the following power supply unit has to be used in the scope of CSA/UL: ● UL508-certified ● output voltage: DC 24V ● output current: ≤ 31 A; for power supply units with output current > 31 A: install fuses in accordance with UL248

8) See information on "Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}"

9) Mains input L1, L2, L3; For use on a solidly grounded wye source only.

10) Copper wire; PVC-insulation (conductor temperature 75 °C; Ta ≤ 40 °C) in accordance with NFPA 79 chapter 12 and UL 508A chapter 28

11) Depending on switching frequency which was set in parameter P-0-0001

Table 26: UL ratings and dimensions (XMS*-W0150 ... 0375)

Description	Symbol	Unit	XMS*-W0150	XMS*-W0180	XMS*-W0210	XMS*-W0250	XMS*-W0280	XMS*-W0330	XMS*-W0375
Listing according to UL standard			UL 61800-5-1						
Listing according to CSA standard			C22.2 No. 274-17						
UL files			E328841		E134201			E328841	
Pollution degree			2						
Ambient temperature range with nominal data	T_{amax}	°C	40						
Mass	m	kg	11		18.9				
Device height[1)]	H	mm	340.5						
Device depth[2)]	T	mm	196.5						
Device width[3)]	B	mm	150		250				
Minimum distance on the top of the device[4)]	d_{top}	mm	80						
Minimum distance on the bottom of the device[5)]	d_{bot}	mm	80						
Horizontal spacing at the device[6)]	d_{hor}	mm	• **0** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range in the DC bus group (central supply) • **1.5** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range outside of the DC bus group (individual supply) • **10** For everything else						
Rated control voltage input[7)]	U_{N3}	V	24						
Rated control current input[8)]	I_{N3}	A	7.5		6.4			9.7	
Short circuit current rating	SCCR	A rms	42000						
Rated input voltage, power[9)]	U_{LN_nenn}	V	DC 254 ... 750						
Rated input current	I_{LN}	A	DC 83	DC 94.2	DC 153	DC 161	DC 180	DC 147	
Field wiring material (material; conductor temperature; class)			Cu; 60/75 °C; 1						
Output voltage	U_{out}	V	AC 0 ... 500						
Output current	I_{out}	A	AC 100	AC 120	AC 140	AC 147	AC 165	AC 194	AC 221
Output frequency range[11)]	f_{out}	Hz	0 ... 1600						

1) 2) 3) Housing dimension

4) 5) 6) See fig. "Air intake and air outlet at device"

7) Comply with supply voltage for motor holding brake; the following power supply unit has to be used in the scope of CSA/UL: ● UL508-certified ● output voltage: DC 24V ● output current: ≤ 31 A; for power supply units with output current > 31 A: install fuses in accordance with UL248

8) See information on "Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}"

9) Mains input L1, L2, L3; For use on a solidly grounded wye source only.

10) Copper wire; PVC-insulation (conductor temperature 75 °C; Ta ≤ 40 °C) in accordance with NFPA 79 chapter 12 and UL 508A chapter 28

11) Depending on switching frequency which was set in parameter P-0-0001

Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}

Plus motor holding brake and control section, plus safety option

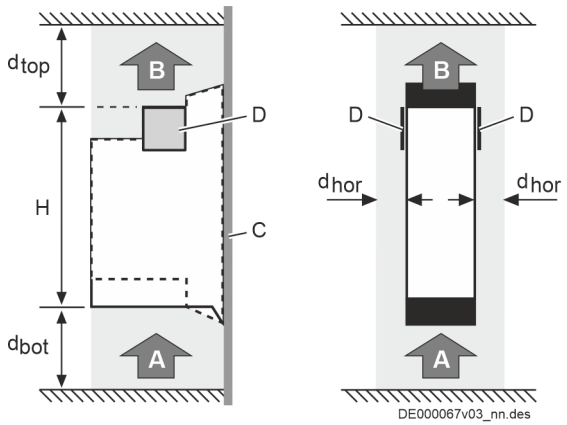


Fig. 17: Air intake and air outlet at device

A Air intake
B Air outlet
C Mounting surface in the control cabinet
D Touch guard plate at device (thickness: 1.5 mm = d_{hor} for individual supply); thus, with two individually supplied devices mounted side by side there is no distance (0 mm) between the touch guard plates, and below the touch guard plates there is a distance of 3 mm (2 × 1.5 mm)
H Device height
d_{top} Distance top
d_{bot} Distance bottom
d_{hor} Distance horizontal

XMS*-C...

Table 27: UL ratings and dimensions (XMS*-C0210 ... 0280)

Description	Symbol	Unit	XMS*-C0210	XMS*-C0250	XMS*-C0280
Listing according to UL standard			UL 61800-5-1		
Listing according to CSA standard			C22.2 No. 274-17		
UL files			E134201		
Pollution degree			2		
Ambient temperature range with nominal data	T_{amax}	°C	40		
Mass	m	kg	15		
Device height[1)]	H	mm	340.5		
Device depth[2)]	T	mm	196.5		
Device width[3)]	B	mm	250		
Minimum distance on the top of the device[4)]	d_{top}	mm	80		
Minimum distance on the bottom of the device[5)]	d_{bot}	mm	80		
Horizontal spacing at the device[6)]	d_{hor}	mm	• **0** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range in the DC bus group (central supply) • **1.5** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range outside of the DC bus group (individual supply) • **10** For everything else		
Rated control voltage input[7)]	U_{N3}	V	24		
Rated control current input[8)]	I_{N3}	A	6.4		
Short circuit current rating	SCCR	A rms	42000		
Rated input voltage, power[9)]	U_{LN_nenn}	V	DC 254 ... 750		
Rated input current	I_{LN}	A	153	161	180
Field wiring material (material; conductor temperature; class)			Cu; 60/75 °C; 1		
Output voltage	U_{out}	V	AC 0 ... 500		
Output current	I_{out}	A	AC 140	AC 147	AC 165
Output frequency range[11)]	f_{out}	Hz	0 ... 1600		

1) 2) 3) Housing dimension

4) 5) 6) See fig. "Distances at the device"

7) Comply with supply voltage for motor holding brake; the following power supply unit has to be used in the scope of CSA/UL: ● UL508-certified ● output voltage: DC 24V ● output current: ≤ 31 A; for power supply units with output current > 31 A: install fuses in accordance with UL248

8) See information on "Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}"

9) Mains input L1, L2, L3; For use on a solidly grounded wye source only.

10) Copper wire; PVC-insulation (conductor temperature 75 °C; Ta ≤ 40 °C) in accordance with NFPA 79 chapter 12 and UL 508A chapter 28

11) Depending on switching frequency which was set in parameter P-0-0001

Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}

Plus motor holding brake and control section, plus safety option

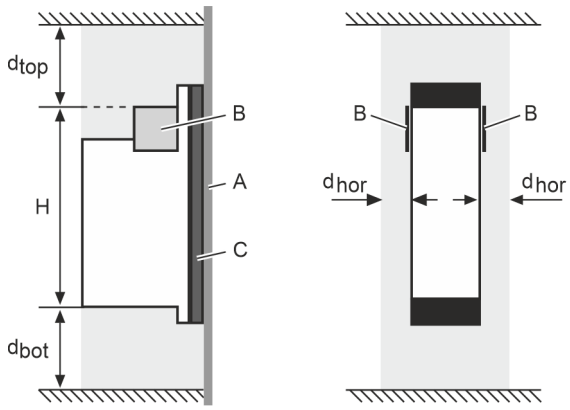


Fig. 18: Distances at the device

A Mounting surface in the control cabinet
B Touch guard plate at device (thickness: 1.5 mm = d_{hor} for individual supply); thus, with two individually supplied devices mounted side by side there is no distance (0 mm) between the touch guard plates, and below the touch guard plates there is a distance of 3 mm (2 × 1.5 mm)
C Coldplate
H Device height
d_{top} Distance top
d_{bot} Distance bottom
d_{hor} Distance horizontal

7.1.4 XMD

Table 28: UL ratings and dimensions (XMD)

Description	Symbol	Unit	XMD*-W0606	XMD*-W1010	XMD*-W1616	XMD*-W2323	XMD*-W3030	XMD*-W3636	XMD*-W5454	XMD*-W7070
Listing according to UL standard			UL 61800-5-1				tbd		UL 61800-5-1	
Listing according to CSA standard			C22.2 No. 274-17				tbd		C22.2 No. 274-17	
UL files			E134201				tbd		E134201	
Pollution degree			2							
Ambient temperature range with nominal data	T_{amax}	°C	40							
Mass	m	kg	3.3				4.2		6.7	
Device height[1)]	H	mm	309							
Device depth[2)]	T	mm	196.5							
Device width[3)]	B	mm	50				75		150	
Minimum distance on the top of the device[4)]	d_{top}	mm	80							
Minimum distance on the bottom of the device[5)]	d_{bot}	mm	80							
Horizontal spacing at the device[6)]	d_{hor}	mm	• **0** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range in the DC bus group (central supply) • **1.5** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range outside of the DC bus group (individual supply) • **10** For everything else							
Rated control voltage input[7)]	U_{N3}	V	24							
Rated control current input[8)]	I_{N3}	A	5.3				tbd		6.7	
Short circuit current rating	SCCR	A rms	42000				tbd		42000	
Rated input voltage, power[9)]	U_{LN_nenn}	V	DC 254 ... 750							
Rated input current	I_{LN}	A	DC 4.9	DC 8.1	DC 12.9	DC 18.8	tbd	tbd	DC 47.6	DC 61.7
Field wiring material (material; conductor temperature; class)			Cu; 75 °C; 1							
Output voltage	U_{out}	V	AC 0 ... 500							
Output current	I_{out}	A	Axis 1: AC 2 Axis 2: AC 2	Axis 1: AC 3.3 Axis 2: AC 3.3	Axis 1: AC 5.3 Axis 2: AC 5.3	Axis 1: AC 7.7 Axis 2: AC 7.7	Axis 1: AC 12 Axis 2: AC 12	Axis 1: AC 18 Axis 2: AC 18	Axis 1: AC 27 Axis 2: AC 27	Axis 1: AC 35 Axis 2: AC 35
Output frequency range[10)]	f_{out}	Hz	0 ... 800						0 ... 1600	

1) 2) 3) Housing dimension

4) 5) 6) See fig. "Air intake and air outlet at device"

7) Comply with supply voltage for motor holding brake; the following power supply unit has to be used in the scope of CSA/UL: ● UL508-certified ● output voltage: DC 24V ● output current: ≤ 31 A; for power supply units with output current > 31 A: install fuses in accordance with UL248

8) See information on "Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}"

9) Mains input L1, L2, L3; For use on a solidly grounded wye source only.

10) Depending on switching frequency which was set in parameter P-0-0001

Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}

Plus motor holding brake and control section, plus safety option

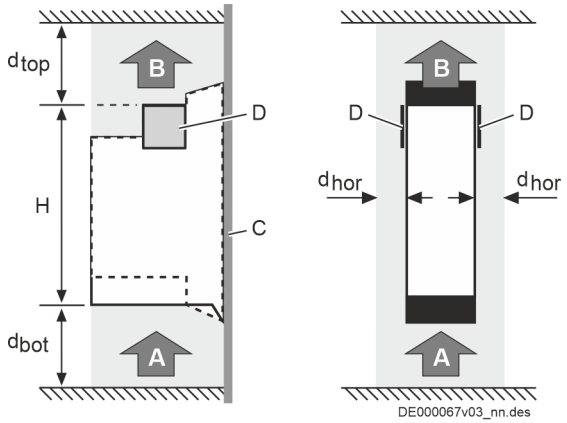


Fig. 19: Air intake and air outlet at device

A Air intake
B Air outlet
C Mounting surface in the control cabinet
D Touch guard plate at device (thickness: 1.5 mm = d_{hor} for individual supply); thus, with two individually supplied devices mounted side by side there is no distance (0 mm) between the touch guard plates, and below the touch guard plates there is a distance of 3 mm (2 × 1.5 mm)
H Device height
d_{top} Distance top
d_{bot} Distance bottom
d_{hor} Distance horizontal

7.1.5 XMQ

Table 29: UL ratings and dimensions (XMQ)

Designation	Symbol	Unit	XMQ*-WQ001	XMQ*-WQ002
Listing according to UL standard			UL 61800-5-1	
Listing according to CSA standard			C22.2 No. 274-17	
UL files			E134201	
Pollution degree			2	
Ambient temperature range with nominal data	T_{amax}	°C	40	
Mass	m	kg	10	15
Device height[1)]	H	mm	309	
Device depth[2)]	T	mm	196.5	
Device width[3)]	B	mm	200	325
Minimum distance on the top of the device[4)]	d_{top}	mm	80	
Minimum distance on the bottom of the device[5)]	d_{bot}	mm	80	
Horizontal spacing at the device[6)]	d_{hor}	mm	• **0** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range in the DC bus group (central supply) • **1.5** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range outside of the DC bus group (individual supply) • **10** For everything else	
Rated control voltage input[7)]	U_{N3}	V	24	
Rated control current input[8)]	I_{N3}	A	12	14.3
Short circuit current rating	SCCR	A rms	42000	
Rated input voltage, power[9)]	U_{LN_nenn}	V	DC 254 ... 750	
Rated input current	I_{LN}	A	DC 64	DC 162
Required wire size in accordance with NFPA 79 and UL 508 A (internal wiring);[10)]	A_{LN}	AWG	Axis 1: 8 Axis 2: 10 Axis 3: 14 Axis 4: 14	Axis 1: 4 Axis 2: 8 Axis 3: 10 Axis 4: 14
Field wiring material (material; conductor temperature; class)			Cu; 75 °C; 1	
Output voltage	U_{out}	V	AC 0 ... 500	
Output current	I_{out}	A	Axis 1: AC 27 Axis 2: AC 18 Axis 3: AC 6.7 Axis 4: AC 3.3	Axis 1: AC 67 Axis 2: AC 35 Axis 3: AC 18 Axis 4: AC 3.3
Output frequency range[11)]	f_{out}	Hz	0 ... 1600	

1) 2) 3) Housing dimension

4) 5) 6) See fig. "Air intake and air outlet at device"

7) Comply with supply voltage for motor holding brake; the following power supply unit has to be used in the scope of CSA/UL: ● UL508-certified ● output voltage: DC 24V ● output current: ≤ 31 A; for power supply units with output current > 31 A: install fuses in accordance with UL248

8) See information on "Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}"

9) Mains input L1, L2, L3; For use on a solidly grounded wye source only.

10) Copper wire; PVC-insulation (conductor temperature 75 °C; Ta ≤ 40 °C) in accordance with NFPA 79 chapter 12 and UL 508A chapter 28

11) Depending on switching frequency which was set in parameter P-0-0001

Rated power consumption control voltage input at U_{N3}

Plus motor holding brake and control section, plus safety option

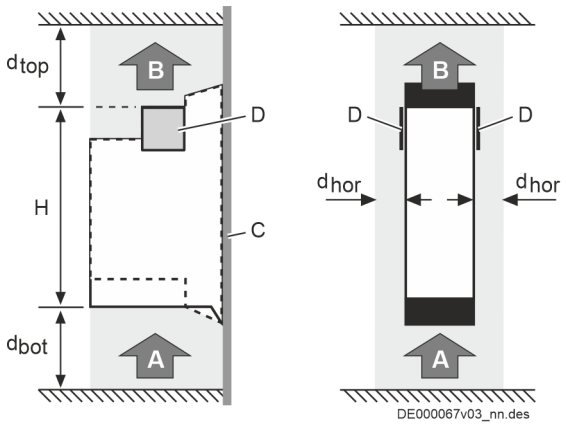


Fig. 20: Air intake and air outlet at device

A Air intake
B Air outlet
C Mounting surface in the control cabinet
D Touch guard plate at device (thickness: 1.5 mm = d_{hor} for individual supply); thus, with two individually supplied devices mounted side by side there is no distance (0 mm) between the touch guard plates, and below the touch guard plates there is a distance of 3 mm (2 × 1.5 mm)
H Device height
d_{top} Distance top
d_{bot} Distance bottom
d_{hor} Distance horizontal

7.2 Supply units

7.2.1 XVR

Table 30: UL ratings and dimensions (XVR)

Description	Symbol	Unit	XVR*-W0019	XVR*-W0048	XVR*-W0072	XVR*-W0100
Listing according to UL standard			tbd	UL 61800-5-1		
Listing according to CSA standard			tbd	C22.2 No. 274-17		
UL files			tbd	E328841		
Pollution degree			2			
Ambient temperature range with nominal data	T_{amax}	°C	40			
Mass	m	kg	5.8	16	20	27
Device height[1)]	H	mm	309	340.5		
Device depth[2)]	T	mm	196.5			
Device width[3)]	B	mm	100	225	250	350
Minimum distance on the top of the device[4)]	d_{top}	mm	80			
Minimum distance on the bottom of the device[5)]	d_{bot}	mm	80			
Horizontal spacing at the device[6)]	d_{hor}	mm	• **0** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range in the DC bus group (central supply) • **1.5** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range outside of the DC bus group (individual supply) • **10** For everything else			
Rated control voltage input[7)]	U_{N3}	V	24			
Rated control current input	I_{N3}	A	3.3	3.8	4.1	9.5
Short circuit current rating	SCCR	A rms	tbd	42000		
Rated input voltage, power[8)]	U_{LN_nenn}	V	3 × AC 380Y/220V ... 500Y/289V			
Mains frequency	f_{LN}	Hz	50 ... 60			
Rated input current	I_{LN}	A	29.5	76	109	150
Branch circuit protection fuse[9)]			Class J Fuse 50A	Class J Fuse 100A	Class J Fuse 125A	Class J Fuse 200A
Required wire size in accordance with UL 508 A (internal wiring);[10)]	A_{LN}	AWG	8	3	1/0	3/0
Field wiring material (material; conductor temperature; class)			Cu; 75 °C; 1			
Output voltage	U_{out}	V	DC 0 ... 750			
Output current	I_{out}	A	DC 25.3	DC 64	DC 96	DC 133
Maximum allowed DC bus power ($U_{LN\ AC\ 400V}$)	P_{out}	kW	57.4	120	180	250

1) 2) 3) Housing dimension

4) 5) 6) See fig. "Air intake and air outlet at device"

7) Comply with supply voltage for motor holding brake; the following power supply unit has to be used in the scope of CSA/UL: ● UL508-certified ● output voltage: DC 24V ● output current: ≤ 31 A; for power supply units with output current > 31 A: install fuses in accordance with UL248

8) Mains input L1, L2, L3; For use on a solidly grounded wye source only.

9) Use cUL-listed fuses. Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 42000 rms symmetrical amperes, 500 Volts maximum. If using inverse-time circuit breakers (in this case, you are obligated to prove opposite UL that an appropriate circuit breaker was used) or type E combination motor controllers instead of recommended fuses, see UL 61800-5-1, section 5.2.3.6.2DV.4.1.3.

10) Copper wire; PVC-insulation (conductor temperature 75 °C; Ta ≤ 40 °C) in accordance with NFPA 79 chapter 12 and UL 508A chapter 28

11) Depending on switching frequency which was set in parameter P-0-0001

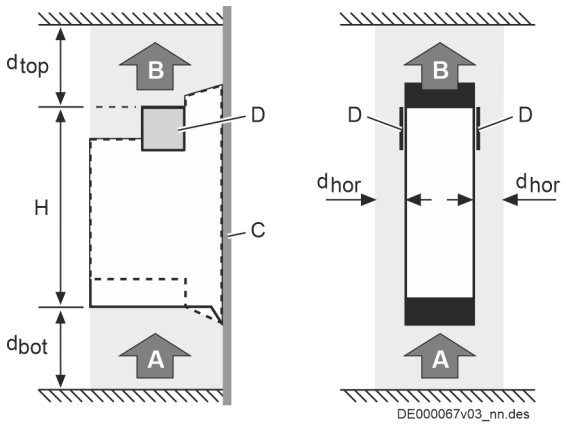


Fig. 21: Air intake and air outlet at device

A Air intake
B Air outlet
C Mounting surface in the control cabinet
D Touch guard plate at device (thickness: 1.5 mm = d_{hor} for individual supply); thus, with two individually supplied devices mounted side by side there is no distance (0 mm) between the touch guard plates, and below the touch guard plates there is a distance of 3 mm (2 × 1.5 mm)
H Device height
d_{top} Distance top
d_{bot} Distance bottom
d_{hor} Distance horizontal

Table 31: Assignment supply unit ↔ mains connection module

Supply unit	XVR*-W0019	XVR*-W0048	XVR*-W0072	XVR*-W0100
Mains connection module	XLI1-1R-W0019	XLI1-1R-W0048	XLI1-1R-W0072	XLI1-1R-W0100

7.2.2 XVE

Table 32: UL ratings and dimensions (XVE)

Description	Symbol	Unit	XVE*-W0030	XVE*-W0075	XVE*-W0125
Listing according to UL standard			tbd	UL 61800-5-1	
Listing according to CSA standard			tbd	C22.2 No. 274-17	
UL files			tbd	E328841	
Pollution degree			2		
Ambient temperature range with nominal data	T_{amax}	°C	40		
Mass	m	kg	6.2	16	34.5
Device height[1)]	H	mm	309	340.5	
Device depth[2)]	T	mm	196.5		
Device width[3)]	B	mm	125	225	350
Minimum distance on the top of the device[4)]	d_{top}	mm	80		
Minimum distance on the bottom of the device[5)]	d_{bot}	mm	80		
Horizontal spacing at the device[6)]	d_{hor}	mm	• **0** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range in the DC bus group (central supply) • **1.5** For devices of the ctrlX DRIVE product range outside of the DC bus group (individual supply) • **10** For everything else		
Rated control voltage input[7)]	U_{N3}	V	24		
Rated control current input	I_{N3}	A	3	4.8	9.5
Short circuit current rating	SCCR	A rms	tbd	42000	
Rated input voltage, power[8)]	U_{LN_nenn}	V	3 × AC 200Y/115V ... 500Y/289V		
Mains frequency	f_{LN}	Hz	50 ... 60		
Rated input current	I_{LN}	A	50.3	124	208
Branch circuit protection fuse[9)]			Class J Fuse 63A	Class J Fuse 150A	Class J Fuse 250A
Required wire size in accordance with UL 508 A (internal wiring);[10)]	A_{LN}	AWG	6	2/0	2×2/0
Field wiring material (material; conductor temperature; class)			Cu; 75 °C; 1		
Output voltage	U_{out}	V	DC 280 ... 710		
Output current	I_{out}	A	DC 55.6	DC 144	DC 232
Maximum allowed DC bus power ($U_{LN\ AC\ 400V}$)	P_{out}	kW	70	112	210

1) 2) 3) Housing dimension

4) 5) 6) See fig. "Air intake and air outlet at device"

7) Comply with supply voltage for motor holding brake; the following power supply unit has to be used in the scope of CSA/UL: ● UL508-certified ● output voltage: DC 24V ● output current: ≤ 31 A; for power supply units with output current > 31 A: install fuses in accordance with UL248

8) Mains input L1, L2, L3; For use on a solidly grounded wye source only.

9) Use cUL-listed fuses. Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 42000 rms symmetrical amperes, 500 Volts maximum. If using inverse-time circuit breakers (in this case, you are obligated to prove opposite UL that an appropriate circuit breaker was used) or type E combination motor controllers instead of recommended fuses, see UL 61800-5-1, section 5.2.3.6.2DV.4.1.3.

10) Copper wire; PVC-insulation (conductor temperature 75 °C; Ta ≤ 40 °C) in accordance with NFPA 79 chapter 12 and UL 508A chapter 28

11) Depending on switching frequency which was set in parameter P-0-0001

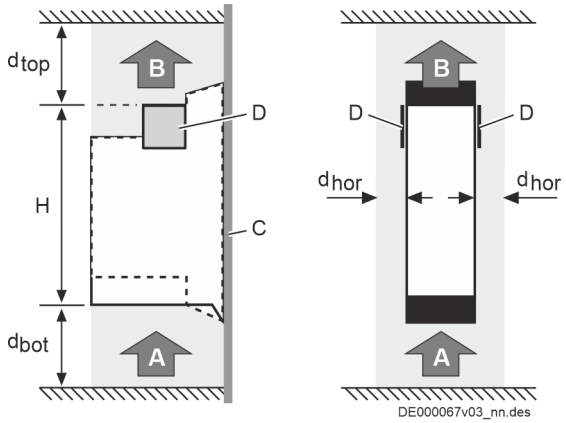


Fig. 22: Air intake and air outlet at device

A Air intake
B Air outlet
C Mounting surface in the control cabinet
D Touch guard plate at device (thickness: 1.5 mm = d_{hor} for individual supply); thus, with two individually supplied devices mounted side by side there is no distance (0 mm) between the touch guard plates, and below the touch guard plates there is a distance of 3 mm (2 × 1.5 mm)
H Device height
d_{top} Distance top
d_{bot} Distance bottom
d_{hor} Distance horizontal

7.3 China RoHS 2

➦ https://www.boschrexroth.com.cn/zh/cn/certificates/china-rohs2/

8 Standards

8.1 CE label

8.1.1 Overview

CE	Standard	Declaration of conformity *)
Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU	EN 61800-5-1	DCTC-30337-001
EMC Directive 2014/30/EU	EN 61800-3	DCTC-30337-002
ErP Directive 2009/125/EC	EN 61800-9-2	DCTC-30337-003
Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC	EN ISO 13849-1 EN 62061 EN 61800-5-1 EN 61800-5-2 EN 61508-1 ... 7	DCTC-30136-001 DCTC-30136-002 DCTC-30136-004
RoHS Directive	2011/65/EU	RoHS
*) Declaration of conformity in Bosch Rexroth media directory: ➦ www.boschrexroth.com/mediadirectory, search term e.g. "DCTC-30337-001"		

8.1.2 Declaration of conformity (Machinery Directive)

SafeMotion

rexroth
A Bosch Company

EG-Konformitätserklärung - *Original*
EC declaration of conformity

Dok.-Nr. / *Doc. No.*: DCTC-30136-004
Datum / *Date*: 2022-01-13

- ☒ nach Maschinenrichtlinie 2006/42/EG / *in accordance with Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC*
- ☐ nach Niederspannungsrichtlinie 2014/35/EU / *in accordance with Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU*
- ☐ nach EMV-Richtlinie 2014/30/EU / *in accordance with EMC Directive 2014/30/EU*
- ☐ nach Druckgeräte-Richtlinie 2014/68/EU / *in accordance with Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU*
- ☐ nach ATEX-Richtlinie 2014/34/EU / *in accordance with ATEX Directive 2014/34/EU*

Hiermit erklärt der Hersteller / *The manufacturer hereby declares*
Bosch Rexroth AG, Bürgermeister-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

dass die nachstehenden Produkte / *that the products below*

Bezeichnung / *Name:*	Sicherheitstechnik-Optionsmodul M5 (SafeMotion) für das elektrische Antriebssystem „ctrlX DRIVEplus", zweite Generation / *Optional safety function module M5 (SafeMotion) for the electric drive system „ctrlX DRIVEplus", second generation*	
Typen / *Types*	XCS2-**-02***M5****-*	XMS2-**-02***M5****-*
	XCD2-**-02***M5****-*	XMD2-**-02***M5****-*
Handelsbezeichnung / *Trade name:*	Rexroth	
ab Herstelldatum / *from the date of manufacture:*	2022-01-13	

in Übereinstimmung mit der oben genannten Richtlinie entwickelt, konstruiert und gefertigt wurde. / *was developed, designed and manufactured in compliance with the above-mentioned directive.*
Die alleinige Verantwortung für die Ausstellung dieser Konformitätserklärung trägt der Hersteller. / *This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.*

Angewandte harmonisierte Normen / *Harmonized Standards applied:*

Norm / *Standard*	Titel / *Title*	Ausgabe / *Edition*
EN ISO 13849-1 *(ISO 13849-1)*	Sicherheit von Maschinen – Sicherheitsbezogene Teile von Steuerungen – Teil 1: Allgemeine Gestaltungsleitsätze / *Safety of machinery – Safety-related parts of control systems – Part 1: General principles for design*	2015 *(2015)*
EN 62061 *(IEC 62061)*	Sicherheit von Maschinen – Funktionale Sicherheit sicherheitsbezogener elektrischer, elektronischer und programmierbarer elektronischer Steuerungssysteme / *Safety of machinery – Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems*	2005 + Cor.:2010 + A1: 2013 + A2:2015 *(2005 + A1:2012 + A2:2015)*
EN 61800-5-2 *(IEC 61800-5-2)*	Elektrische Leistungsantriebssysteme mit einstellbarer Drehzahl – Teil 5-2: Anforderungen an die Sicherheit – Funktionale Sicherheit / *Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-2: Safety requirements - Functional*	2007 *(2007)*

Seite *Page* 1 / 2

Sonstige angewandte technische Normen / *Other technical standards applied:*

Norm / *Standard*	Titel / *Title*	Ausgabe / *Edition*
EN 61508-1 bis -7 (IEC 61508-1 bis -7	Funktionale Sicherheit sicherheitsbezogener elektrischer/elektronischer/programmierbarer elektronischer Systeme / *Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems*	2010 *(2010)*
EN 61800-5-1 *(IEC 61800-5-1)*	Elektrische Leistungsantriebssysteme mit einstellbarer Drehzahl – Teil 5-1: Anforderungen an die Sicherheit – Elektrische, thermische und energetische Anforderungen / *Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-1: Safety requirements – Electrical, thermal and energy*	2007+A1:2017 *(2007+A1:2016)*
EN 61800-5-2 *(IEC 61800-5-2)*	Elektrische Leistungsantriebssysteme mit einstellbarer Drehzahl – Teil 5-2: Anforderungen an die Sicherheit – Funktionale Sicherheit / *Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-2: Safety requirements - Functional*	2017 *(2016)*

Benannte Stelle, die das EG-Baumusterprüfverfahren nach oben genannter Richtlinie durchgeführt hat /
Notified body that has conducted the EC type-examination procedure in accordance with the above-mentioned directive
Name, address, identification number: TÜV Rheinland Industrie Service GmbH, Am Grauen Stein, 51105 Köln / Germany, 0035
No. of EC type-examination certificate: 01/205/5862.00/21

Nachfolgende Person ist bevollmächtigt, die relevanten technischen Unterlagen zusammenstellen /
The individual below is authorized to compile the relevant technical files:
Name, Anschrift: Christian Russo, DC-AE/EPI3, Bürgermeister-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

Weitere Erläuterungen / *Further explanations:*
Das Sicherheitstechnik-Optionsmodul M5 ist entsprechend SIL 3 nach EN 61800-5-2 / EN 61508,
SIL CL 3 nach EN 62061 und Kategorie 4 / PL e nach EN ISO 13849-1 ausgeführt. /
The optional safety function module M5 fulfils the requirements of SIL 3 according to EN 61800-5-2 / EN 61508,
SIL CL 3 according to EN 62061 and Category 4 / PL e according to EN ISO 13489-1.

Lohr a.Main , 2022-01-13 ppa.
Ort / *place* Datum / *date*
Uwe Czychy
Werksleitung LoP2 /
Plant Manager LoP2

i.V.
Ralf Brod
Product Owner Drives DC-AE/PJ-DPL

Änderungen im Inhalt der EG-Konformitätserklärung sind vorbehalten. Derzeit gültige Ausgabe auf Anfrage.
We reserve the right to make changes to the content of the EC Declaration of Conformity. Current issue on request.

Safe Torque Off (XC*1-*..., XM*1-*...)

rexroth
A Bosch Company

EG-Konformitätserklärung - *Original*
EC declaration of conformity

Dok.-Nr. / *Doc. No.*: DCTC-30136-001
Datum / *Date*: 2020-07-15

- ☒ nach Maschinenrichtlinie 2006/42/EG / *in accordance with Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC*
- ☐ nach Niederspannungsrichtlinie 2014/35/EU / *in accordance with Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU*
- ☐ nach EMV-Richtlinie 2014/30/EU / *in accordance with EMC Directive 2014/30/EU*
- ☐ nach Druckgeräte-Richtlinie 2014/68/EU / *in accordance with Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU*
- ☐ nach ATEX-Richtlinie 2014/34/EU / *in accordance with ATEX Directive 2014/34/EU*

Hiermit erklärt der Hersteller / *The manufacturer hereby declares*
Bosch Rexroth AG, Bürgermeister-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

dass die nachstehenden Produkte / *that the products below*

Bezeichnung / *Name:*	Sicherheitstechnik-Optionsmodul T0 (Safe-Torque-Off) für das elektrische Antriebssystem „ctrlX DRIVE“ und „ctrlX DRIVEplus / *Optional safety function module T0 (Safe Torque Off) for the electric drive system “ctrlX DRIVE” and “ctrlX DRIVEplus”*
Typen / *Types*	XC*1-*... XM*1-*...
Handelsbezeichnung / *Trade name:*	Rexroth
ab Herstelldatum / *from the date of manufacture:*	2020-07-15

in Übereinstimmung mit der oben genannten Richtlinie entwickelt, konstruiert und gefertigt wurde. / *was developed, designed and manufactured in compliance with the above-mentioned directive.*
Die alleinige Verantwortung für die Ausstellung dieser Konformitätserklärung trägt der Hersteller. / *This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.*

Angewandte harmonisierte Normen / *Harmonized Standards applied:*

Norm / *Standard*	Titel / *Title*	Ausgabe / *Edition*
EN ISO 13849-1 *(ISO 13849-1)*	Sicherheit von Maschinen – Sicherheitsbezogene Teile von Steuerungen – Teil 1: Allgemeine Gestaltungsleitsätze / *Safety of machinery – Safety-related parts of control systems – Part 1: General principles for design*	2015 *(2015)*
EN 62061 *(IEC 62061)*	Sicherheit von Maschinen – Funktionale Sicherheit sicherheitsbezogener elektrischer, elektronischer und programmierbarer elektronischer Steuerungssysteme / *Safety of machinery – Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems*	2005 + Cor.:2010 + A1: 2013 + A2:2015 *(2005 + A1:2012 + A2:2015)*
EN 61800-5-2 *(IEC 61800-5-2)*	Elektrische Leistungsantriebssysteme mit einstellbarer Drehzahl – Teil 5-2: Anforderungen an die Sicherheit – Funktionale Sicherheit / *Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-2: Safety requirements - Functional*	2007 *(2007)*

Seite *Page* 1 / 2

EG-Konformitätserklärung – *Original*
EC declaration of conformity

Seite *Page* 2 / 2
DCTC 30136-001: 2020-07-15

Sonstige angewandte technische Normen / *Other technical standards applied:*

Norm / *Standard*	**Titel / *Title***	**Ausgabe / *Edition***
EN 61508-1 bis -7 (IEC 61508-1 bis -7	Funktionale Sicherheit sicherheitsbezogener elektrischer/elektronischer/programmierbarer elektronischer Systeme / *Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems*	2010 *(2010)*
EN 61800-5-1 *(IEC 61800-5-1)*	Elektrische Leistungsantriebssysteme mit einstellbarer Drehzahl – Teil 5-1: Anforderungen an die Sicherheit – Elektrische, thermische und energetische Anforderungen / *Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-1: Safety requirements – Electrical, thermal and energy*	2007+A1:2017 *(2007+A1:2016)*
EN 61800-5-2 *(IEC 61800-5-2)*	Elektrische Leistungsantriebssysteme mit einstellbarer Drehzahl – Teil 5-2: Anforderungen an die Sicherheit – Funktionale Sicherheit / *Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-2: Safety requirements - Functional*	2017 *(2016)*

Benannte Stelle, die das EG-Baumusterprüfverfahren nach oben genannter Richtlinie durchgeführt hat /
Notified body that has conducted the EC type-examination procedure in accordance with the above-mentioned directive
Name, address, identification number: TÜV Rheinland Industrie Service GmbH, Am Grauen Stein, 51105 Köln / Germany, 0035
No. of EC type-examination certificate: 01/205/5652.01/20

Nachfolgende Person ist bevollmächtigt, die relevanten technischen Unterlagen zusammenstellen /
The individual below is authorized to compile the relevant technical files:
Name, Anschrift: Christian Russo, DC-AE/EPI3, Bürgermeister-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

Weitere Erläuterungen / *Further explanations:*
Das Sicherheitstechnik-Optionsmodul T0 ist entsprechend SIL 3 nach EN 61800-5-2 / EN 61508,
SIL CL 3 nach EN 62061 und Kategorie 4 / PL e nach EN ISO 13849-1 ausgeführt./
The optional safety function module T0 fulfils the requirements of SIL 3 according to EN 61800-5-2 / EN 61508,
SIL CL 3 according to EN 62061 and Category 4 / PL e according to EN ISO 13489-1.

Lohr a.Main ,	2020-07-15	ppa.	i.V.
Ort / *place*	Datum / *date*	Uwe Czycho Werksleitung LoP2 / *Plant Manager LoP2*	Ralf Brod Product Owner Drives DC-AE/PJ-DPL

Änderungen im Inhalt der EG-Konformitätserklärung sind vorbehalten. Derzeit gültige Ausgabe auf Anfrage.
We reserve the right to make changes to the content of the EC Declaration of Conformity. Current issue on request.

Safe Torque Off (XC*2-*..., XM*2-*...)

rexroth
A Bosch Company

EG-Konformitätserklärung - *Original*
EC declaration of conformity

Dok.-Nr. / *Doc. No.*: DCTC-30136-002
Datum / *Date*: 2021-08-27

- ☒ nach Maschinenrichtlinie 2006/42/EG / *in accordance with Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC*
- ☐ nach Niederspannungsrichtlinie 2014/35/EU / *in accordance with Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU*
- ☐ nach EMV-Richtlinie 2014/30/EU / *in accordance with EMC Directive 2014/30/EU*
- ☐ nach Druckgeräte-Richtlinie 2014/68/EU / *in accordance with Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU*
- ☐ nach ATEX-Richtlinie 2014/34/EU / *in accordance with ATEX Directive 2014/34/EU*

Hiermit erklärt der Hersteller / *The manufacturer hereby declares*
Bosch Rexroth AG, Bürgermeister-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

dass die nachstehenden Produkte / *that the products below*

Bezeichnung / *Name:*	Sicherheitstechnik-Optionsmodule T0 (Safe-Torque-Off) für das elektrische Antriebssystem „ctrlX DRIVE" und „ctrlX DRIVEplus", zweite Generation / *Optional safety function module T0 (Safe Torque Off) for the electric drive system "ctrlX DRIVE" and "ctrlX DRIVEplus", second generation*
Typen / *Types*	XC*2-*... XM*2-*...
Handelsbezeichnung / *Trade name:*	Rexroth
ab Herstelldatum / *from the date of manufacture:*	2021-08-27

in Übereinstimmung mit der oben genannten Richtlinie entwickelt, konstruiert und gefertigt wurde. / *was developed, designed and manufactured in compliance with the above-mentioned directive.*
Die alleinige Verantwortung für die Ausstellung dieser Konformitätserklärung trägt der Hersteller. / *This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.*

Angewandte harmonisierte Normen / *Harmonized Standards applied:*

Norm / *Standard*	Titel / *Title*	Ausgabe / *Edition*
EN ISO 13849-1 *(ISO 13849-1)*	Sicherheit von Maschinen – Sicherheitsbezogene Teile von Steuerungen – Teil 1: Allgemeine Gestaltungsleitsätze / *Safety of machinery – Safety-related parts of control systems – Part 1: General principles for design*	2015 *(2015)*
EN 62061 *(IEC 62061)*	Sicherheit von Maschinen – Funktionale Sicherheit sicherheitsbezogener elektrischer, elektronischer und programmierbarer elektronischer Steuerungssysteme / *Safety of machinery – Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems*	2005 + Cor.:2010 + A1: 2013 + A2:2015 *(2005 + A1:2012 + A2:2015)*
EN 61800-5-2 *(IEC 61800-5-2)*	Elektrische Leistungsantriebssysteme mit einstellbarer Drehzahl – Teil 5-2: Anforderungen an die Sicherheit – Funktionale Sicherheit / *Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-2: Safety requirements - Functional*	2007 *(2007)*

Seite *Page* 1 / 2

EG-Konformitätserklärung – *Original*
EC declaration of conformity

Seite *Page* 2 / 2
DCTC 30136-002: 2021-08-27

Sonstige angewandte technische Normen / *Other technical standards applied:*

Norm / *Standard*	**Titel / *Title***	**Ausgabe / *Edition***
EN 61508-1 bis -7 (IEC 61508-1 bis -7	Funktionale Sicherheit sicherheitsbezogener elektrischer/elektronischer/programmierbarer elektronischer Systeme / *Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems*	2010 *(2010)*
EN 61800-5-1 *(IEC 61800-5-1)*	Elektrische Leistungsantriebssysteme mit einstellbarer Drehzahl – Teil 5-1: Anforderungen an die Sicherheit – Elektrische, thermische und energetische Anforderungen / *Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-1: Safety requirements – Electrical, thermal and energy*	2007+A1:2017 *(2007+A1:2016)*
EN 61800-5-2 *(IEC 61800-5-2)*	Elektrische Leistungsantriebssysteme mit einstellbarer Drehzahl – Teil 5-2: Anforderungen an die Sicherheit – Funktionale Sicherheit / *Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-2: Safety requirements - Functional*	2017 *(2016)*

Benannte Stelle, die das EG-Baumusterprüfverfahren nach oben genannter Richtlinie durchgeführt hat /
Notified body that has conducted the EC type-examination procedure in accordance with the above-mentioned directive
Name, address, identification number: TÜV Rheinland Industrie Service GmbH, Am Grauen Stein, 51105 Köln / Germany, 0035
No. of EC type-examination certificate: 01/205/5862.00/21

Nachfolgende Person ist bevollmächtigt, die relevanten technischen Unterlagen zusammenstellen /
The individual below is authorized to compile the relevant technical files:
Name, Anschrift: Christian Russo, DC-AE/EPI3, Bürgermeister-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

Weitere Erläuterungen / *Further explanations:*
Das Sicherheitstechnik-Optionsmodul T0 ist entsprechend SIL 3 nach EN 61800-5-2 / EN 61508,
SIL CL 3 nach EN 62061 und Kategorie 4 / PL e nach EN ISO 13849-1 ausgeführt./
The optional safety function modul T0 fulfils the requirements of SIL 3 according to EN 61800-5-2 / EN 61508,
SIL CL 3 according to EN 62061 and Category 4 / PL e according to EN ISO 13489-1.

Lohr a.Main ,	2021-08-27	ppa.	i.V.
Ort / *place*	Datum / *date*	Uwe Czychy Werksleitung LoP2 / *Plant Manager LoP2*	Ralf Brod Product Owner Drives DC-AE/PJ-DPL

Änderungen im Inhalt der EG-Konformitätserklärung sind vorbehalten. Derzeit gültige Ausgabe auf Anfrage.
We reserve the right to make changes to the content of the EC Declaration of Conformity. Current issue on request.

8.2 UL/CSA certification

The components are listed by **UL** (Underwriters Laboratories Inc.®).

Find the proof of certification on the Internet. Enter the terms "UL" and "databases" in a search engine to access the relevant UL web page. Use the file number to find the proof of certification.

Table 33: C-UL listing

c UL US **Listed** **POW. CONV. EQ.** **97Y4**	• UL standard: 61800-5-1 • CSA standard: Canadian Standard CSA C22.2 No. 274-17
	Company name BOSCH REXROTH AG Category Name: • Power Conversion Equipment • Transformers, General Purpose - Component
	File numbers ctrlX DRIVE components: • E134201 • E328841 Additional components • E329212 • E214694 • E181051

UL ratings

When using the component in the scope of CSA / UL, take the UL ratings for each component into account.

Make sure that the specified **short-circuit current rating SCCR** is not exceeded, e.g. by providing appropriate fuses in the mains connection of the supply unit.

UL wiring material

In the scope of CSA / UL, use copper 60/75 °C only; class 1 or equivalent only.

Allowed pollution degree

Comply with the allowed pollution degree of the components (see "Ambient and operating conditions").

8.3 EAC label

EAC	Certificate	Declaration of conformity
Low-voltage devices	TR ZU 004/2011	DCTC-30834-004
EMC	TR ZU 020/2011	
Certificate number	0254800	

8.4 UKCA marking

8.4.1 Overview

UKCA	Standard	Declaration of conformity *)
Electrical Equipment (Safety) Regulation	EN 61800-5-1	DCTC-30337-031 DCTC-30337-032 DCTC-30337-033
Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulation	EN 61800-3	
Ecodesign for Energy-Related Products and Energy Information	EN 61800-9-2	
Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulation	EN ISO 13849-1 EN 62061 EN 61800-5-1 EN 61800-5-2 EN 61508-1 ... 7	DCTC-30136-031 DCTC-30136-032 DCTC-30136-004
*) Declaration of conformity in Bosch Rexroth media directory: ➦www.boschrexroth.com/mediadirectory, search term e.g. "DCTC-30337-031"		

8.4.2 Declaration of conformity (Machinery Directive)

SafeMotion

rexroth
A Bosch Company

UK Declaration of Conformity

Doc. No.: DCTC-30136-034
Date: 2022-09-09

- ☒ in accordance with Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulation 2008, S.I. 2008/1597
- ☐ in accordance with Electrical Equipment (Safety) Regulation 2016, S.I. 2016/1101
- ☐ in accordance with Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulation 2016, S.I. 2016/1091
- ☐ in accordance with Equipment and Protective Systems Intended for Use in Potentially Explosive Atmospheres Regulations 2016, S.I. 2016/1107
- ☐ in accordance with Ecodesign for Energy-Related Products and Energy Information (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019, S.I. 2019/539
- ☐ in accordance with Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2012, S.I. 2012/3032

Scope of RoHS Directive for products of the manufacturer:
DCTC-30806-006 "Declaration of compliance to the RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU & 2015/863/EU"

The manufacturer
Bosch Rexroth AG, Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

hereby declares that the product below

Name: Optional safety function modules M5 and EC (SafeMotion) for the electric drive system "ctrlX DRIVEplus", second generation

Types:

XCS2-**-02***M5****-*	XMS2-**-02***M5****-*
XCD2-**-02***M5****-*	XMD2-**-02***M5****-*
XCS2-**-02***M5EC**-*	XMS2-**-02***M5EC**-*
XCD2-**-02***M5EC**-*	XMD2-**-02***M5EC**-*

Trade name: Rexroth
from the date of manufacture: 2022-09-09

were developed, designed and manufactured in compliance with the above-mentioned statutory instrument(s).

This UK Declaration of Conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

Designated Standards or other technical standards and regulations applied:

Standard	Name	Issue
EN ISO 13849-1	Safety of machinery - Safety-related parts of control systems - Part 1: General principles for design	2015
EN 62061	Safety of machinery - Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems	2005/AC:2010/A1:2013/A2:2015
EN 61800-5-2	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-2: Safety requirements Functional	2007
EN 61508-1 bis -7	Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems	2010
EN 61800-5-1	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-1: Safety requirements – Electrical, thermal and energy	2007

Page 1 / 2

UK Declaration of Conformity

DCTC-30136-034: 2022-09-09

Notified body that has conducted the EC type-examination procedure in accordance with the above-mentioned directive
Name, address, identification number: TÜV Rheinland Industrie Service GmbH, Am Grauen Stein, 51105 Köln / Germany, 0035
No. of EC type-examination certificate: 01/205/5862.00/21

The individual below is authorized to compile the relevant technical files:
Name: Bosch Rexroth AG, Christian Russo (DC-AE/EPI3)
Address: Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

Further explanations:
The optional safety function modules M5 and EC fulfil the requirements of SIL 3 according to EN 61800-5-2 / EN 61508, SIL CL 3 according to EN 62061 and Category 4 / PL e according to EN ISO 13489-1.

Lohr a.Main , 2022-09-09 ppa. p.p.

Place | Date | Uwe Czychy, Plant Manager LoP2 | Ralf Brod, Product Owner Drives DC-AE/PJ-DPL

We reserve the right to make changes to the content of the UK Declaration of Conformity. Current issue on request.

Safe Torque Off (XC*1-*..., XM*1-*...)

rexroth
A Bosch Company

UK Declaration of Conformity

Doc. No.: DCTC-30136-031
Date: 2022-09-09

- ☒ in accordance with Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulation 2008, S.I. 2008/1597
- ☐ in accordance with Electrical Equipment (Safety) Regulation 2016, S.I. 2016/1101
- ☐ in accordance with Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulation 2016, S.I. 2016/1091
- ☐ in accordance with Equipment and Protective Systems Intended for Use in Potentially Explosive Atmospheres Regulations 2016, S.I. 2016/1107
- ☐ in accordance with Ecodesign for Energy-Related Products and Energy Information (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019, S.I. 2019/539
- ☐ in accordance with Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2012, S.I. 2012/3032

Scope of RoHS Directive for products of the manufacturer:
DCTC-30806-006 "Declaration of compliance to the RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU & 2015/863/EU"

The manufacturer

Bosch Rexroth AG, Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

hereby declares that the product below

Name:	Optional safety function module T0 (Safe Torque Off) for the electric drive system „ctrlX DRIVE" and "ctrlX DRIVEplus"	
Types:	XC*1-*...	XM*1-*...
Trade name:	Rexroth	
from the date of manufacture:	2022-09-09	

was developed, designed and manufactured in compliance with the above-mentioned statutory instrument(s).

This UK Declaration of Conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

Designated Standards or other technical standards and regulations applied:

Standard	Name	Issue
EN ISO 13849-1	Safety of machinery - Safety-related parts of control systems - Part 1: General principles for design	2015
EN 62061	Safety of machinery - Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems	2005/AC:2010/A1:2013/A2:2015
EN 61800-5-2	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-2: Safety requirements Functional	2007
EN 61508-1 bis -7	Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems	2010
EN 61800-5-1	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-1: Safety requirements – Electrical, thermal and energy	2007

Notified body that has conducted the EC type-examination procedure in accordance with the above-mentioned directive
Name, address, identification number: TÜV Rheinland Industrie Service GmbH, Am Grauen Stein, 51105 Köln / Germany, 0035
No. of EC type-examination certificate: 01/205/5652.01/20

Page 1 / 2

UK Declaration of Conformity

DCTC-30136-031: 2022-09-09

The individual below is authorized to compile the relevant technical files:
Name: Bosch Rexroth AG, Christian Russo (DC-AE/EPI3)
Address: Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

Further explanations:
The optional safety function module T0 fulfils the requirements of SIL 3 according to EN 61800-5-2 / EN 61508, SIL CL 3 according to EN 62061 and Category 4 / PL e according to EN ISO 13489-1

Lohr a.Main ,	2022-09-09	ppa.	p.p.
Place	Date	Uwe Czychy Plant Manager LoP2	Ralf Brod Product Owner Drives DC-AE/PJ-DPL

We reserve the right to make changes to the content of the UK Declaration of Conformity. Current issue on request.

Safe Torque Off (XC*2-*..., XM*2-*...)

rexroth
A Bosch Company

UK Declaration of Conformity

Doc. No.: DCTC-30136-032
Date: 2022-09-09

- ☒ in accordance with Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulation 2008, S.I. 2008/1597
- ☐ in accordance with Electrical Equipment (Safety) Regulation 2016, S.I. 2016/1101
- ☐ in accordance with Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulation 2016, S.I. 2016/1091
- ☐ in accordance with Equipment and Protective Systems Intended for Use in Potentially Explosive Atmospheres Regulations 2016, S.I. 2016/1107
- ☐ in accordance with Ecodesign for Energy-Related Products and Energy Information (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019, S.I. 2019/539
- ☐ in accordance with Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2012, S.I. 2012/3032

Scope of RoHS Directive for products of the manufacturer:
DCTC-30806-006 "Declaration of compliance to the RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU & 2015/863/EU"

The manufacturer

Bosch Rexroth AG, Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

hereby declares that the product below

Name:	Optional safety function module T0 (Safe Torque Off) for the electric drive system „ctrlX DRIVE" and "ctrlX DRIVEplus", second generation	
Types:	XC*2-*...	XM*2-*...
Trade name:	Rexroth	
from the date of manufacture:	2022-09-09	

were developed, designed and manufactured in compliance with the above-mentioned statutory instrument(s).

This UK Declaration of Conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

Designated Standards or other technical standards and regulations applied:

Standard	Name	Issue
EN ISO 13849-1	Safety of machinery - Safety-related parts of control systems - Part 1: General principles for design	2015
EN 62061	Safety of machinery - Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems	2005/AC:2010/A1:2013/A2:2015
EN 61800-5-2	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-2: Safety requirements Functional	2007
EN 61508-1 bis -7	Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems	2010
EN 61800-5-1	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-1: Safety requirements – Electrical, thermal and energy	2007

DCTC 30136-032_KOE_N_EN_2022-09-09.docx

Notified body that has conducted the EC type-examination procedure in accordance with the above-mentioned directive
Name, address, identification number: TÜV Rheinland Industrie Service GmbH, Am Grauen Stein, 51105 Köln / Germany, 0035
No. of EC type-examination certificate: 01/205/5862.00/21

Page 1 / 2

UK Declaration of Conformity

DCTC-30136-032: 2022-09-09

The individual below is authorized to compile the relevant technical files:
Name: Bosch Rexroth AG, Christian Russo (DC-AE/EPI3)
Address: Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2, 97816 Lohr a.Main / Germany

Further explanations:
The optional safety function modul T0 fulfils the requirements of SIL 3 according to EN 61800-5-2 / EN 61508, SIL CL 3 according to EN 62061 and Category 4 / PL e according to EN ISO 13489-1.

Lohr a.Main , 2022-09-09 ppa. p.p.

Place: Lohr a.Main
Date: 2022-09-09
Uwe Czychy
Plant Manager LoP2
Ralf Brod
Product Owner Drives DC-AE/PJ-DPL

We reserve the right to make changes to the content of the UK Declaration of Conformity. Current issue on request.

9 Interfaces

9.1 Connection points for power section/control section

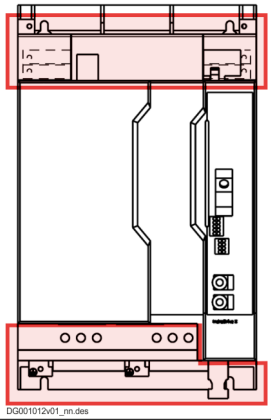
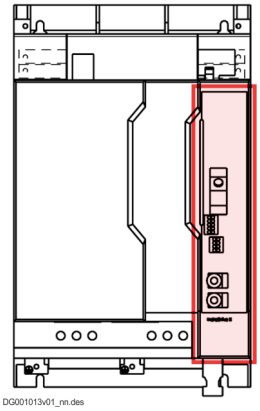
NOTICE

Installation:

- Install **strain relief** for all cables.
  This prevents inadmissible forces from acting on connectors and connection points at the power section/control section.
  Strain relief (examples):
  - Strain relief rail for top-hat rail/C-rail/screw mounting
  - Bracket clips for C-rail

  Shield connections of the devices (e.g., XAS2 accessories) cannot be used for strain relief!

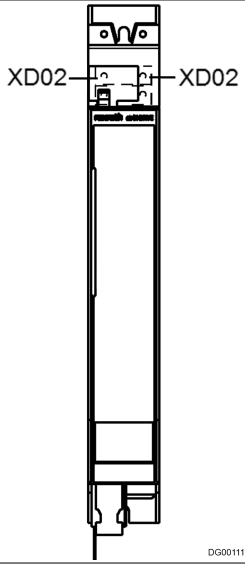
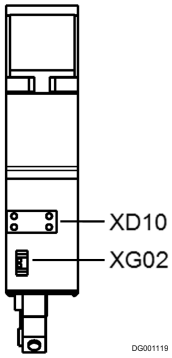
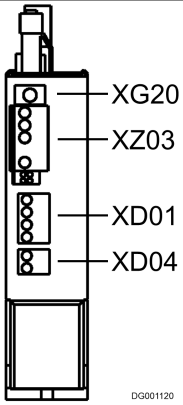
- **To minimize EMC problems:**
  - Run **control cables** (cables for digital/analog signals) upwards
  - Run **power cables** (power supply cables, motor cables) downwards
  - Mount cables for **analog encoders** (D-Sub) with cable outlet upwards
  - Cables for **digital encoders** may also be run downwards (with a distance > 10 cm to power cables)

Power section (example XCS)	Control section (example XCS)
	
Chapter 9.2 XCS, power section connection points on page 108	Chapter 9.10 Control section connection points on page 126

9.2 XCS, power section connection points

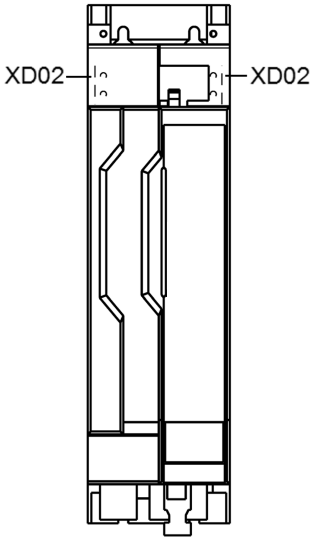
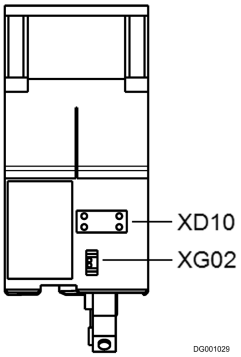
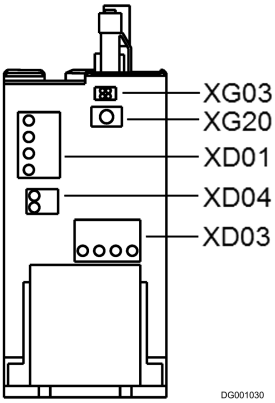
9.2.1 XCS*-*0010/23

Table 34: XCS*-*0010/23

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XD01: Mains connection XD04: Braking resistor XG20: Digital encoder connection XZ03: Hybrid connection (motor, motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake)

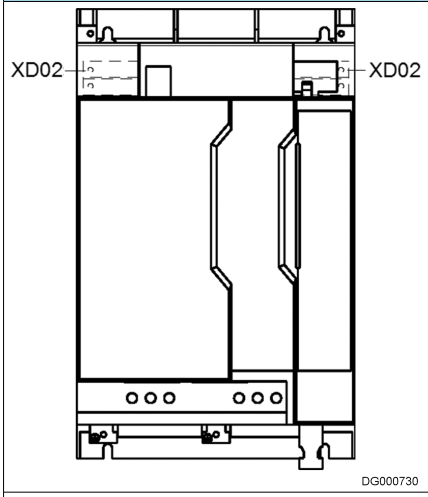
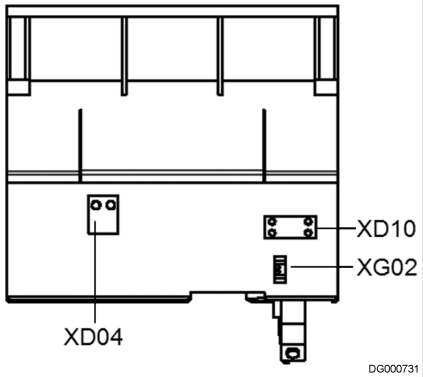
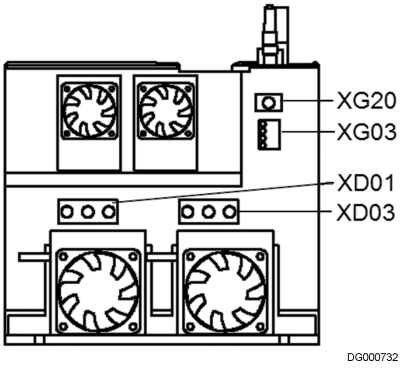
9.2.2 XCS*-*0054/70/90

Table 35: XCS*-*0054/70/90

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XD01: Mains connection XD03: Motor connection XD04: Braking resistor XG03: Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake XG20: Digital encoder connection

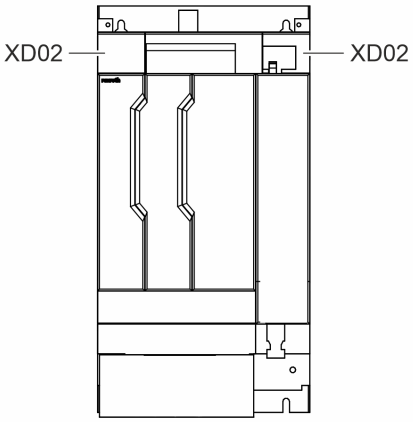
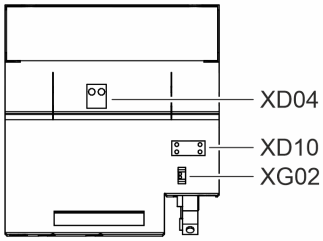
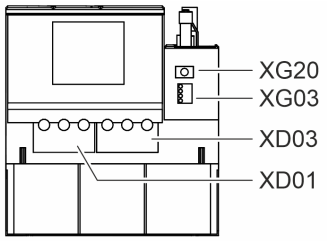
9.2.3 XCS*-W0100/120

Table 36: XCS*W0100/120

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD04: Braking resistor XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XD01: Mains connection XD03: Motor connection XG03: Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake XG20: Digital encoder connection

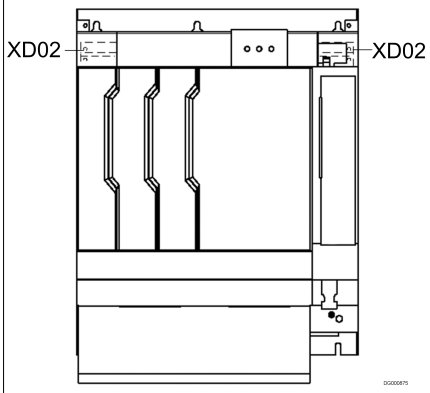
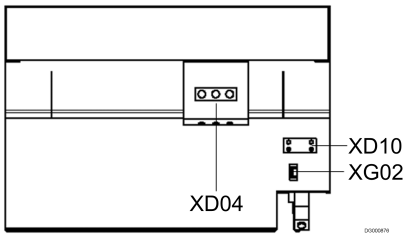
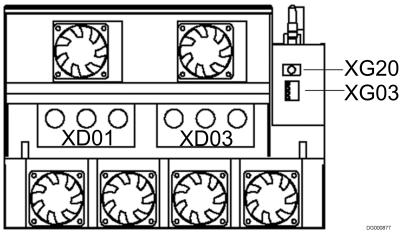
9.2.4 XCS*-W0150/180

Table 37: XCS*W0150/180

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD04: Braking resistor XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XD01: Mains connection XD03: Motor connection XG03: Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake XG20: Digital encoder connection

9.2.5 XCS*-*02xx/*03xx

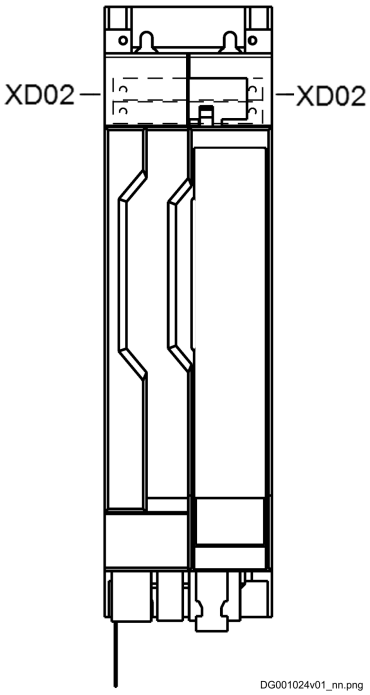
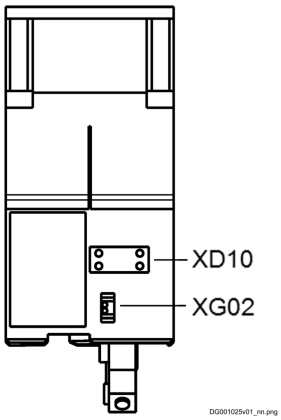
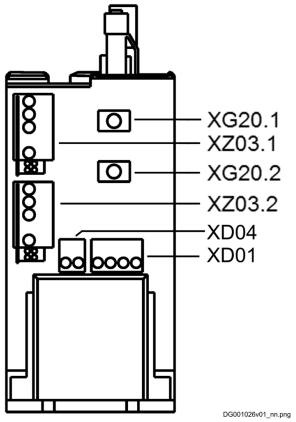
Table 38: XCS*-*02xx/*03xx

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD04: Braking resistor XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XD01: Mains connection XD03: Motor connection XG03: Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake XG20: Digital encoder connection

9.3 XCD, power section connection points

9.3.1 XCD*-W2323

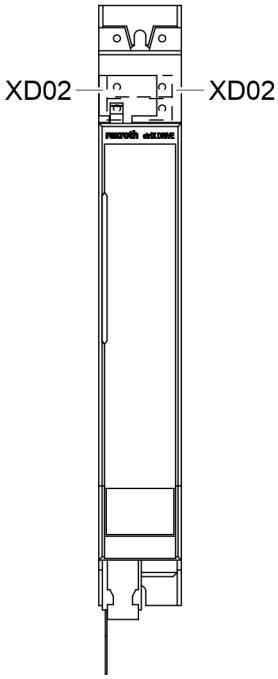
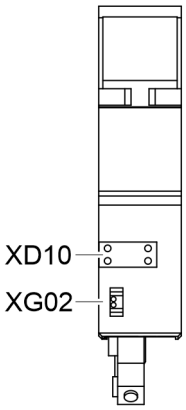
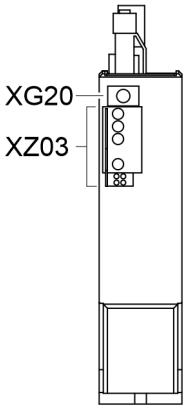
Table 39: Connection points

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XD01: Mains connection XD04: Braking resistor XG20: Digital encoder connection XZ03: Hybrid connection (motor, motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake)

9.4 XMS, power section connection points

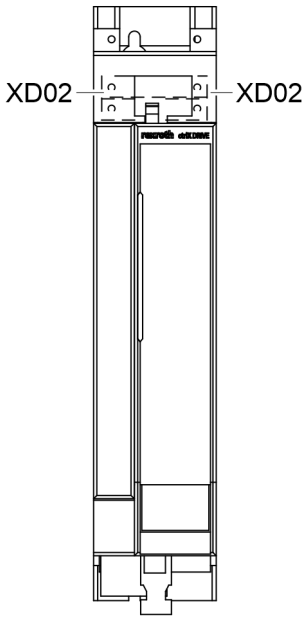
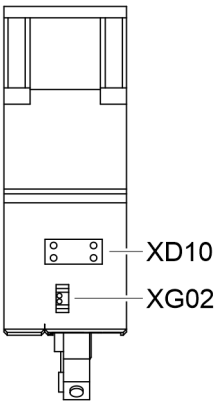
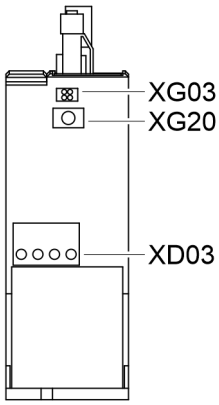
9.4.1 XMS*-W0006 ... 36

Table 40: Connection points XMS*-W0006 ... 36

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XG20: Digital encoder connection XZ03: Hybrid connection (motor, motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake)

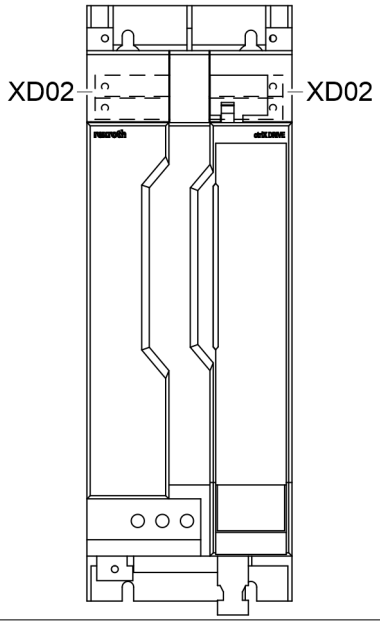
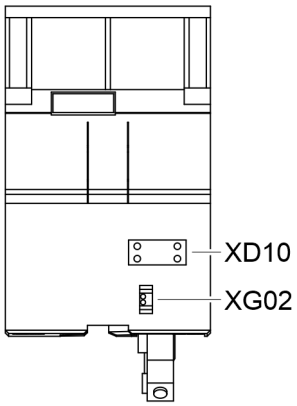
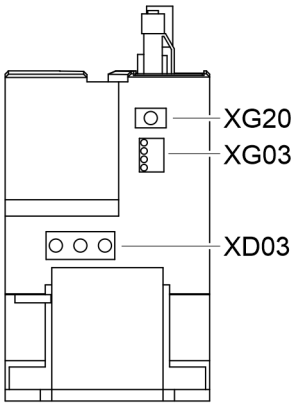
9.4.2 XMS*-*0054 ... 90

Table 41: Connection points XMS*-*W0054 ... 90

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XG20: Digital encoder connection XG03: Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake XD03: Motor connection

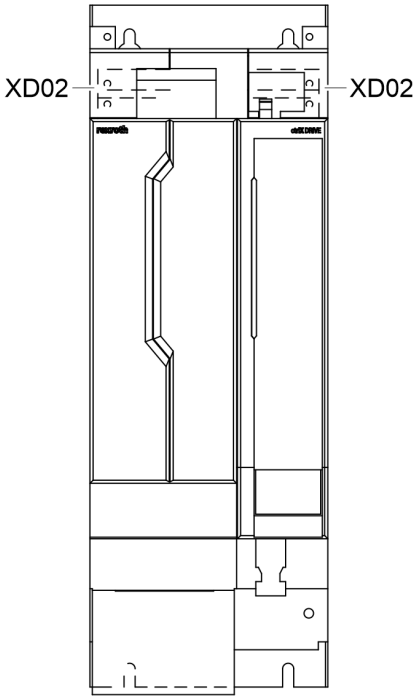
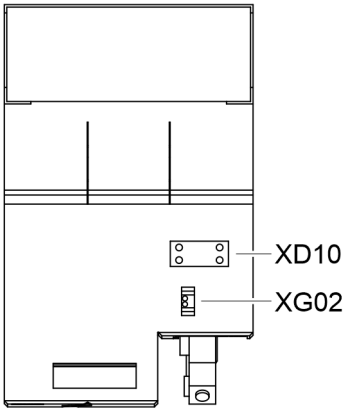
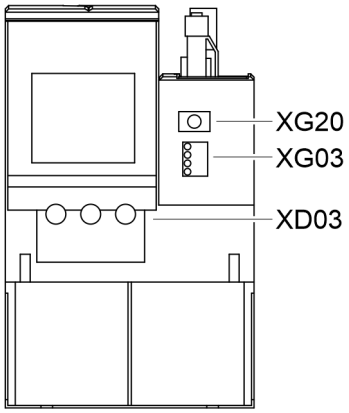
9.4.3 XMS*-W0100, -W0120

Table 42: Connection points XMS*-W0100, -W0120

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XG20: Digital encoder connection XG03: Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake XD03: Motor connection

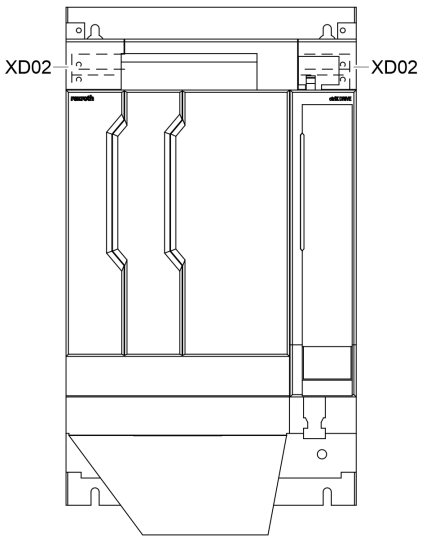
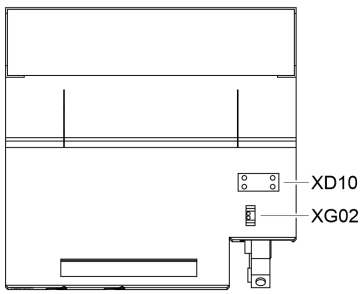
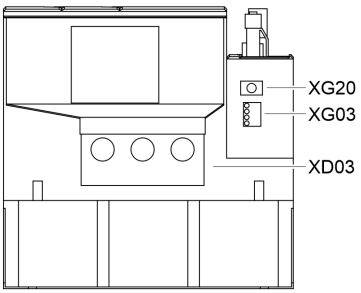
9.4.4 XMS*-W0150, -W0180

Table 43: Connection points XMS*-W0150, -W0180

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XG20: Digital encoder connection XG03: Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake XD03: Motor connection

9.4.5 XMS*-*0210 ... 375

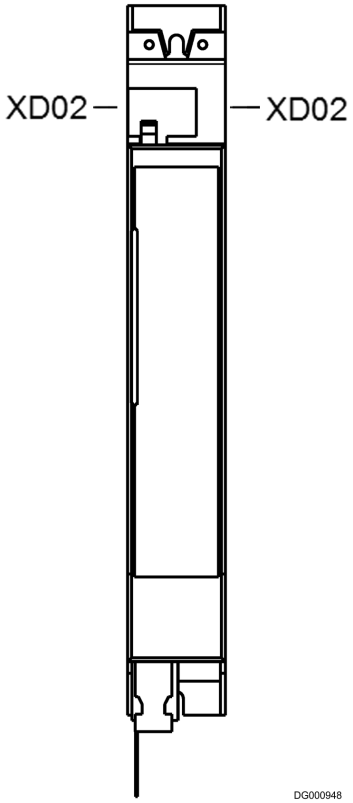
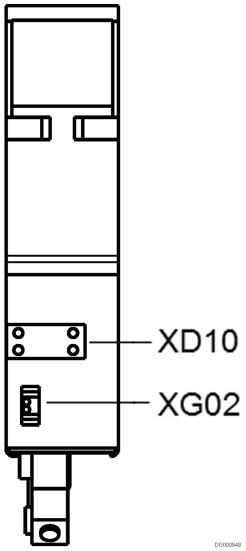
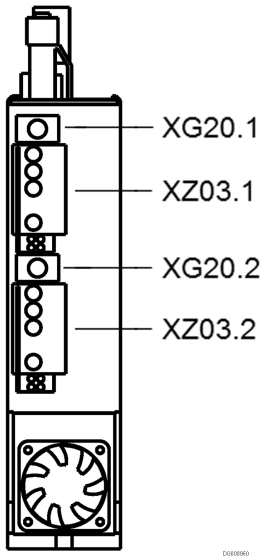
Table 44: Connection points XMS*-*0210 ... 375

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XG20: Digital encoder connection XG03: Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake XD03: Motor connection

9.5 XMD, power section connection points

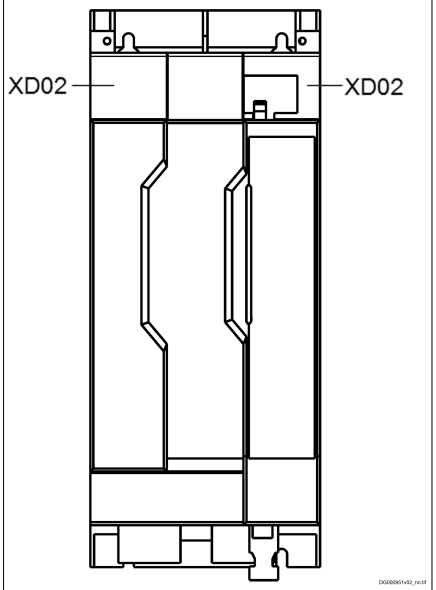
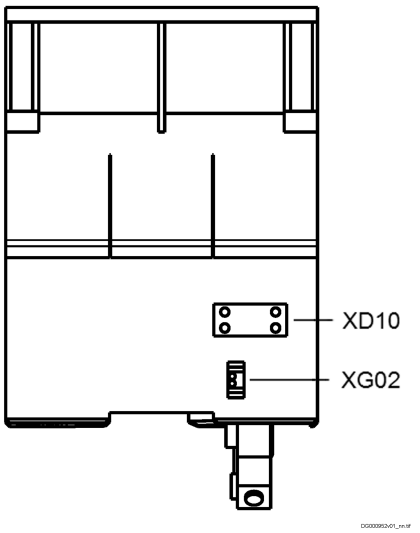
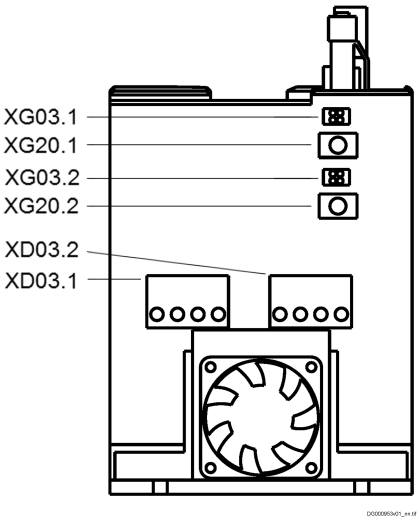
9.5.1 XMD*-W0606 ... W3636

Table 45: Connection points

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XG20: Digital encoder connection XZ03: Motor connection + motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake

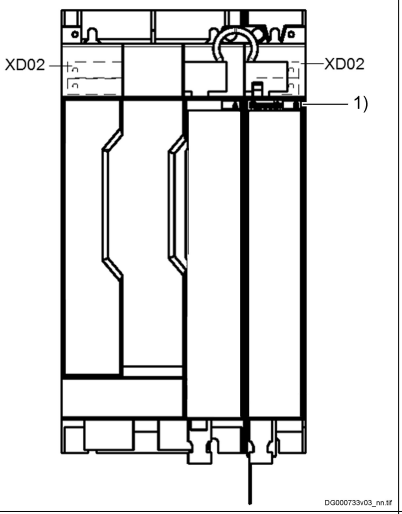
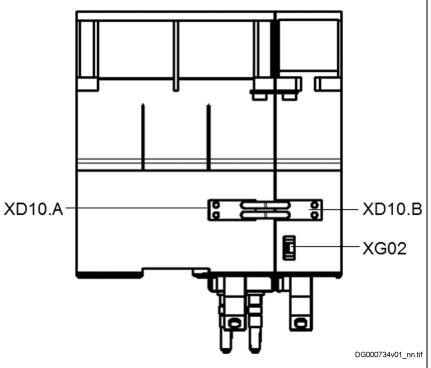
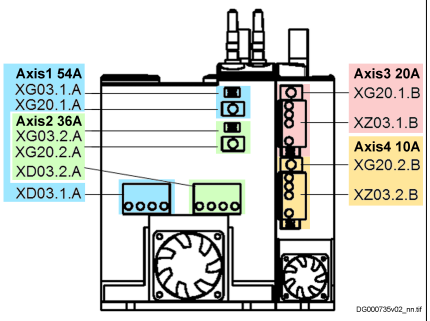
9.5.2 XMD*-*5454/-*7070

Table 46: Connection points

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XG20: Digital encoder connection XD03: Motor connection XG03: Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake

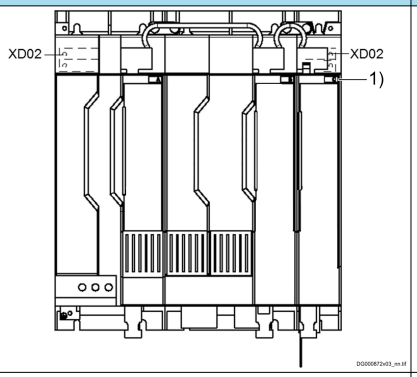
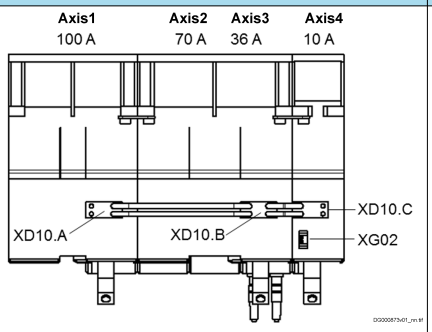
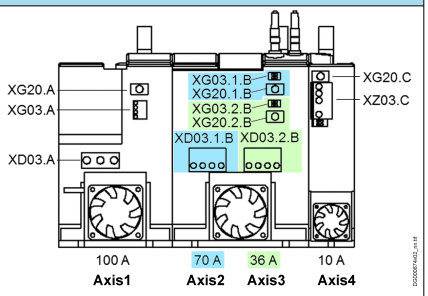
9.6 XMQ*-WQ001, connection points

Table 47: Connection points

Front	Top	Bottom
		
1) Letter identifying the axis module. XD02: DC bus	X...A, X...B: Connection points of axis module A or B XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	X...A, X...B: Connection points of axis module A or B XD03: Motor connection XG03: Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake XG20: Digital encoder connection XZ03: Hybrid connection (motor, motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake)

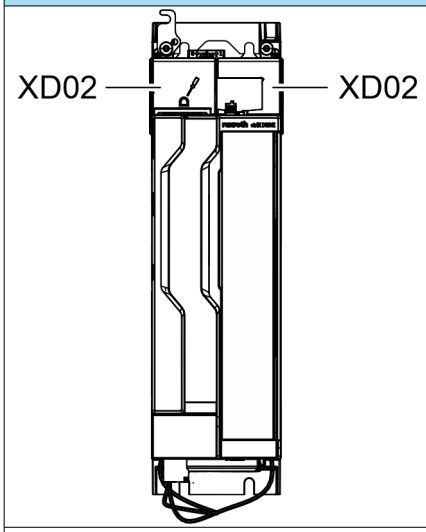
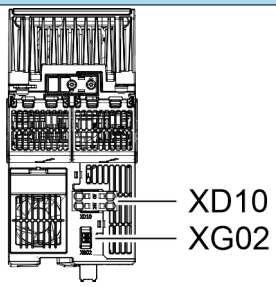
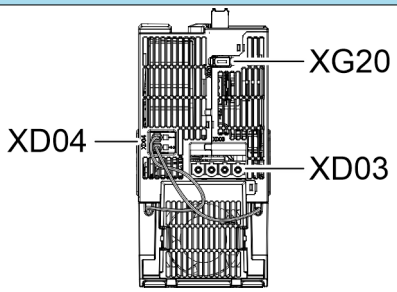
9.7 XMQ*-WQ002, connection points

Table 48: Connection points

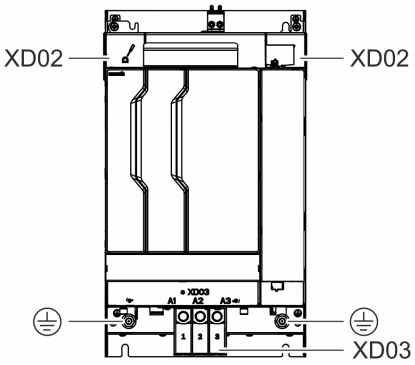
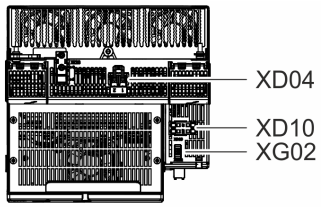
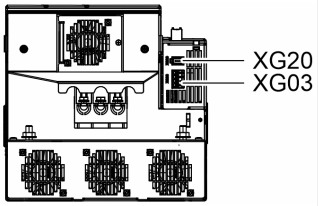
Front	Top	Bottom
		
1) Letter identifying the axis module. XD02: DC bus	X...A, X...B, X...C: Connection points of axis module A, B or C XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	X...A, X...B, X...C: Connection points of axis module A, B or C XD03: Motor connection XG03: Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake XG20: Digital encoder connection XZ03: Hybrid connection (motor, motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake)

9.8 XVR, power section connection points

9.8.1 XVR*-W0019

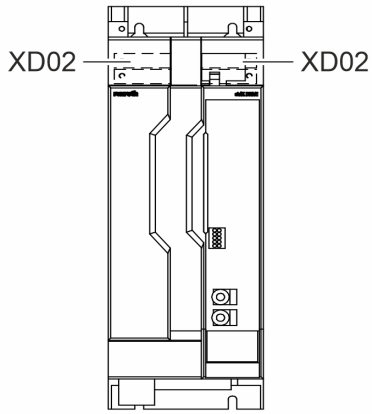
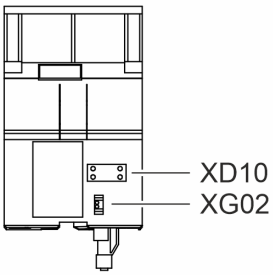
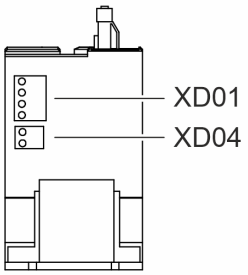
Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XD03: Mains XLI-XVR XD04: Braking resistor XG20: XLI bus

9.8.2 XVR*-W0048 ... W0100

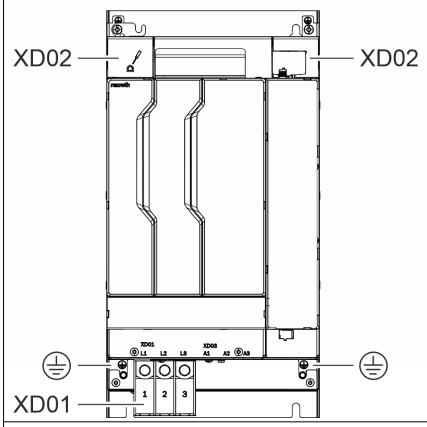
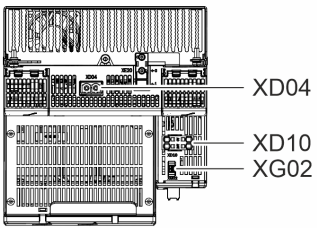
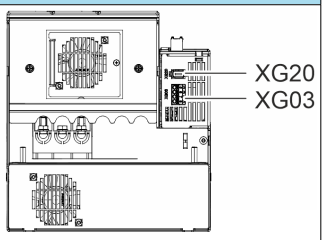
Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus XD03: Mains XLI-XVR	XD04: Braking resistor XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XG20: XLI bus XG03: Without function

9.9 XVE, connection points

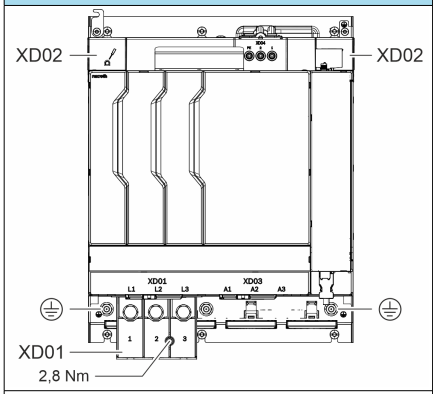
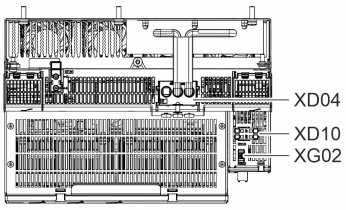
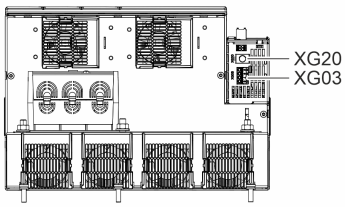
9.9.1 XVE*-W0030

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD02: DC bus	XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XD01: Mains XD04: Braking resistor

9.9.2 XVE*-W0075

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD01: Mains XD02: DC bus	XD04: Braking resistor XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XG20: Without function XG03: Without function

9.9.3 XVE*-W0125

Front	Top	Bottom
		
XD01: Mains (2.8 Nm: Touch guard tightening torque) XD02: DC bus	XD04: Braking resistor XD10: Control voltage XG02: Ready for operation relay contact	XG20: Without function XG03: Without function

9.10 Control section connection points

9.10.1 Control section types

Control sections are not stand-alone products, but integrated parts of the drive controllers and supply units.

Type code

The type code positions 15 ... 25 define the control sections.

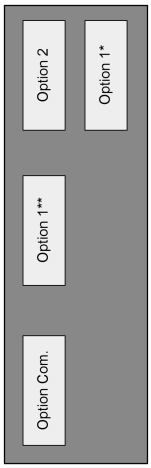
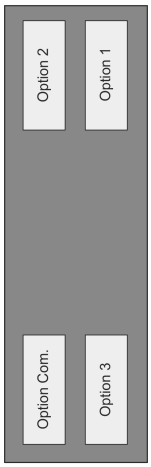
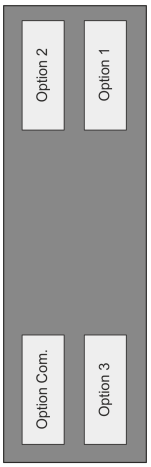
Table 49: Type code (control unit)

Short type designation	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
Example:	X	C	S	2	-	W	0	0	5	4	A	B	N	-	0	1	N	E	T	T	0	E	C	N	N	-	S	0	1	R	S	N	2	N	N	N	2	D	N	N
															⑦		⑧	⑨		⑩		⑪		⑫																	

⑦	**Control section design:** 01 = ctrlX DRIVE 02 = ctrlX DRIVEplus
⑧	**Control panel:** N = Without A = With control panel
⑨	**Communication option:** ET = Sercos / EtherCAT with RJ45 X3 = ctrlX CORE DL = DRIVElink
⑩	**Option 1 (safety technology):** T0 = Safe Torque Off (STO) M5 = SafeMotion (M5)
⑪	**Option 2:** EC = Multi-encoder interface NN = Not equipped
⑫	**Option 3:** EC = Multi-encoder interface ET = Multi-Ethernet DA = Digital/analog I/O extension NN = Not equipped

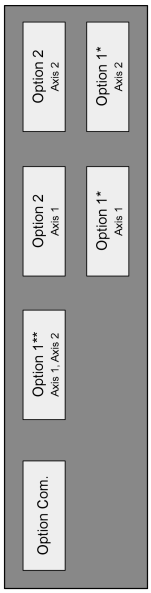
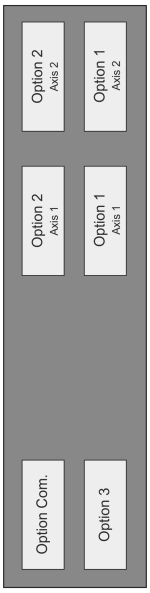
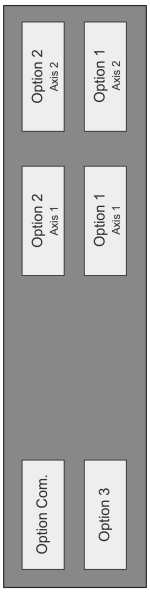
Single-axis (XMS, XCS)

Table 50: Single-axis

Example: XCS with ctrlX DRIVEplus + ctrlX CORE 			ctrlX DRIVE 	ctrlX DRIVEplus 	ctrlX DRIVEplus + ctrlX CORE 
XMS	Option 1 (safety technology)	T0 = Safe Torque Off (STO)	✓	✓	-
		M5 = SafeMotion (M5)	-	✓	
	Option 2	EC = Multi-encoder interface	✓	✓	
		NN = Not equipped	✓	✓	
	Option 3	ET = Multi-Ethernet	-	-	
		EC = Multi-encoder interface	-	✓	
		DA = Digital/analog I/O extension	-	✓	
		NN = Not equipped	✓	✓	
	Option Com. (communication)	ET = Multi-Ethernet	✓	✓	
		DL = DRIVElink	-	✓	
		X3 = ctrlX CORE	-	-	
XCS	Option 1 (safety technology)	T0 = Safe Torque Off (STO)	✓	✓	✓
		M5 = SafeMotion (M5)	-	✓	✓
	Option 2	EC = Multi-encoder interface	✓	✓	✓
		NN = Not equipped	✓	✓	✓
	Option 3	ET = Multi-Ethernet	-	-	✓
		EC = Multi-encoder interface	-	✓	-
		DA = Digital/analog I/O extension	-	✓	-
		NN = Not equipped	✓	✓	-
	Option Com. (communication)	ET = Multi-Ethernet	✓	✓	-
		DL = DRIVElink	-	✓	-
		X3 = ctrlX CORE	-	-	✓
* : XCS1, XMS1 ** : XCS2, XMS2					

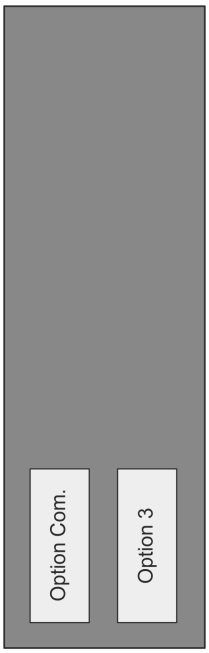
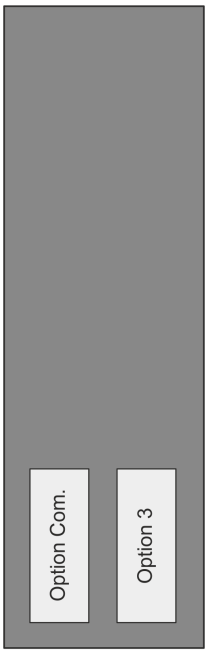
Double-axis (XMD, XCD)

Table 51: Double-axis

Example: XMD with ctrlX DRIVE			ctrlX DRIVE	ctrlX DRIVEplus	ctrlX DRIVEplus + ctrlX CORE
					
XMD	Option 1 (safety technology)	T0 = Safe Torque Off (STO)	✓	✓	-
		M5 = SafeMotion (M5)	-	✓	
	Option 2	EC = Multi-encoder interface	✓	✓	
		NN = Not equipped	✓	✓	
	Option 3	ET = Multi-Ethernet	-	-	
		NN = Not equipped	✓	✓	
	Option Com. (communication)	ET = Multi-Ethernet	✓	✓	
		DL = DRIVElink	-	-	
		X3 = ctrlX CORE	-	-	
XCD	Option 1 (safety technology)	T0 = Safe Torque Off (STO)	✓	✓	✓
		M5 = SafeMotion (M5)	-	✓	✓
	Option 2	EC = Multi-encoder interface	✓	✓	✓
		NN = Not equipped	✓	✓	✓
	Option 3	ET = Multi-Ethernet	-	-	✓
		NN = Not equipped	✓	✓	-
	Option Com. (communication)	ET = Multi-Ethernet	✓	✓	-
		DL = DRIVElink	-	-	-
		X3 = ctrlX CORE	-	-	✓
					* : XCD1, XMD1 ** : XCD2, XMD2

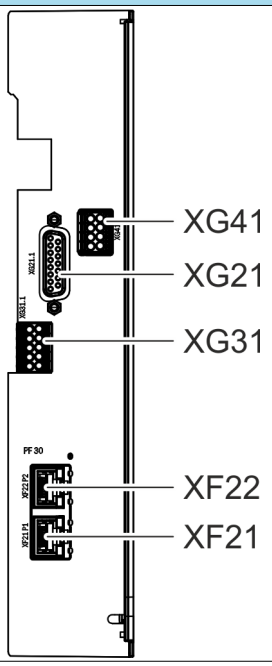
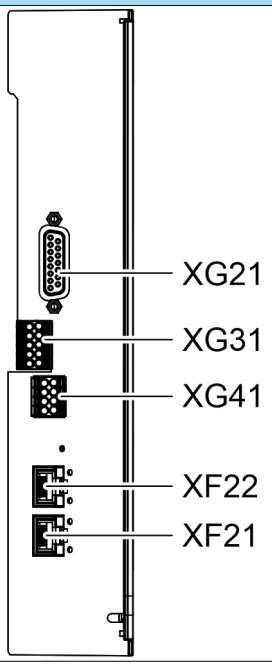
Supply unit (XVE, XVR)

Table 52: Supply unit

Example: XVR with ctrlX DRIVEplus + ctrlX CORE			ctrlX DRIVE	ctrlX DRIVEplus + ctrlX CORE
				
XVE XVR	Option 3	ET = Multi-Ethernet	-	✓
		NN = Not equipped	-	-
	Option Com. (communication)	ET = Multi-Ethernet	✓	-
		DL = DRIVElink	-	-
		X3 = ctrlX CORE	-	✓

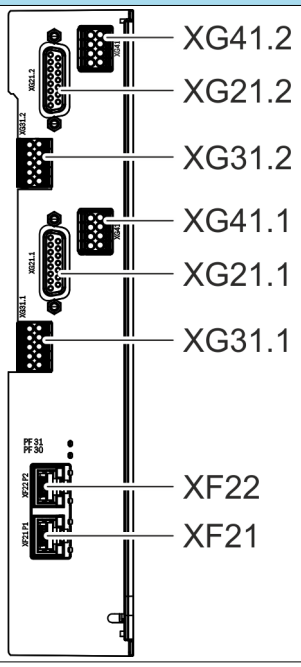
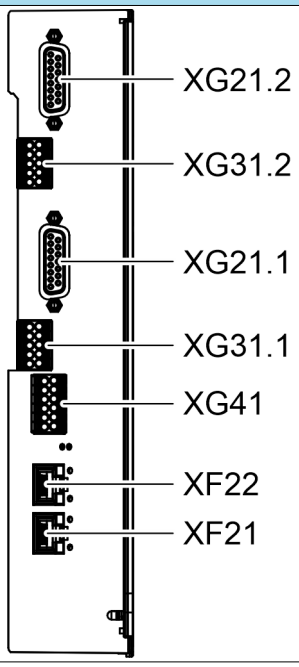
9.10.2 ctrlX DRIVE single-axis

Table 53: Connection points

XCS1, XMS1	XCS2, XMS2
	
XG21: Multi-encoder; optional XG31: Digital inputs/outputs, analog inputs XG41: Safety technology (Safe Torque Off) XF21, XF22: Communication	

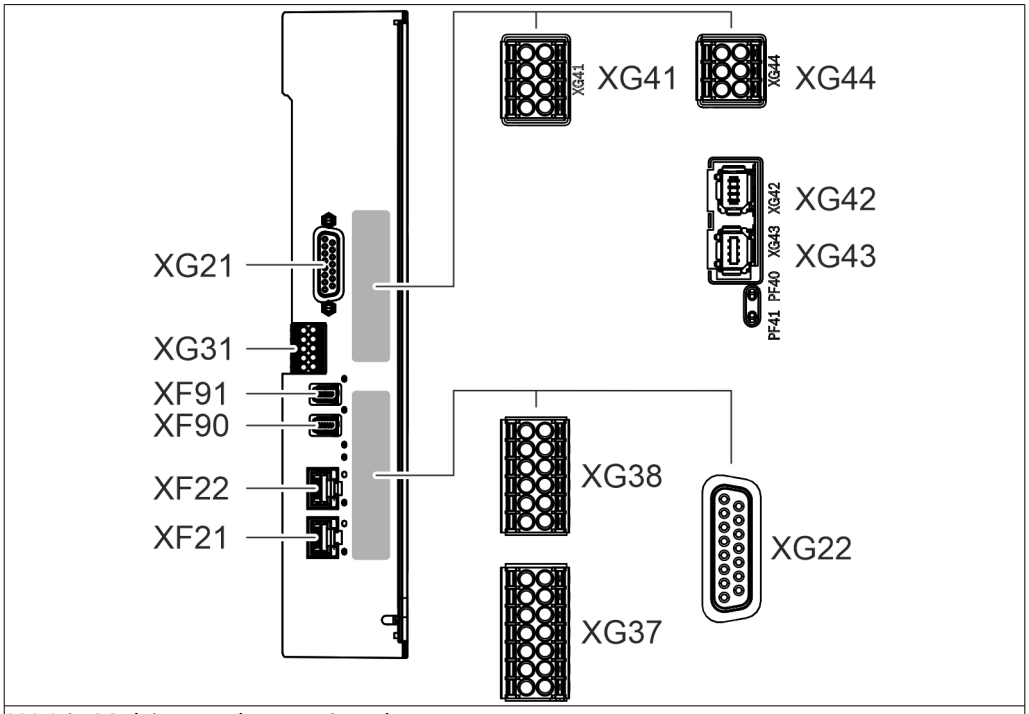
9.10.3 ctrlX DRIVE double-axis

Table 54: Connection points

XCD1, XMD1	XCD2, XMD2
	
Xxxx.1: Axis 1 Xxxx.2: Axis 2 XG21: Multi-encoder; optional XG31: Digital inputs/outputs, analog inputs XG41: Safety technology (Safe Torque Off) XF21, XF22: Communication	

9.10.4 ctrlX DRIVEplus single-axis

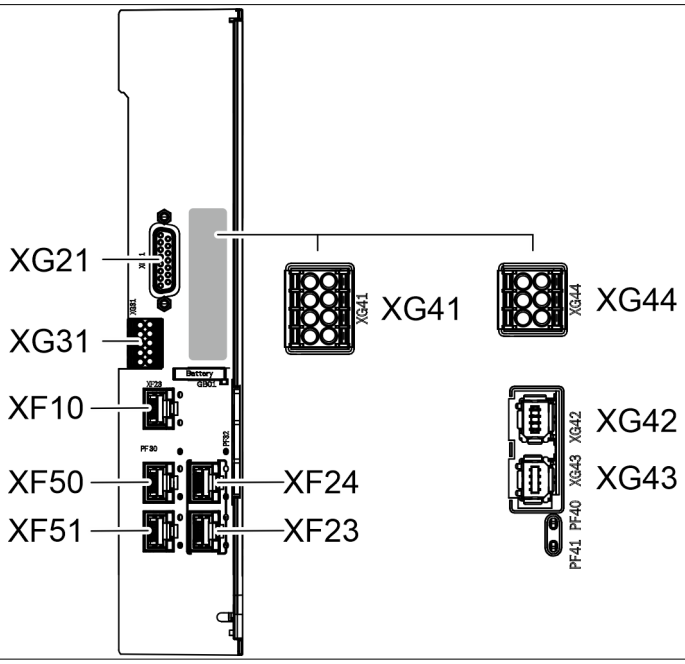
Table 55: Connection points



XG21: Multi-encoder; optional
XG31: Digital inputs/outputs, analog inputs
XG41: Safety technology (Safe Torque Off); optional
XG42, XG43, XG44: Safety technology (SafeMotion M5); optional
XF21, XF22: ET communication
XF90, XF91: DL communication
XG37, XG38: I/O extension digital/analog; optional
XG22: Multi-encoder; optional

9.10.5 ctrlX DRIVEplus + CORE single-axis

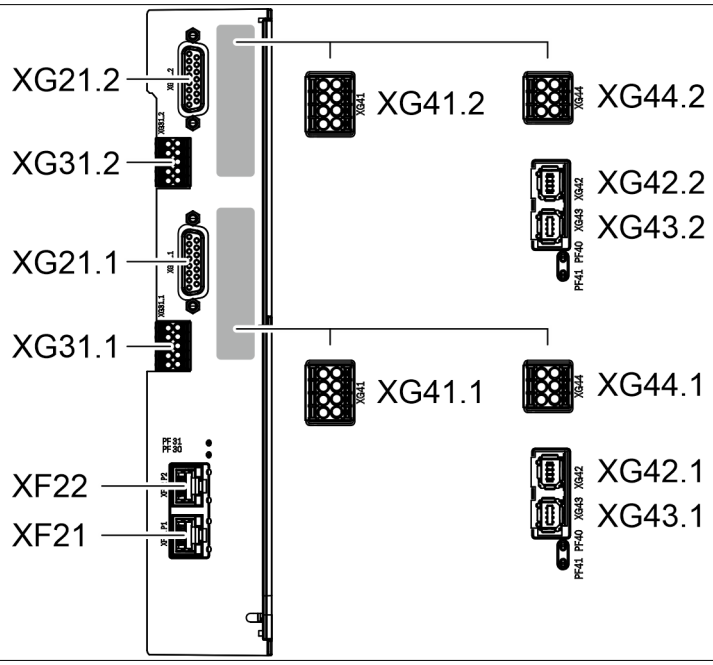
Table 56: Connection points



XG21: Multi-encoder; optional
XG31: Digital inputs/outputs, analog inputs
XG41: Safety technology (Safe Torque Off); optional
XG42, XG43, XG44: Safety technology (SafeMotion M5); optional
XF23, XF24: Communication
XF10, XF50, X51: ctrlX DRIVE CORE

9.10.6 ctrlX DRIVEplus double-axis

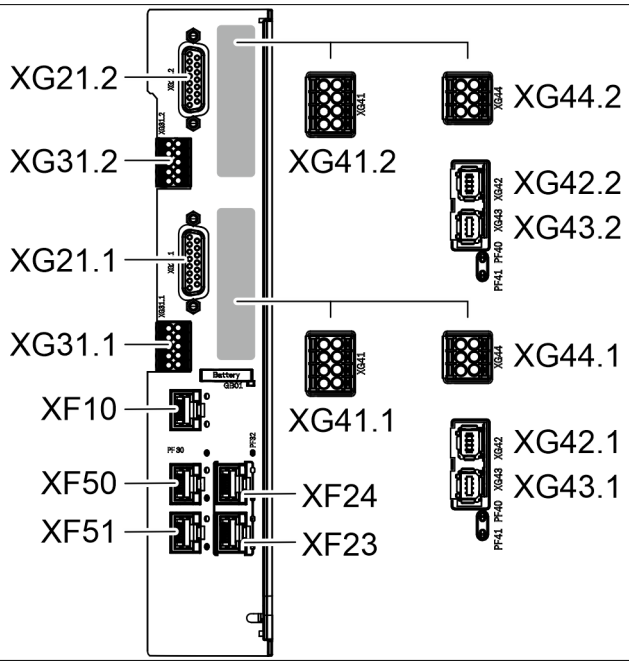
Table 57: Connection points



Xxxx.1: Axis 1
Xxxx.2: Axis 2
XG21: Multi-encoder; optional
XG31: Digital inputs/outputs, analog inputs
XG41: Safety technology (Safe Torque Off); optional
XG42, XG43, XG44: Safety technology (SafeMotion M5); optional
XF21, XF22: Communication

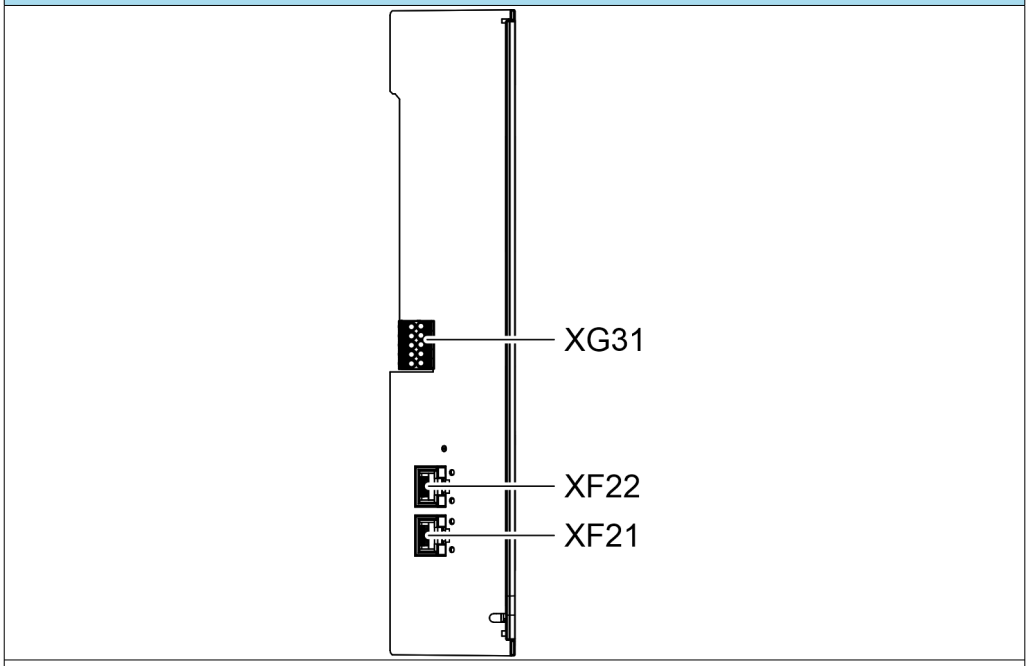
9.10.7 ctrlX DRIVEplus + CORE double-axis

Table 58: Connection points

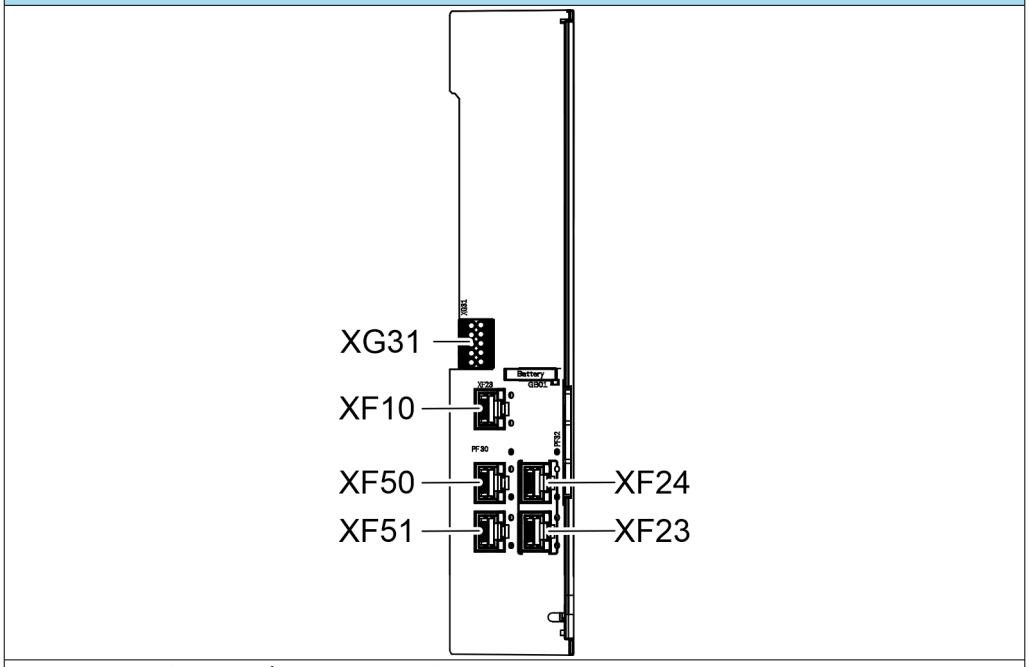


Xxxx.1: Axis 1
Xxxx.2: Axis 2
XG21: Multi-encoder; optional
XG31: Digital inputs/outputs, analog inputs
XG41: Safety technology (Safe Torque Off); optional
XG42, XG43, XG44: Safety technology (SafeMotion M5); optional
XF23, XF24: Communication
XF10, XF50, XF51: ctrlX DRIVE CORE

9.10.8 ctrlX DRIVE supply unit

XVE, XVR

XG31: Digital inputs/outputs, analog inputs XF21, XF22: Communication

9.10.9 ctrlX DRIVEplus + CORE supply unit

XVE, XVR

XG31: Digital inputs/outputs, analog inputs XF23, XF24: Communication XF10, XF50, XF51: ctrlX DRIVE CORE

10 Mounting, dismounting and electrical installation

10.1 Information on control cabinet mounting

- Observe the **minimum distances** to be complied with for mounting (see technical data or dimensional drawings).
  The specified horizontal minimum distance (d_{hor}) refers to the distance to neighboring devices or equipment installed in the control cabinet (such as cable ducts).
  The horizontal distance to the control cabinet wall and to other Rexroth devices (e.g., IndraDrive C, EFC), or to devices of third party manufacturers, has to be ≥ 10 mm.
  If ctrlX DRIVE devices for **central supply** are mounted side by side in the control cabinet, there is no space between the devices.
  If ctrlX DRIVE devices for **individual supply** are mounted side by side in the control cabinet, there is a space of at least 3 mm between the devices (in this case, there is no space between the lateral touch guard plates of the DC bus connections).
- The devices were designed to be mounted in control cabinets. They are mounted with **screws** (M6; tightening torque: 10.4 Nm).
- The device comes with **adhesive labels with safety instructions**. These safety instructions always must remain at the device and be visible. Immediately replace damaged or illegible safety instructions by flawless safety instructions.

10.2 Required electric strength of the connected lines

- Lines at connection points XD01, XD02, XD03, XD04, XD10, XG03, XZ03:
  - Dielectric strength according to basic insulation
  - Operational voltage designed for mains voltage and DC bus voltage (conductor-conductor: 500 VAC, conductor-ground: 300 VAC)
- Lines at connection points XG and XF:
  - Operational voltage of the corresponding control signal or communication signal
  - Lines run on the left or right side of the device have to be run at a minmimum distance of d_{hor} ≥ 10 mm to the device.
    If this minimum distance is fallen below, these lines have to be laid out for the mains and DC bus voltage.

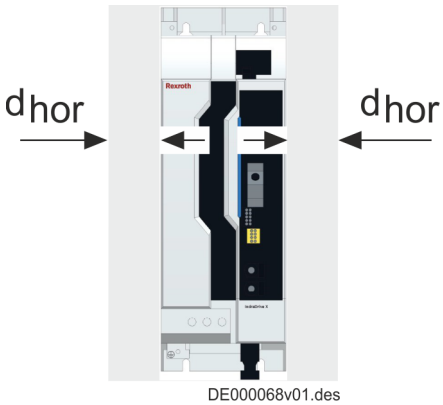


Fig. 23: d_{hor}: Horizontal distance

10.3 Mounting positions of components

NOTICE

Risk of damage of components!

Only operate components in their intended mounting positions.

Allowing mounting position of components

Only the mounting position **G1** is allowed for ctrlX DRIVE components.

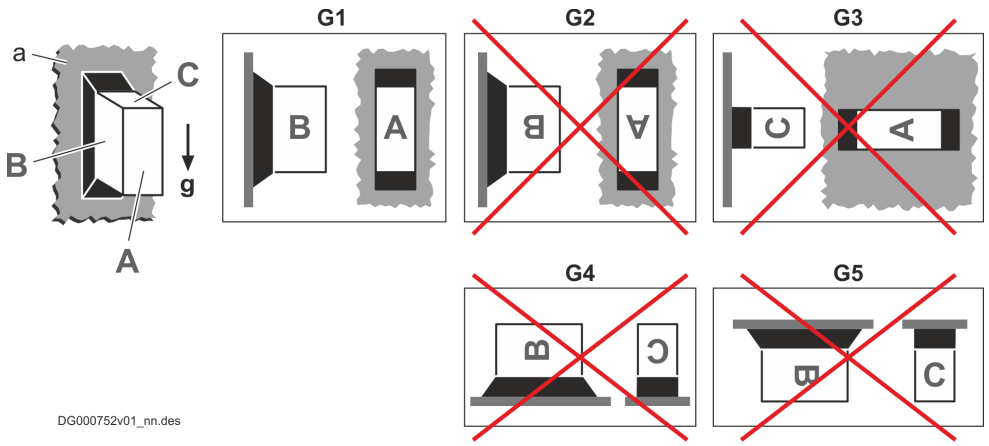


Fig. 24: Allowing mounting position of components

A, B, C Sides of a component: A = front, B = left or right side, C = top
a Mounting surface in the control cabinet
g Direction of gravity
G1 **Standard mounting position:** The natural convection supports the forced cooling air stream. Heat pockets in the component are avoided.
G2 180° to the standard mounting position
G3 90° to the standard mounting position
G4 Ground erection; seating on the bottom of the control cabinet
G5 Ceiling suspension; seating at the ceiling of the control cabinet

10.4 Coldplate

Table 59: Required Coldplate properties:

Designation	Unit	Value
Surface temperature	°C	≤ 60
Surface planeness	mm	≤ 0.1
Surface roughness	-	≤ Rz 6.3
Surface condition	• free from any kind of dirt (dust, grease, adhesions, etc.) • dry	

The **dimensional drawings** of the Coldplate devices show the areas of heat-producing power modules.

Coldplate devices are supplied with a **protective foil**.

Before mounting the device, remove the protective foil:

To do this, completely pull off the protective foil, slowly and smoothly at an angle > 90°.

Check the **surface** for damage and dirt.

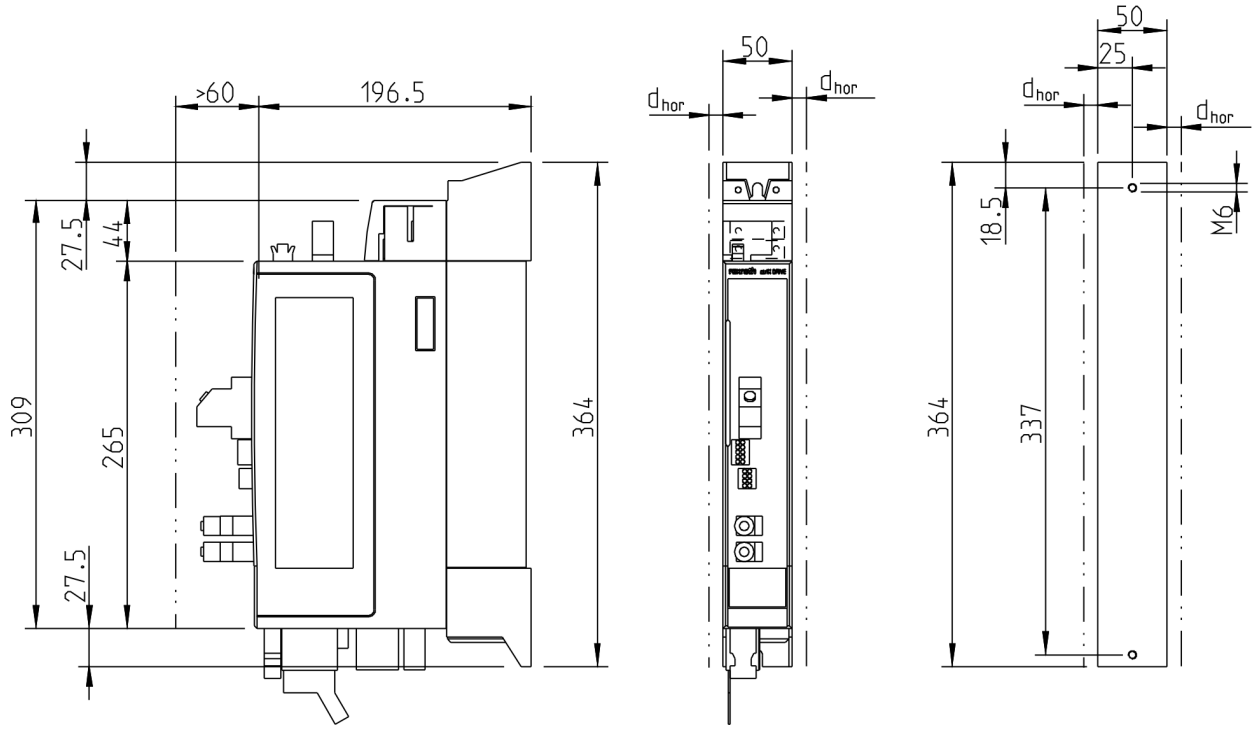
Clean the surface if dirty.

Damaged surface: Contact Rexroth.

10.5 Housing dimensions

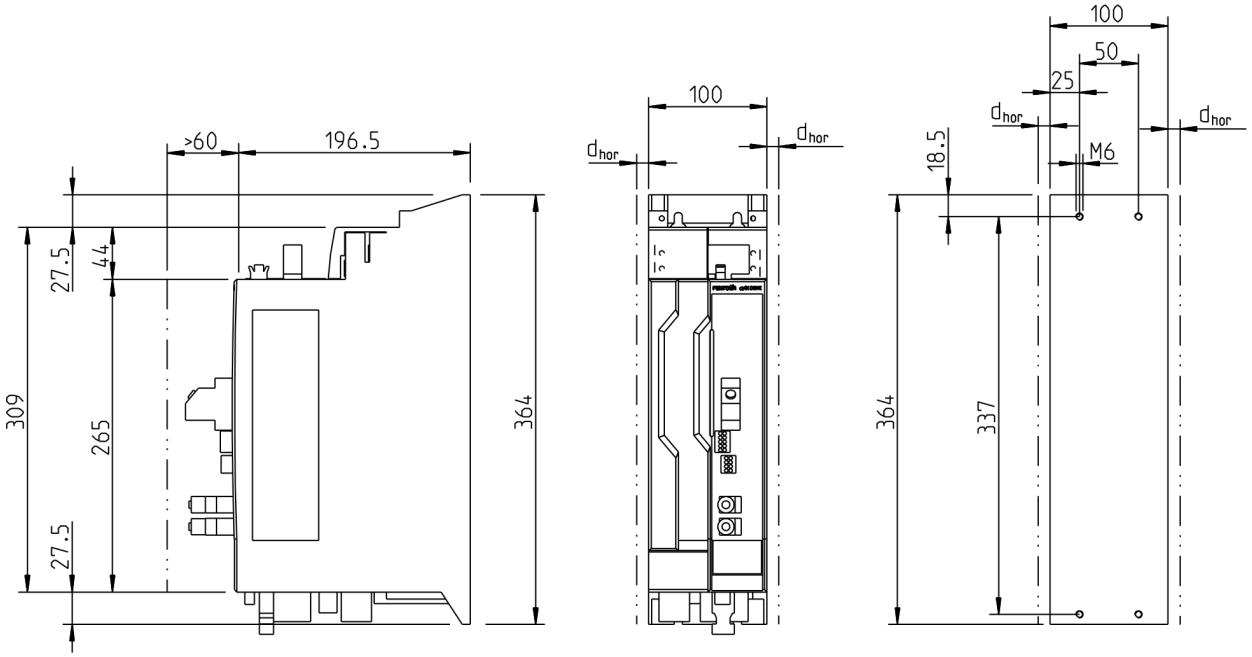
10.5.1 XCS

XCS*-W0010, -W0023



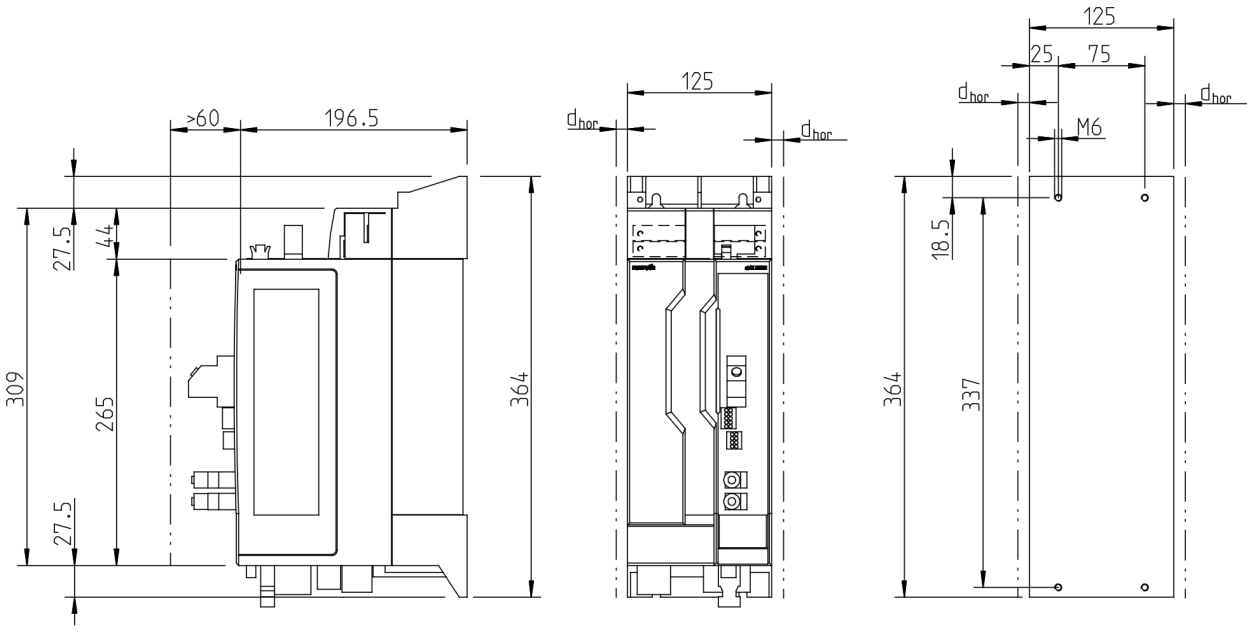
d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XCS*-W0054, -W0070



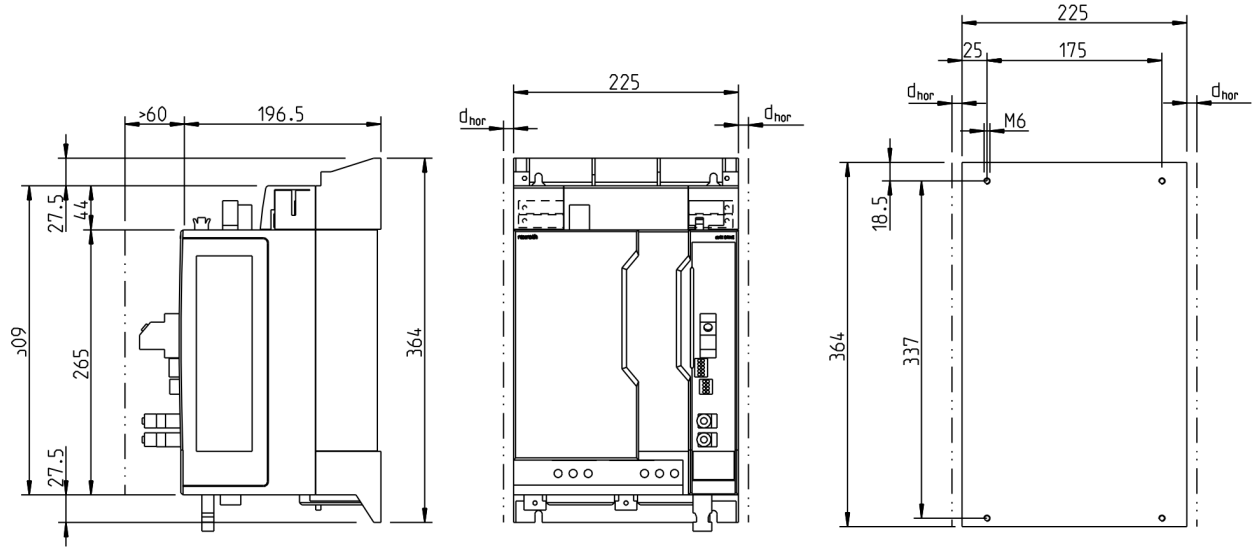
d_{hor} ➥ Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XCS*-W0090



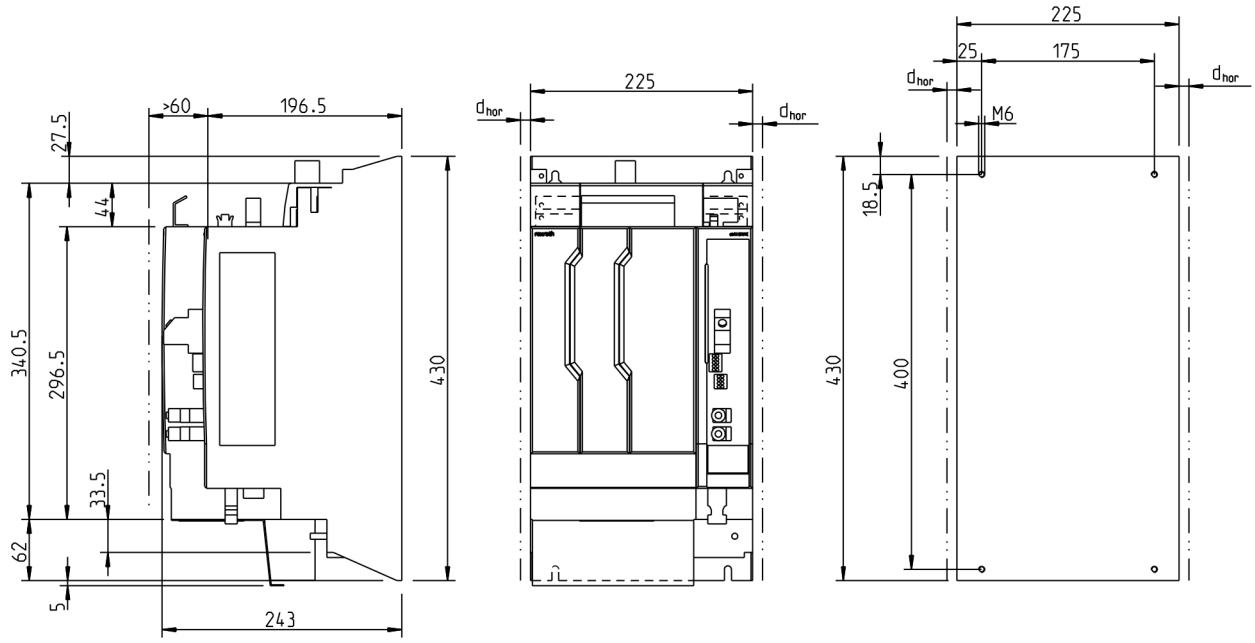
d_{hor} ➥ Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XCS*-W0100, -W0120



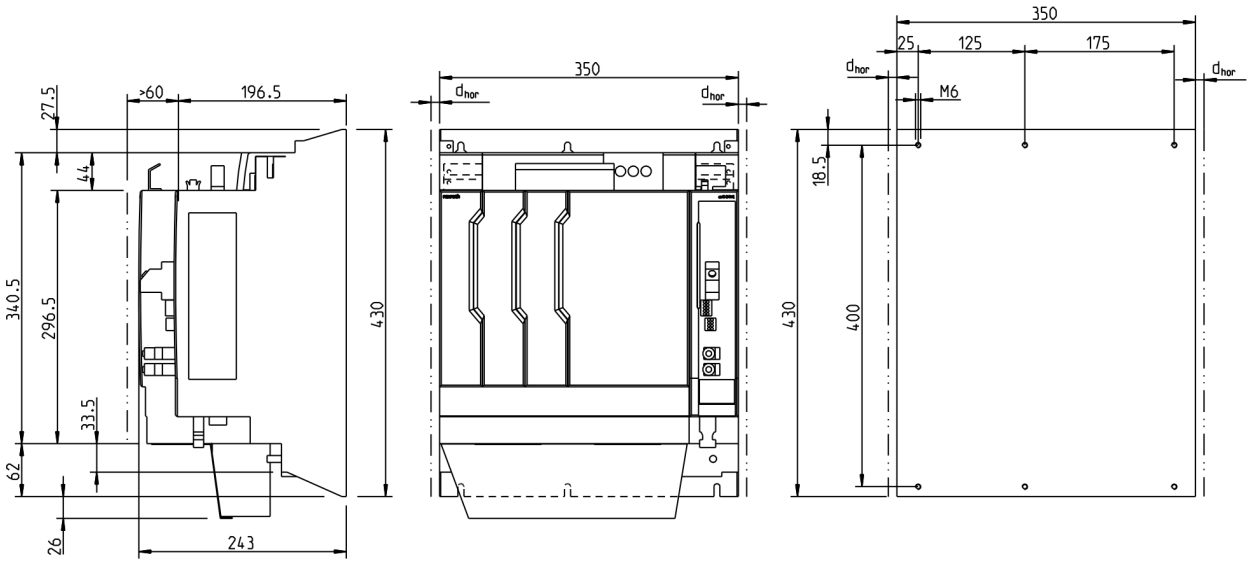
d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XCS*-W0150, -W0180



d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

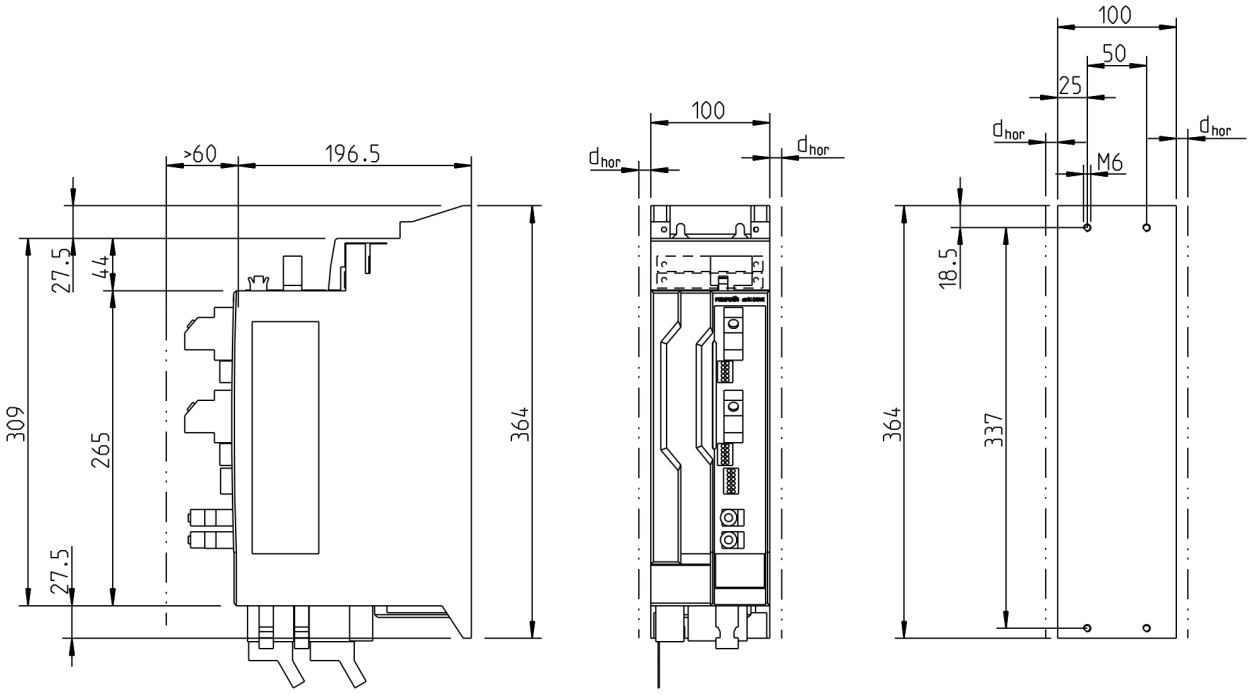
XCS*-W0210, -W0250, -W0280, -W0330, -W0375



d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

10.5.2 XCD

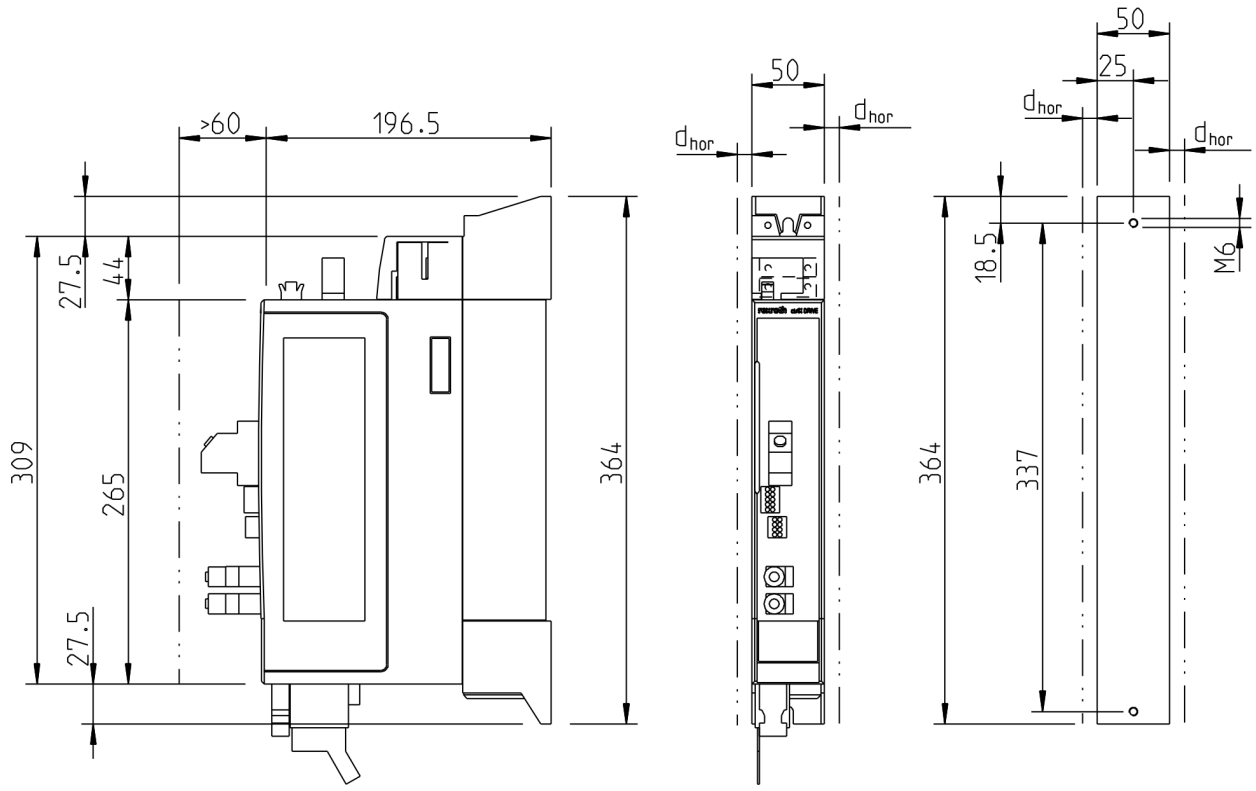
XCD*-W2323



d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

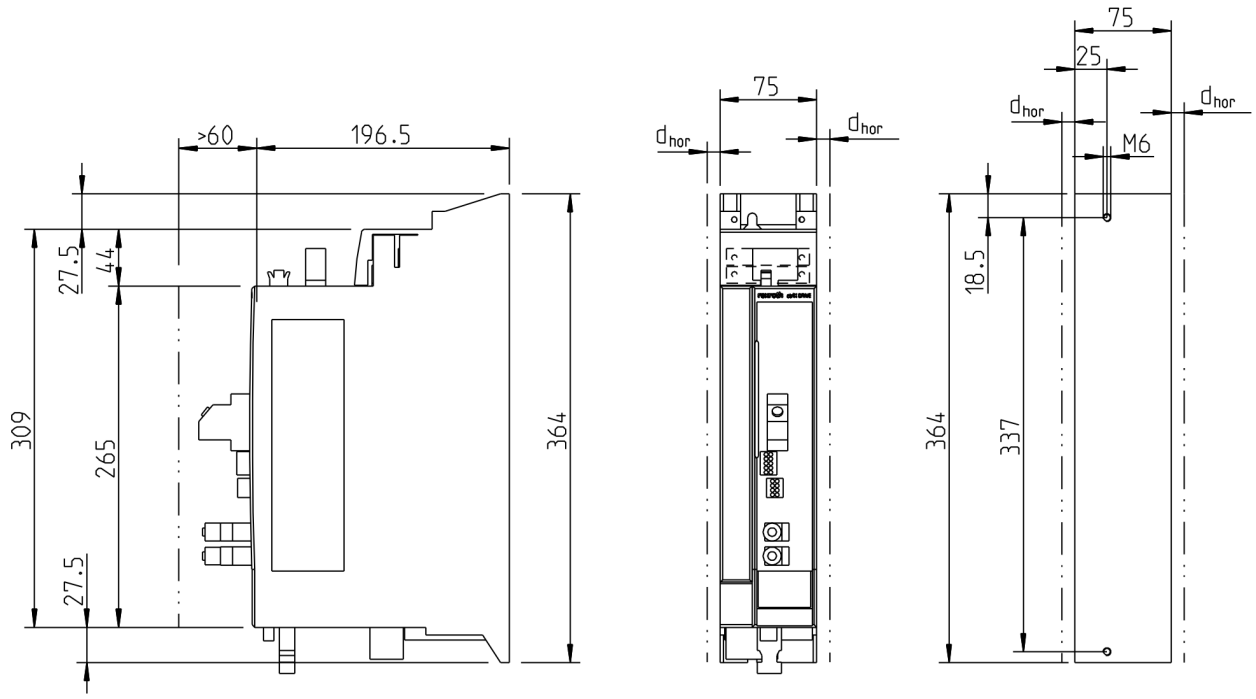
10.5.3 XMS

XMS*-W0006 ... W0036



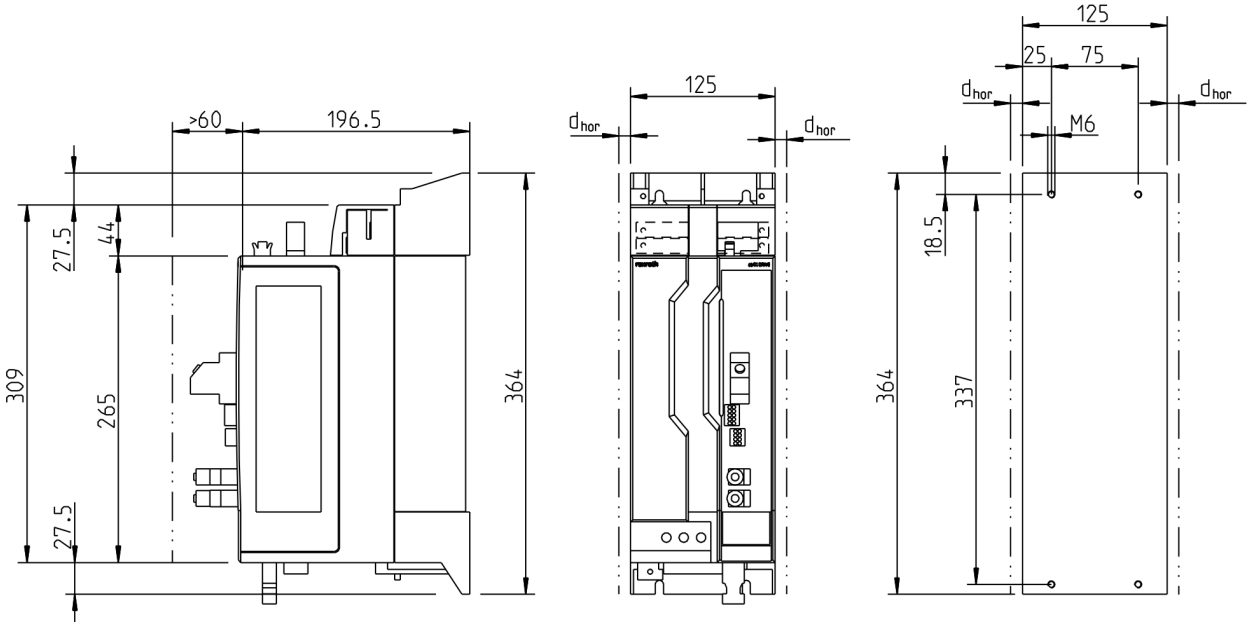
d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XMS*-W0054 ... W0090



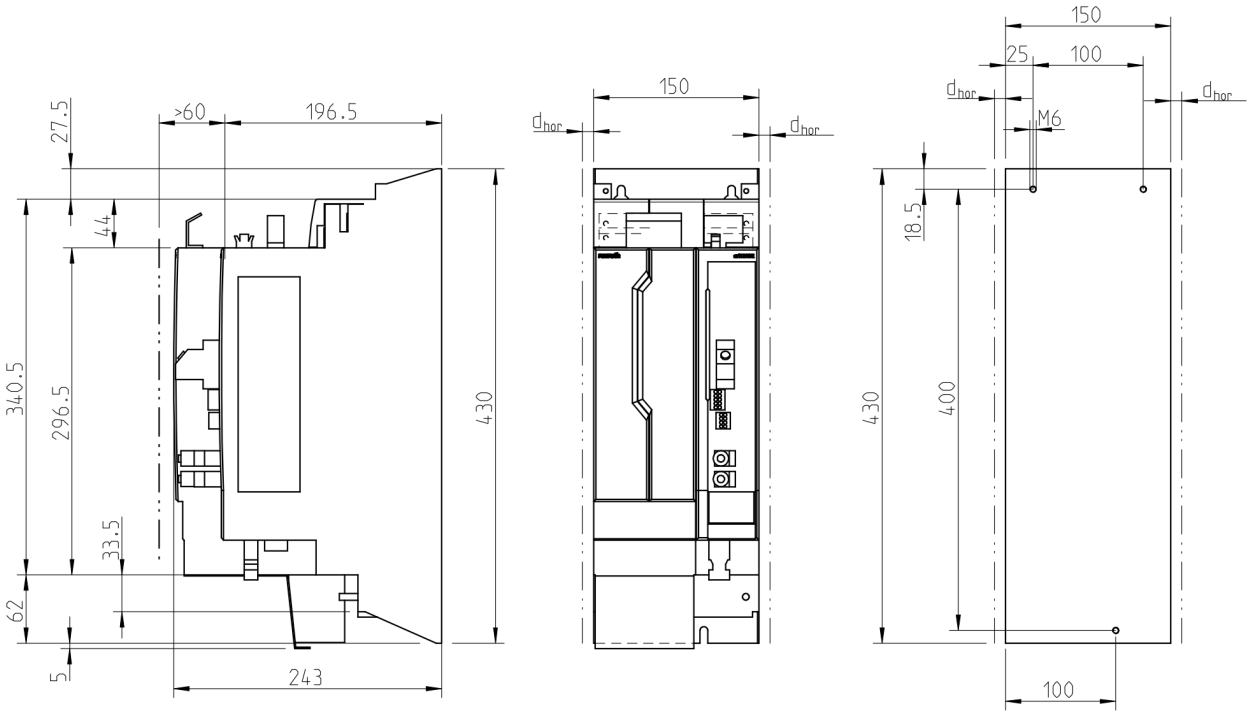
d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XMS*-W0100/-W0120



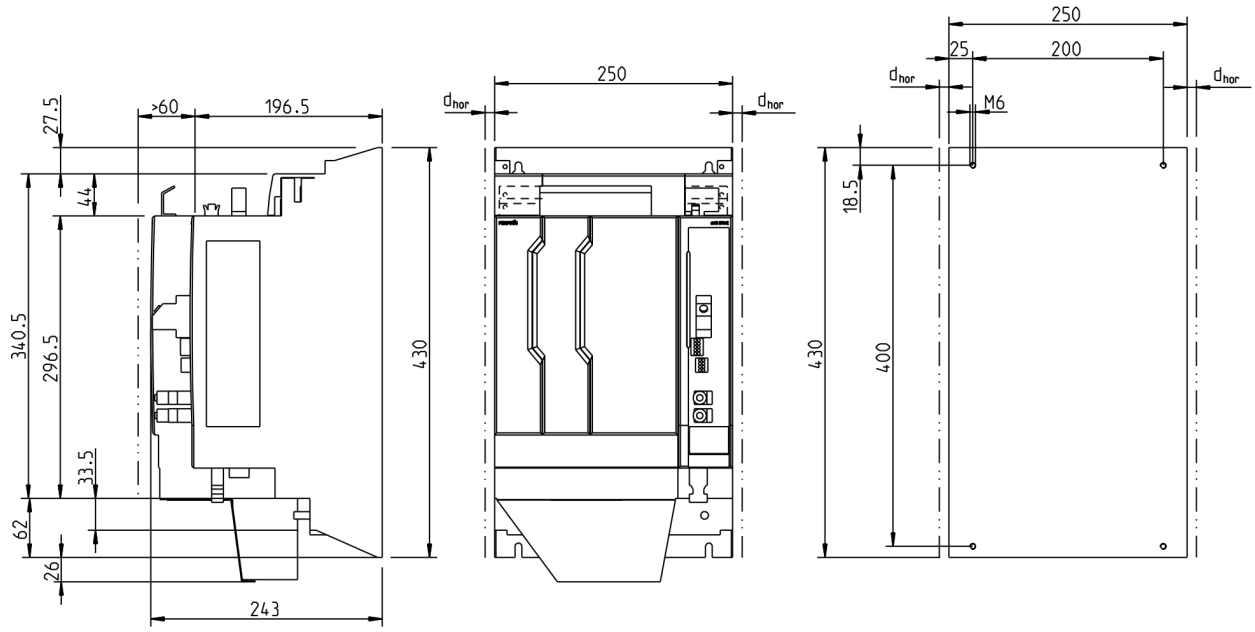
d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XMS*-W0150/-W0180



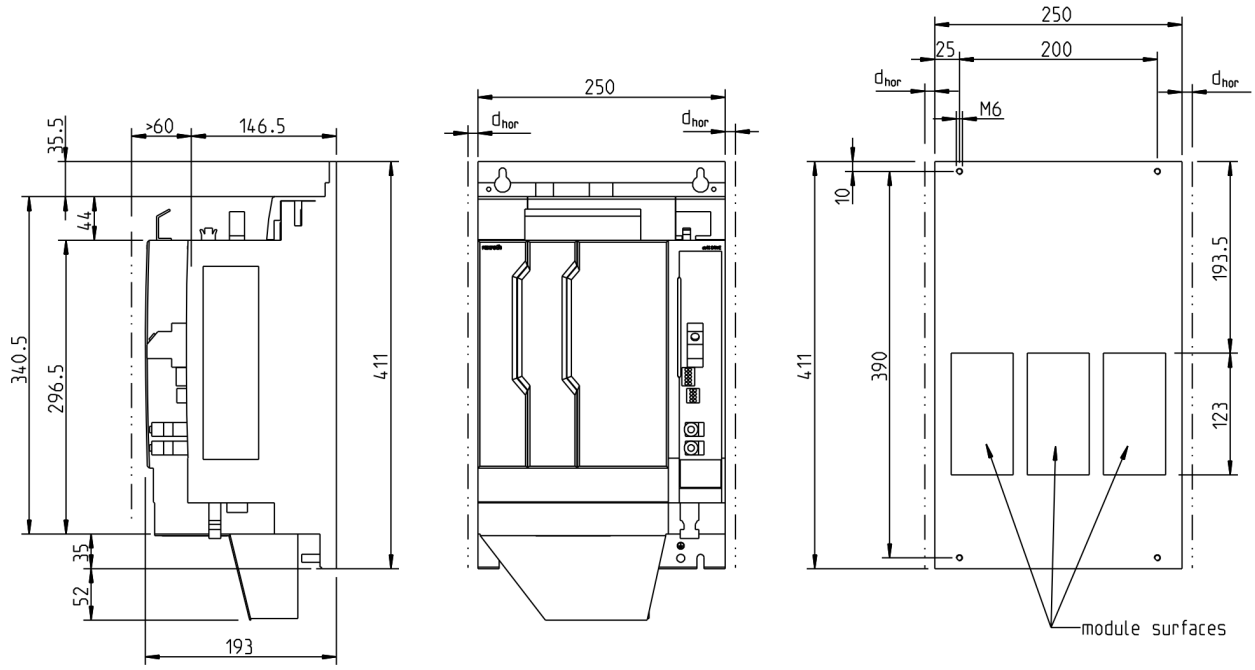
d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XMS*-W0210 ... W0280



d_{hor} ➦Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

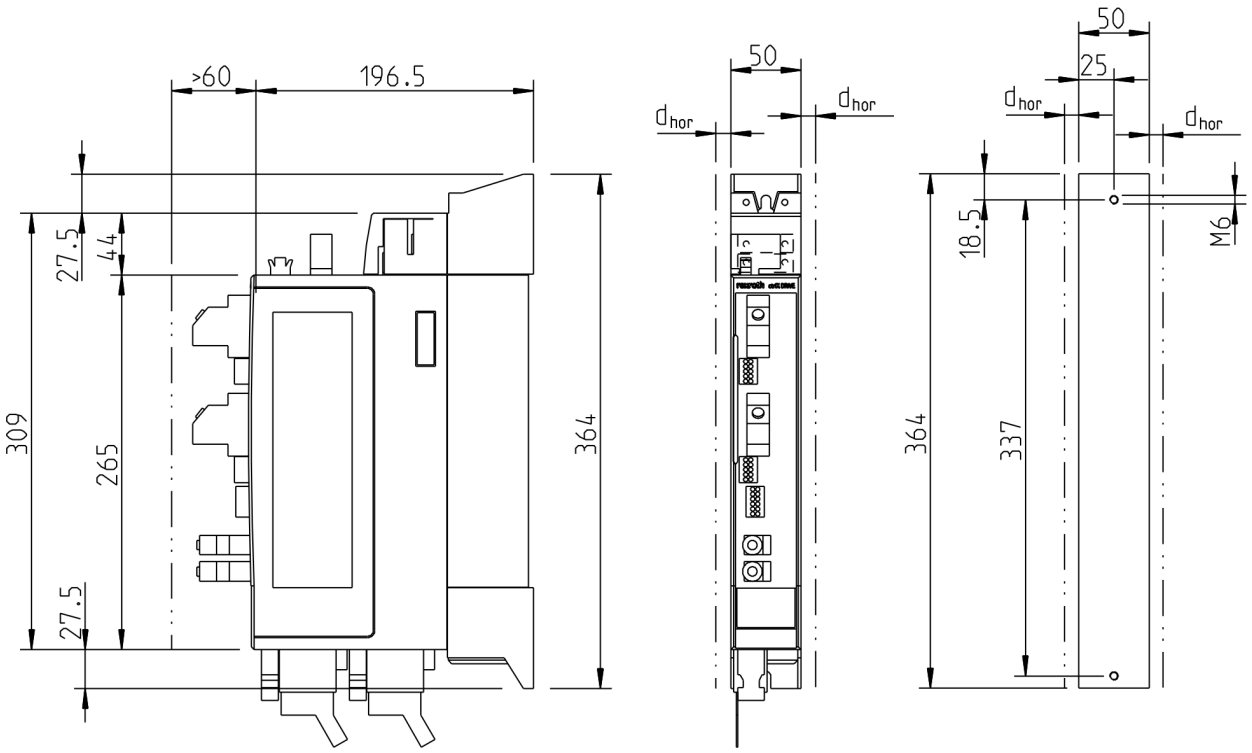
XMS*-C0210 ... C0280



d_{hor} ➦Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71
module surfaces Areas of heat-producing power modules
Coldplate ➦Chapter 10.4 Coldplate on page 139

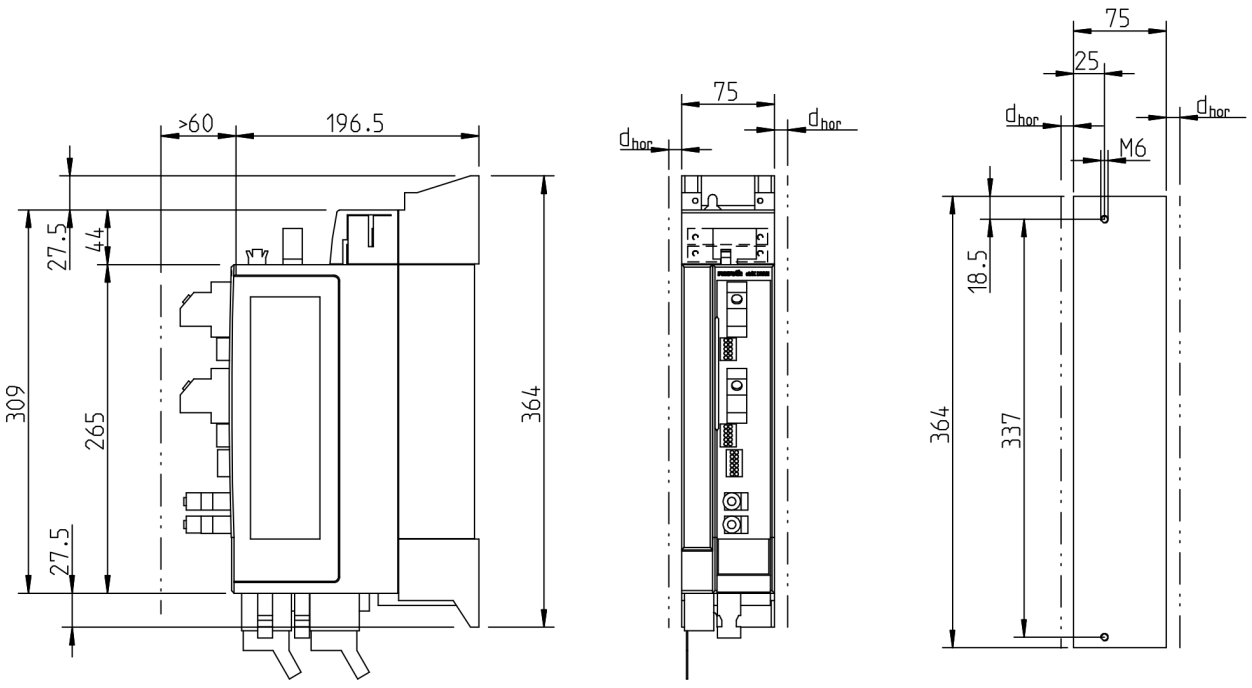
10.5.4 XMD

XMD*-W0606 ... W2323



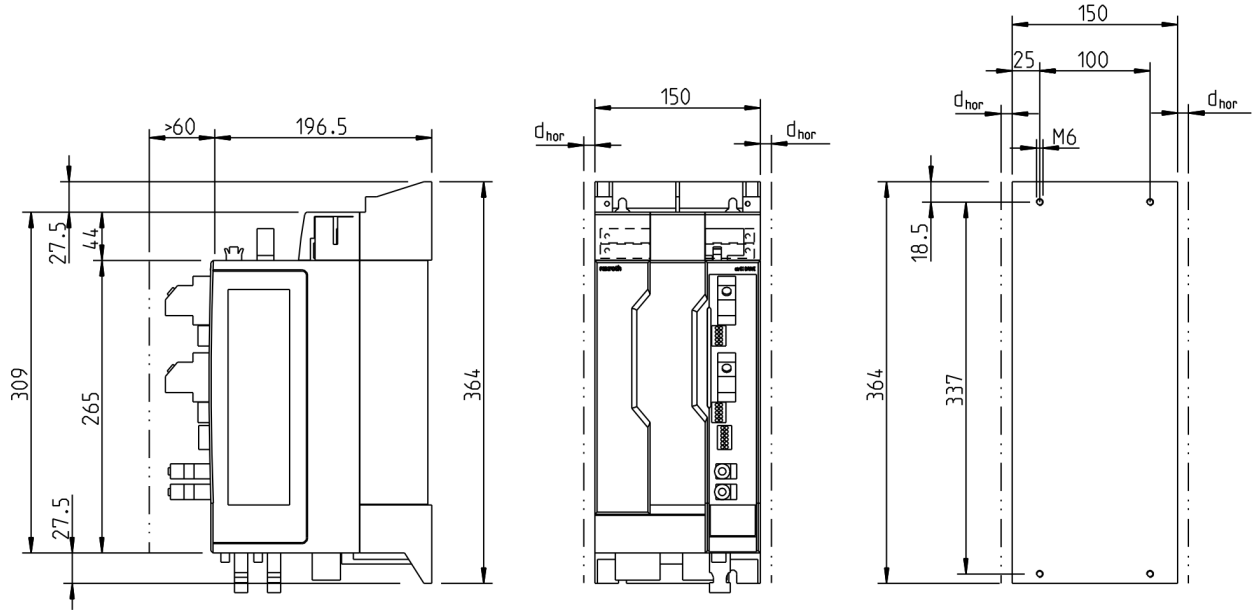
d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XMD*-W3030/-W3636



d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

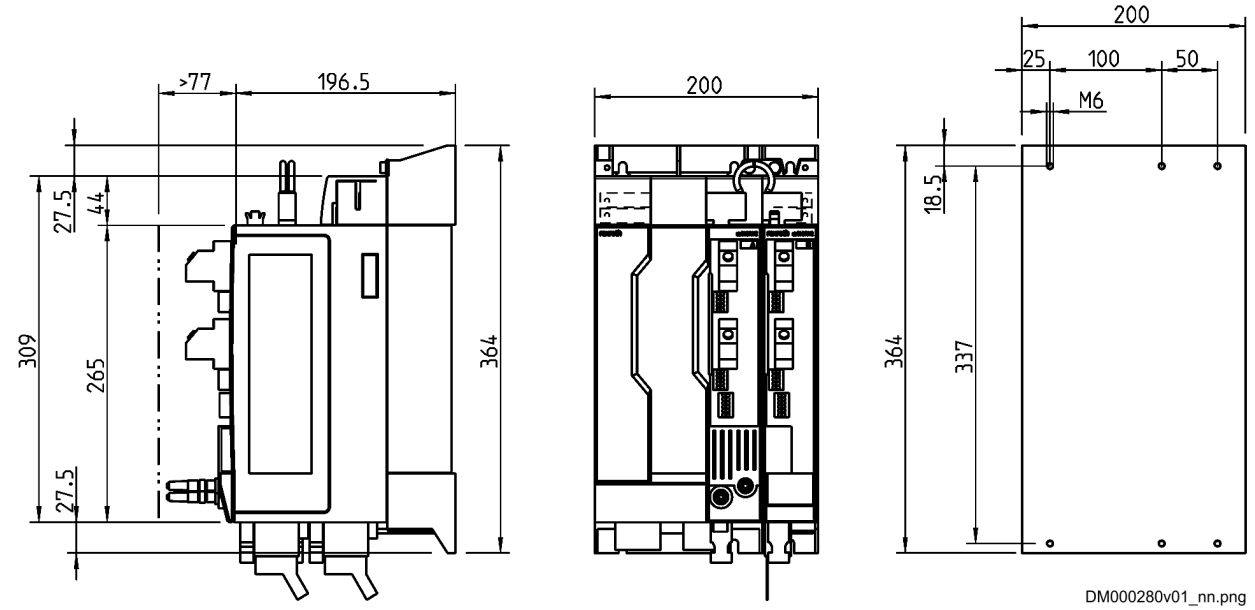
XMD*-W5454/-W7070



d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

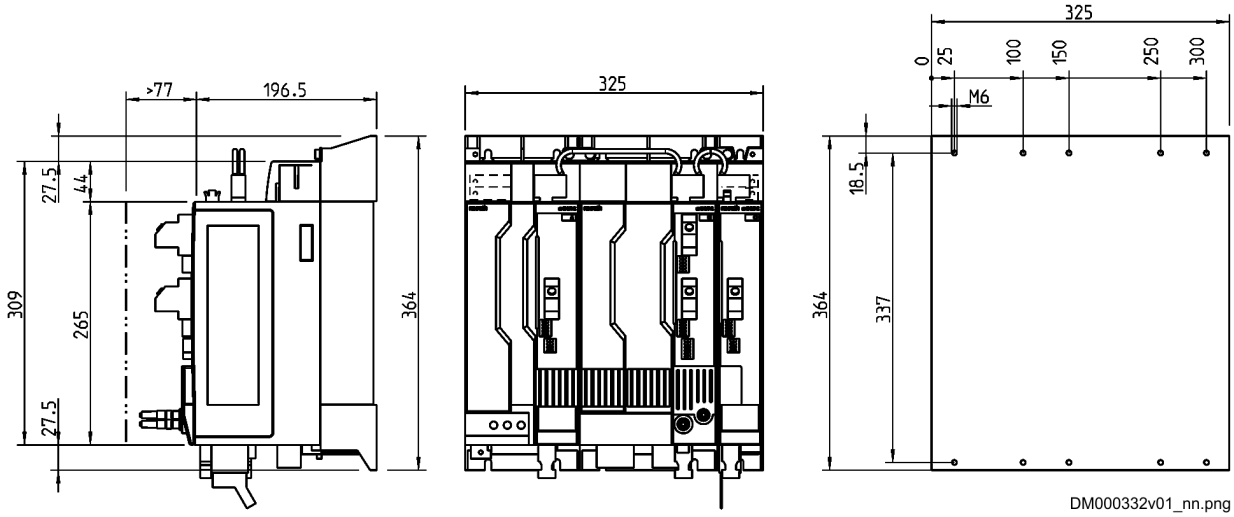
10.5.5 XMQ

XMQ*-WQ001



d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

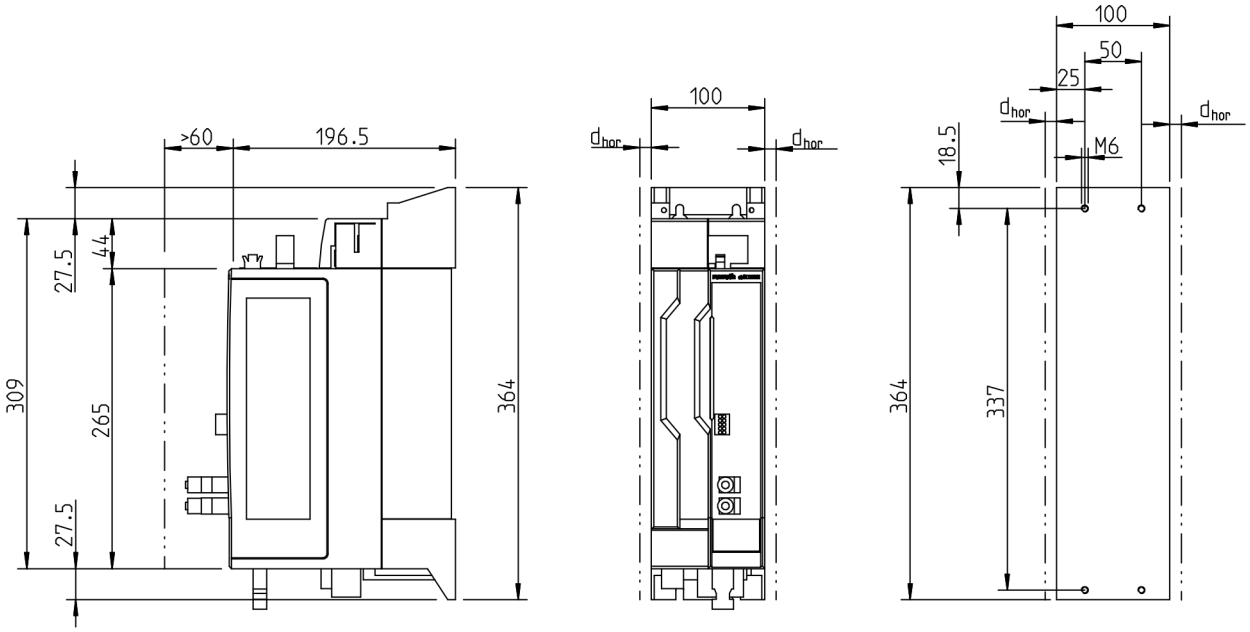
XMQ*-WQ002



d_{hor} ➥ Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

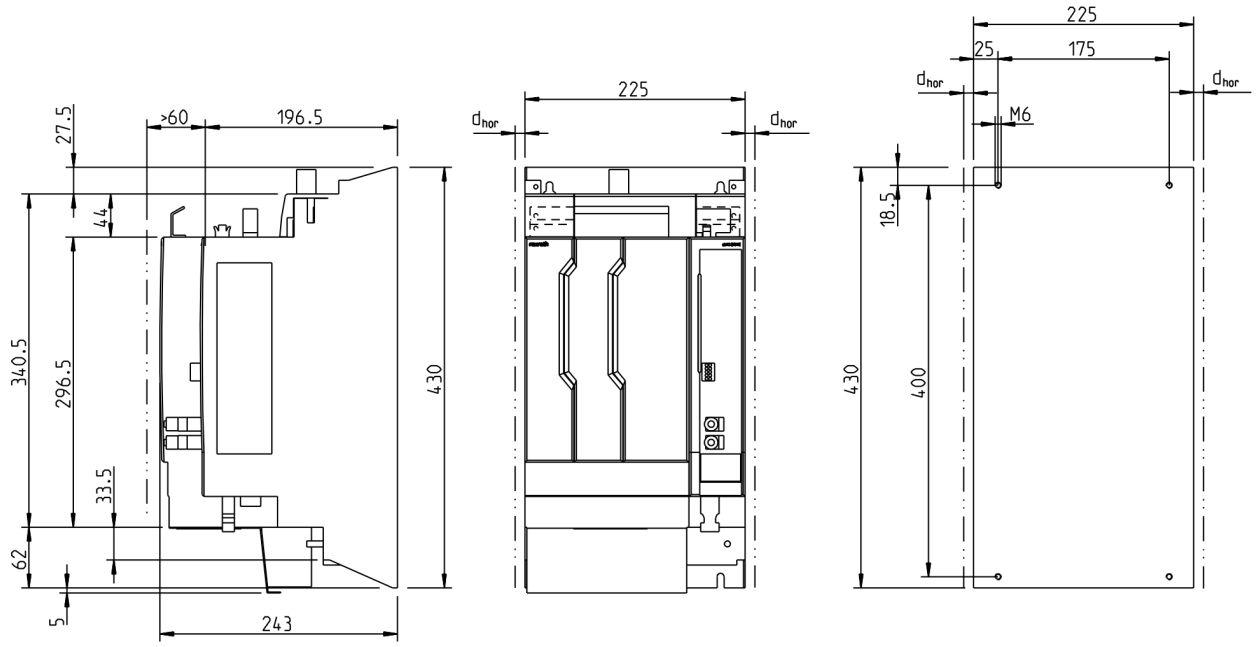
10.5.6 XVR

XVR*-W0019



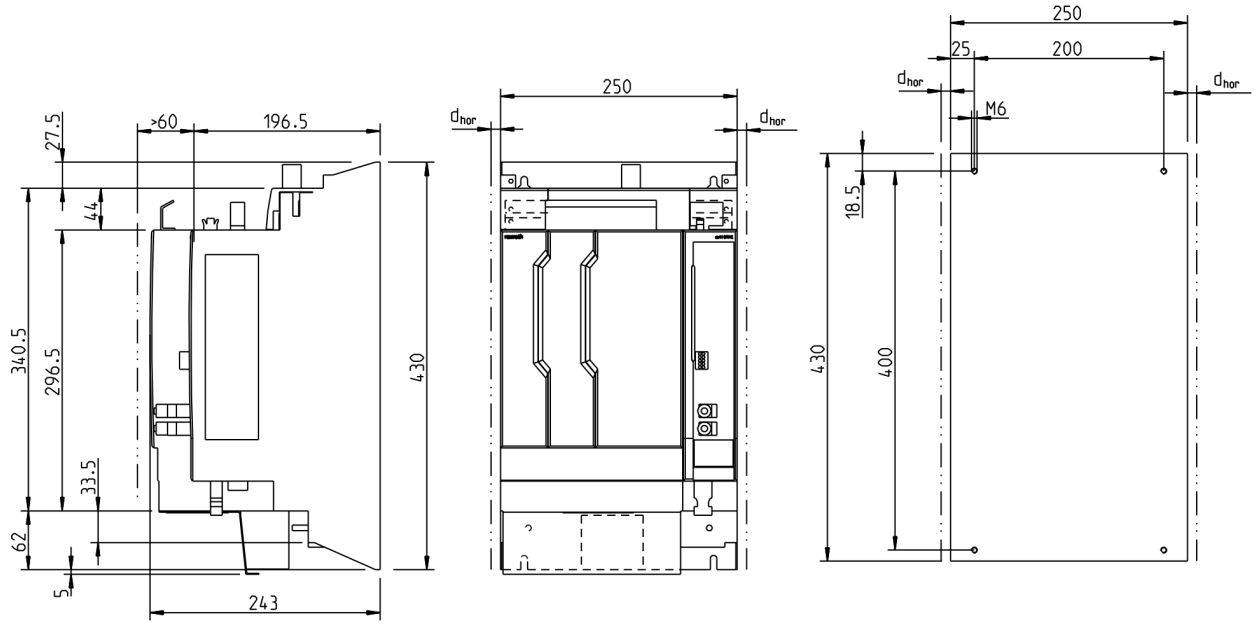
d_{hor} ➥ Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XVR*-W0048



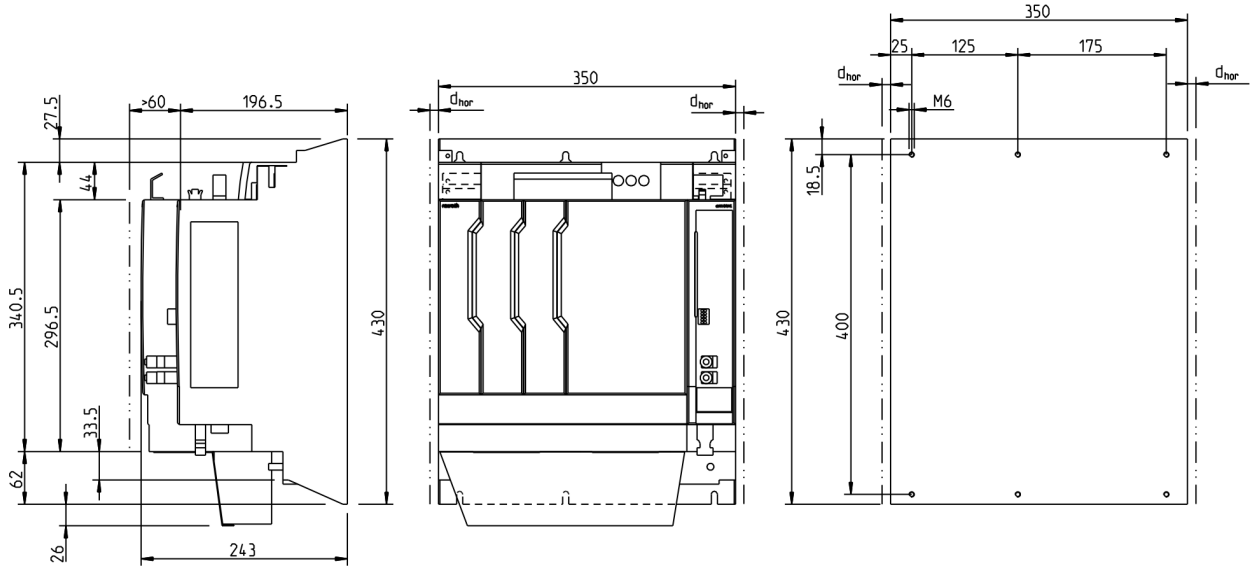
d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XVR*-W0072



d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

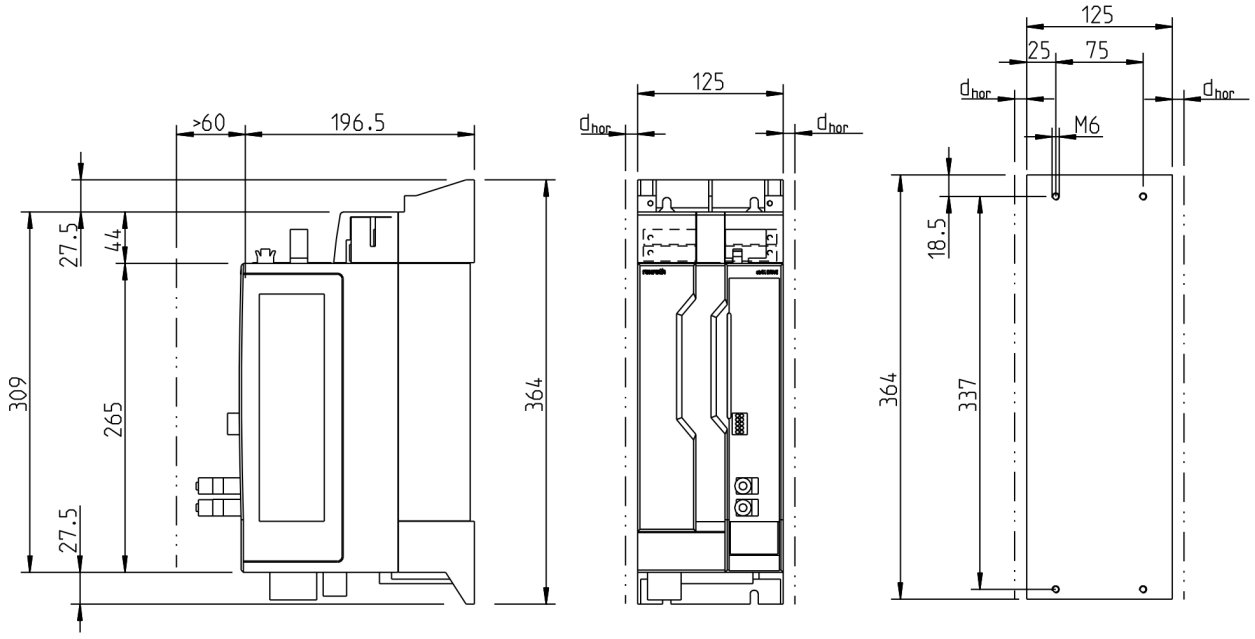
XVR*-W0100



d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

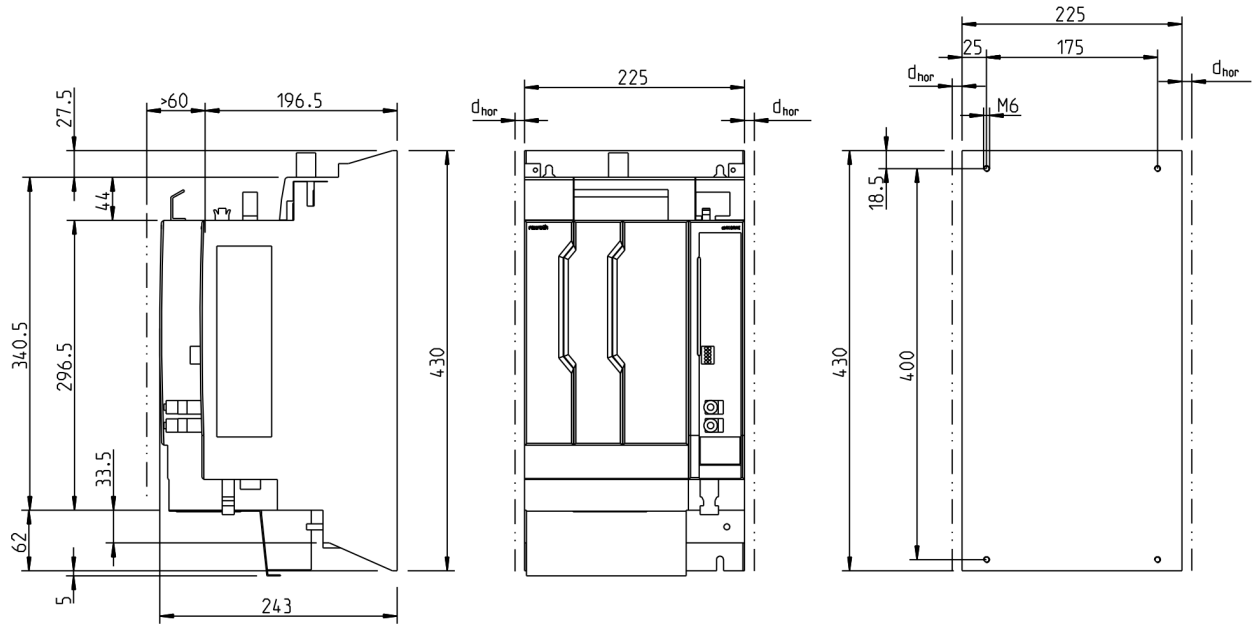
10.5.7 XVE

XVE*-W0030



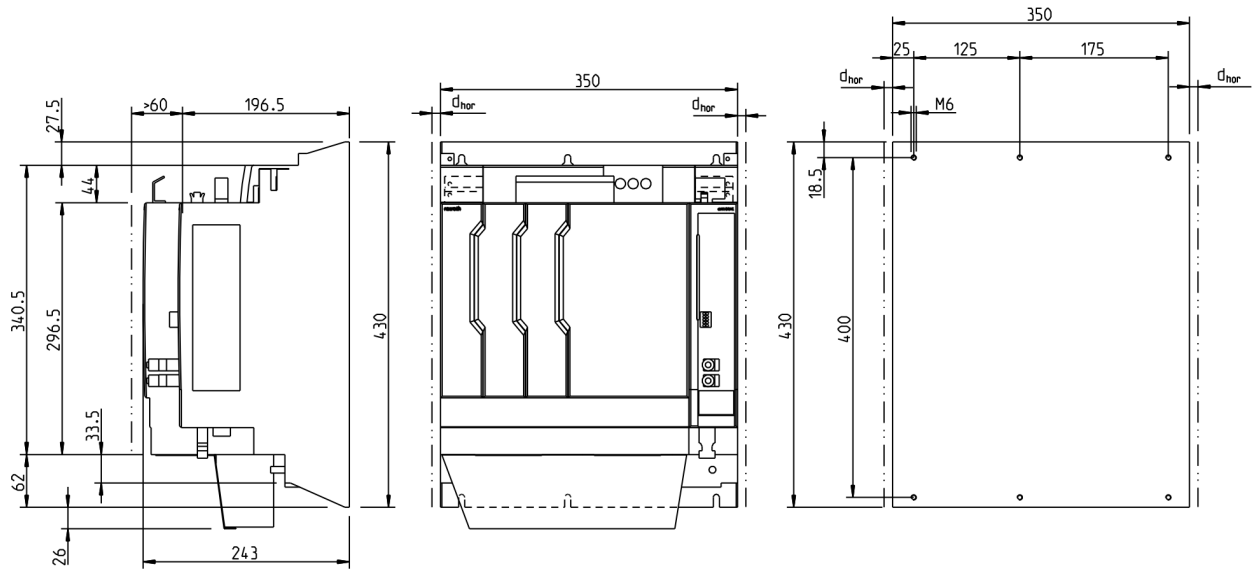
d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XVE*-W0075



d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

XVE*-W0125



d_{hor} ➥Chapter 7.1 Drive controllers on page 71

10.6 Dismounting

10.6.1 Dismounting steps

⚠ WARNING	**Lethal electric shock from live parts with more than 50 V!** Before working with live parts: De-energize installation and secure power switch against unintentional or unauthorized reconnection. Wait at least **30 minutes** after switching off the supply voltages to allow **discharging**. Make sure voltage has fallen below 50 V before touching live parts!

Observe the discharge time before you start dismounting the device.

10.7 Electrical installation

10.7.1 General information on how to install the drive controller

⚠ WARNING	**Lethal electric shock from live parts with more than 50 V!** Before working with live parts: De-energize installation and secure power switch against unintentional or unauthorized reconnection. Wait at least **30 minutes** after switching off the supply voltages to allow **discharging**. Make sure voltage has fallen below 50 V before touching live parts!

Damage may be caused to the drive controller or circuit boards if electrostatic charging present in people and/or tools is discharged across them. Therefore, please observe the following information:

NOTICE	**Electrostatic charges may cause damage to electronic components and interfere with their operational safety!** Exposed conductive parts coming into contact with components and circuit boards have to be discharged by means of grounding. Otherwise, errors may occur when controlling motors and moving parts.

Such exposed conductive parts include:

- the soldering iron (when soldering)
- the human body (grounding by touching a conductive, grounded object)
- parts and tools (place them on a conductive surface)

Endangered components may only be stored or dispatched in conductive packaging.

Rexroth connection diagrams are only to be used for generating system circuit diagrams! The machine manufacturer's system circuit diagrams must be used for wiring the system!

- Run signal lines separately from the load resistance lines due to the occurrence of interference.
- Transmit analog signals (e.g., command values, actual values) via shielded lines.
- Do not connect mains, DC bus or power cores to low voltages nor allow them to come into contact with low voltages.
- When carrying out a high voltage test or an applied-overvoltage withstand test on the machine's electrical equipment, disconnect all connections to the devices. This protects the electronic components (allowed in accordance with EN 60204-1). During their routine testing, Rexroth drive components are tested for high voltage (in accordance with EN 61800-5-1:2007, section 5.2.3.2) and insulation (in accordance with EN 60204-1:2006, section 18.3).

NOTICE	**Risk of damage to the drive controller by connecting and disconnecting live connections!**
	Do not connect and disconnect live connections.

10.7.2 EMC measures for design and installation

Rules for design of installations with drive controllers in compliance with EMC

The following rules are the basics for designing and installing drives in compliance with EMC.

Mains filter

Use an appropriate mains filter recommended by Rexroth for radio interference suppression in the supply feeder of the drive system.

Control cabinet grounding

Connect all metal parts of the cabinet with one another over the largest possible surface area to establish a good electrical connection. This, too, applies when mounting the mains filter. If required, use serrated washers which cut through the paint surface. Connect the cabinet door to the control cabinet using the shortest possible grounding straps.

Line routing

Avoid coupling routes between lines with a high potential of noise and noise-free lines. Therefore, signal, mains and motor lines and power cables have to be routed separately from another. Minimum distance: 10 cm. Provide separating sheets between power and signal lines. Ground separating sheets multiple times.

Lines with a high potential of noise include:

- Lines at the mains connection (incl. synchronization connection)
- Lines at the motor connection
- Lines at the DC bus connection

Generally, interference injections are reduced by routing cables close to grounded sheet steel plates. For this reason, cables and wires should not be routed arbitrarily in the cabinet, but close to the cabinet housing or mounting plates. Separate the incoming and outgoing cables of the radio interference suppression filter.

Interference suppression elements

Provide the following components in the control cabinet with interference suppression combinations:

- Contactors
- Relays
- Solenoid valves
- Electromechanical operating hours counters

Connect these combinations directly at each coil.

Twisted wires

Twist unshielded wires belonging to the same circuit (supply and return lines) or keep the surface between supply and return lines as small as possible. Wires that are not used have to be grounded at both ends.

Lines of measuring systems

Lines of measuring systems have to be shielded. Connect the shield to ground at both ends and over the largest possible surface area. The shield should not be interrupted, e.g., by intermediate terminals.

Digital signal lines

Ground the shields of digital signal lines at both ends (transmitter **and** receiver) over the largest possible surface area and with low impedance. In the case of bad ground connection between transmitter and receiver, additionally route a bonding conductor (min. 10 mm^2). Braided shields are better than foil shields.

Analog signal lines

Ground the shields of analog signal lines at one end (transmitter **or** receiver) over the largest possible surface area and with low impedance. This avoids low-frequency interference current (in the mains frequency range) on the shield.

Connecting the mains choke

Keep connection lines of the mains choke at the drive controller as short as possible and twist them.

With regenerative supply units, use shielded lines with the shield grounded at both ends for the connection between supply unit and mains choke.

Installing the motor power cable

- Use shielded motor power cables or run motor power cables in a shielded duct
- Use the shortest possible motor power cables
- Ground shield of motor power cable at both ends over the largest possible surface area to establish a good electrical connection
- Run motor lines in shielded form inside the control cabinet
- Do not use any steel-shielded lines
- The shield of the motor power cable should not be interrupted by mounted components, such as output chokes, sine filters or motor filters.

Optimum EMC installation in facility and control cabinet

General information

For optimum EMC installation, a spatial separation of the interference-free area (mains connection) and the interference-susceptible area (drive components) is recommended, as shown in the figures below.

Recommendation: For optimum EMC installation in the control cabinet, use a separate control cabinet panel for the drive components.

Division into areas (zones)

Exemplary arrangements in the control cabinet: see section ➦ Control cabinet design according to interference areas - exemplary arrangements , page 156 .

We distinguish three areas:

- Interference-free area of control cabinet **(area A)**:
  This includes:
  - Supply feeder, input terminals, fuse, main switch, mains side of mains filter for drives and corresponding connecting lines
  - Control voltage or auxiliary voltage connection with power supply unit, fuse and other parts unless connection is run via the mains filter of the AC drives
  - All components that are not electrically connected with the drive system
- Interference-susceptible area **(area B)**:
  - Mains connections between drive system and mains filter for drives, mains contactor
  - Interface lines of drive controller
- Strongly interference-susceptible area **(area C)**:
  - Motor power cables including single cores

Never run lines of one of these areas in parallel with lines of another area so that there is no unwanted interference injection from one area to the other and that the filter is jumpered with regard to high frequency. Use the shortest possible connecting lines.

Recommendation for complex systems: Install drive components in one cabinet and the control units in a second, separate cabinet.

Control cabinet doors badly grounded with regard to high frequency may act as antennas. For this reason, connect the control cabinet doors to the cabinet on top, in the middle and on the bottom with short equipment grounding conductors with a cross section of at least 6 mm^2 or, even better, with grounding straps of the same cross section. Make sure connection points have good contact.

Control cabinet design according to interference areas - exemplary arrangements

Do not operate any additional loads at the mains filter!

Do not run any other loads at the connection from the mains filter output to the mains connection of the supply unit.

For motor fans and power supply units, for example, use separate mains filters.

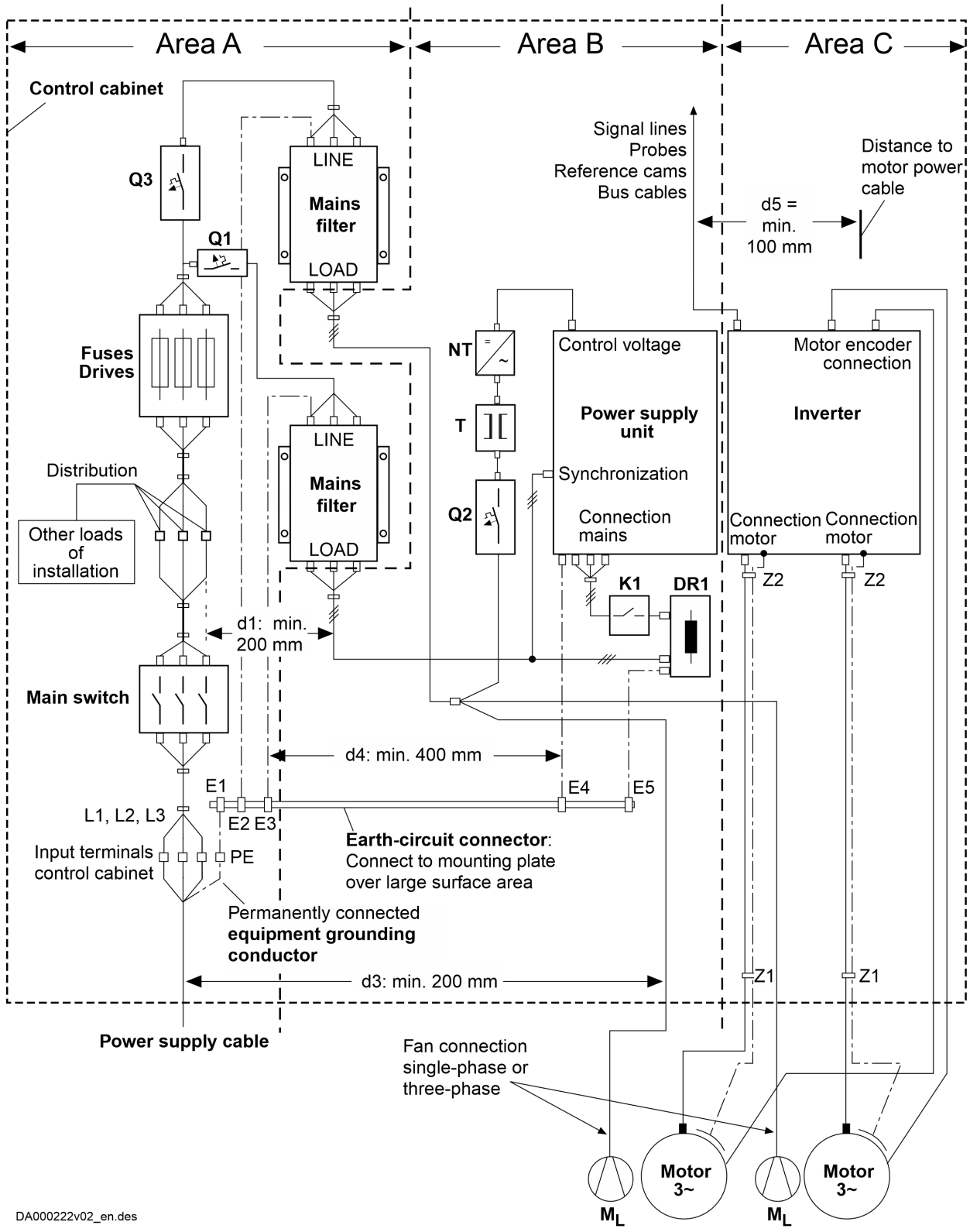


Fig. 25: EMC areas in the control cabinet

DR1	Mains choke; when combined with XVR supply units, the mains choke is integrated in the XLI mains connection module (mains filter/mains choke/ mains contactor)
E1...E5	Equipment grounding conductor of the components
K1	External mains contactor for supply units without integrated mains contactor; when combined with XVR supply units, the mains contactor is integrated in the XLI mains connection module (mains filter/mains choke/ mains contactor)
M_L	Motor fan
NT	Power supply unit
Q1, Q2, Q3	Fusing
T	Transformer
Z1, Z2	Shield connection points for cable ties

Design and installation in area A - control cabinet area free from interference

Arranging the components in the control cabinet

Comply with recommended distance of at least **200 mm** (distance d1 in the figure):

- Between components and electrical elements (switches, pushbuttons, fuses, terminal connectors) in interference-free area A and the components in the two other areas B and C

Comply with recommended distance of at least **400 mm** (distance d4 in the figure):

- Between magnetic components (such as transformers, mains chokes and DC bus chokes that are directly connected to the power connections of the drive system) and the interference-free components and lines between mains and filter including the mains filter in area A

If these distances are not complied with, the magnetic leakage fields are injected to the interference-free components and lines connected to the mains, and the limit values at the mains connection are exceeded in spite of the installed filter.

Cable routing of interference-free lines to the mains connection

Comply with recommended distance of at least **200 mm** (distances d1 and d3 in the figure):

- Between supply feeder or lines between filter and exit point from the control cabinet in area A and the lines in areas B and C

If this is impossible, there are two alternatives:

- Install lines in shielded form and connect the shield at several points (at least at the beginning and at the end of the line) to the mounting plate or the control cabinet housing over a large surface area.
- Separate lines from the other interference-susceptible lines in areas B and C by means of a grounded distance plate vertically attached to the mounting plate.

Install the shortest possible lines within the control cabinet and install them directly on the grounded metal surface of the mounting plate or of the control cabinet housing.

Mains supply lines from areas B and C should not be connected to the mains without a filter.

In case you do not observe the information on cable routing given in this section, the effect of the mains filter is totally or partly neutralized. This will cause the noise level of the interference emission to be higher within the range of 150 kHz to 40 MHz and the limit values at the connection points of the machine or installation will thereby be exceeded. Consider the specified distances to be recommended data, provided that the dimensions of the control cabinet allow the lines to be installed accordingly.

Routing and connecting a neutral conductor (N)

If a neutral conductor is used together with a three-phase connection, it should not be installed unfiltered in zones B and C, in order to keep interference off the mains.

Motor fan at mains filter

Single-phase or three-phase supply lines of motor fans, that are usually routed in parallel with motor power cables or interference-susceptible lines, have to be filtered:

- In drive systems with **regenerative supply units** via a **separate** single-phase or three-phase filter near the mains connection of the control cabinet
- In drive systems with **only feeding supply units** via the available three-phase filter of the drive system

  On the load side of the mains filter, voltage against ground with a high rise of voltage dv/dt may be present and interfere with the additional loads connected there.

Make sure that the fan is not switched off when power is switched off.

Loads at drive system mains filter

Only operate allowed loads at the mains filter of the drive system!

Do not operate any motor fans, power supply units etc. at the mains filter of the drive system.

Shielding mains supply lines in the control cabinet

If there is a high degree of interference injection to the mains supply line within the control cabinet, although you have observed the above instructions (to be found out by EMC measurement according to standard), proceed as follows:

- Only use shielded lines in area A
- Connect shields to the mounting plate at the beginning and the end of the line using clips

The same procedure may be required for long cables of more than 2 m between the point of power supply connection of the control cabinet and the filter within the control cabinet.

Mains filter for AC drives

Ideally mount the mains filter on the parting line between the areas A and B. Make sure the ground connection between filter housing and housing of the drive controllers has good electrically conductive properties.

If **single-phase** loads are connected on the load side of the filter, their current may be a maximum of 10% of the three-phase operating current. A highly unbalanced load of the filter would deteriorate its interference suppression capacity.

If the mains voltage is more than 480 V, connect the filter to the output side of the transformer and not to the supply side of the transformer.

Grounding

In the case of bad ground connections in the system, the distance between the lines to grounding points E1 and E2 in area A and the other grounding points of the drive system should be at least d4 = 400 mm in order to minimize interference injection from ground and ground cables to the mains supply lines.

See also ➥Chapter Division into areas (zones) on page 155.

Equipment grounding conductor connection point at machine, system, control cabinet

The equipment grounding conductor of the power cable for the machine, system or control cabinet has to be **permanently connected** at point PE and have a **cross section of at least 10 mm²**, or be complemented by a second equipment grounding conductor using separate terminals (according to EN 61800-5-1:2007+A1:2017, section 4.3.5.5.2). If the cross section of the outer conductor is bigger, the cross section of the equipment grounding conductor has to be accordingly bigger.

Design and installation in area B - interference-susceptible area of control cabinet

Arranging components and lines

Modules, components and lines in area B have to be placed at a distance of at least **d1 = 200 mm** from modules and lines in area A.

Alternative: Shield modules, components and lines in area B using distance plates mounted vertically on the mounting plate from modules and lines in area A or use shielded lines.

Only connect power supply units for auxiliary or control voltage connections in the drive system to the mains via a mains filter. See ➦ Chapter Division into areas (zones) on page 155.

Install the shortest possible lines between drive controller and filter.

Control voltage or auxiliary voltage connection

Only in exceptional cases should you connect power supply unit and fusing for the control voltage connection to phase and neutral conductor. In this case, mount and install these components in area A far away from the areas B and C of the drive system. For details see section ➦ Chapter Design and installation in area A - control cabinet area free from interference on page 158.

Run the connection between the control voltage connection of the drive system and the power supply unit used through area B over the shortest distance.

Line routing

Run the lines along grounded metal surfaces, in order to minimize radiation of interference fields to area A (transmitting antenna effect).

Design and installation in area C - strongly interference-susceptible area of control cabinet

Area C mainly concerns the motor power cables, especially at the connection point at the drive controller.

Influence of the motor power cable

The longer the motor power cable, the greater its leakage capacitance. To comply with a certain EMC limit value, the allowed leakage capacitance of the mains filter is limited. For the calculation of the leakage capacitance, see the documentation on the drive system of the drive controller used.

- Run the shortest possible motor power cables.
- Only use **shielded** motor power cables by Rexroth.

Running the motor power cables and motor encoder cables

Run the motor power cables and motor encoder cables along grounded metal surfaces, both inside the control cabinet and outside of it, in order to minimize radiation of interference fields. If possible, run the motor power cables and motor encoder cables in metal-grounded cable ducts.

Run the motor power cables and motor encoder cables

- with a distance of at least **d5 = 100 mm** to interference-free lines, as well as to signal cables and signal lines
  (alternatively separated by a grounded distance plate)
- in separate cable ducts, if possible

Running the motor power cables and mains connection lines

For converters (drive controllers with individual mains connection), run motor power cables and (unfiltered) mains connection lines **parallel to one another for a maximum distance of 300 mm**. After that distance, run motor power cables and power supply cables in opposite directions and preferably in separate **cable ducts**.

Ideally, the motor power cables should exit the control cabinet at a distance of at least **d3 = 200 mm** from the (filtered) power supply cable.

Table 60: Converter - running motor power cables

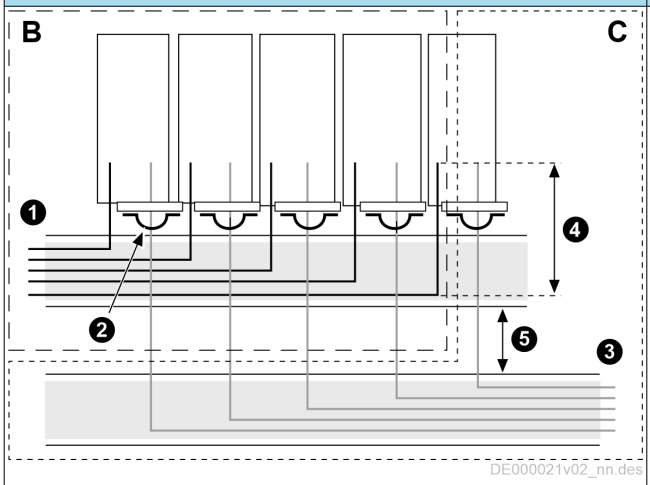
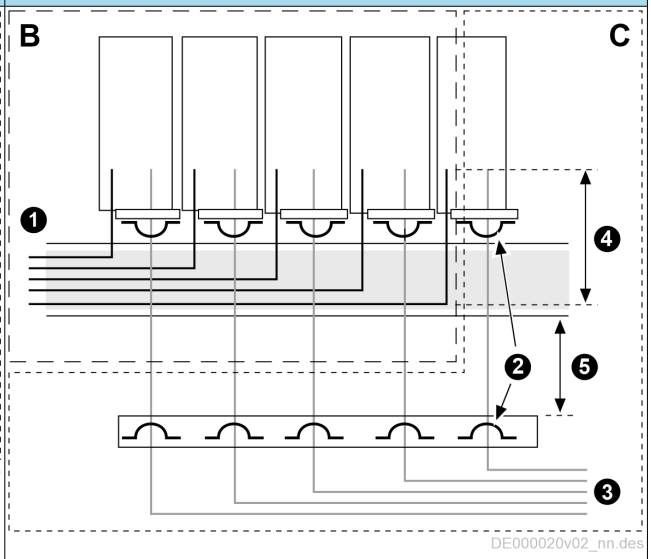
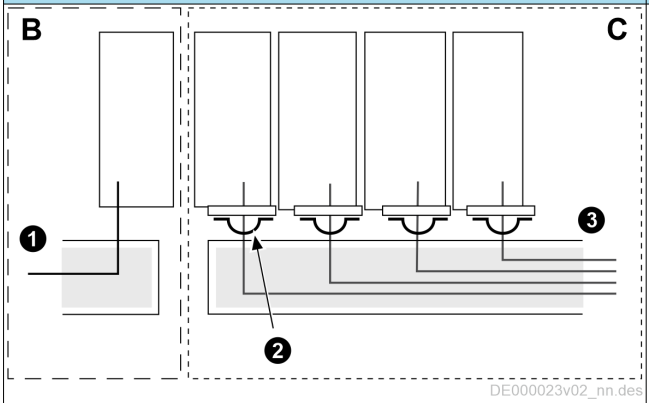
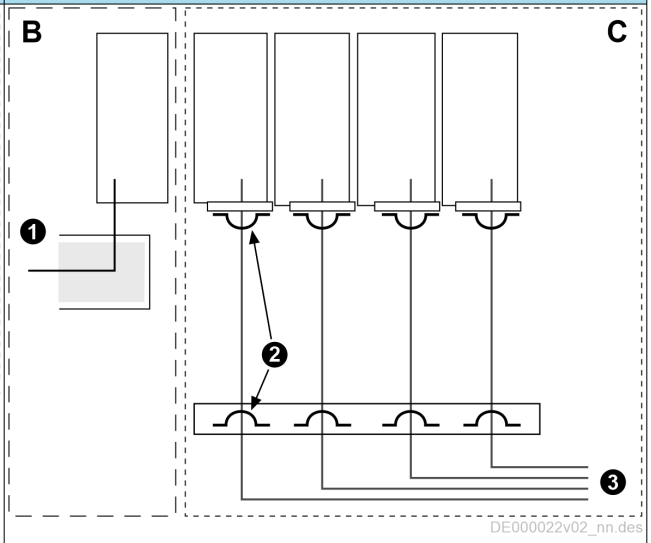
With cable duct	Without cable duct
	
B Area B C Area C 1 Cable duct for mains connection lines 2 Shield connection of motor power cable with clips at least at one point; alternatively, at the device or control cabinet mounting plate 3 Cable duct for motor power cables 4 Parallel routing of mains connection lines and motor power cables over a maximum of 300 mm 5 Distance of at least 100 mm or separated by a grounded distance plate	B Area B C Area C 1 Cable duct for mains connection lines 2 Shield connection of motor power cable with clips at least at one point; alternatively, at the device or control cabinet mounting plate 3 Control cabinet outlet of motor power cables 4 Parallel routing of mains connection lines and motor power cables over a maximum of 300 mm 5 Distance of at least 100 mm or separated by a grounded distance plate

Table 61: Inverter - running motor power cables

With cable duct	Without cable duct
	
B Area B C Area C 1 Cable duct for mains connection lines 2 Shield connection of motor power cable with clips at least at one point; alternatively, at the device or control cabinet mounting plate 3 Cable duct for motor power cables	B Area B C Area C 1 Cable duct for mains connection lines 2 Shield connection of motor power cable with clips at least at one point; alternatively, at the device or control cabinet mounting plate 3 Control cabinet outlet of motor power cables

Ground connections

Housing and mounting plate

With the appropriate ground connections, it is possible to avoid the emission of interference, because interference is discharged to ground over the shortest possible distance.

Ground connections of the metal housings of EMC-critical components (such as filters, devices of the drive system, connection points of the cable shields, devices with microprocessor and switching power supply units) have to be well contacted over a large surface area. This also applies to all screw connections between mounting plate and control cabinet wall and to mounting a ground bar to the mounting plate.

The best solution is to use a zinc-coated mounting plate. Compared to a varnished plate, the connections in this case have a good long-time stability.

Connecting elements

For varnished mounting plates, always use screw connections with tooth lock washers and zinc-coated, tinned screws as connecting elements. At the connection points, remove the varnish so that there is safe electrical contact over a large surface area. You achieve contact over a large surface area with bare connection surfaces or multiple connection screws. For screw connections, you can establish the contact to varnished surfaces by using tooth lock washers.

Metal surfaces

Always use connecting elements (screws, nuts, washers) with good electroconductive surface.

Bare zinc-coated or tinned metal surfaces have **good electroconductive properties**.

Anodized, yellow chromatized, black gunmetal finish or lacquered metal surfaces have **bad electroconductive properties**.

Ground wires and shield connections

When connecting ground wires and shield connections, what is important is not the cross section of the wire, but the area of the contact surface, since high-frequency interference currents mainly flow on the surface of the conductor.

Always connect cable shields, especially shields of the motor power cables, to ground potential over a large surface area.

Installing signal lines and signal cables

Line routing

For measures to prevent interference, see the Project Planning Manual of each device. In addition, we recommend the following measures:

- Run signal and control lines separately from the power cables with a minimum distance of **d5 = 100 mm** (see ➥ Chapter Division into areas (zones) on page 155) or with a grounded separating sheet. The optimum way is to run them in separate cable ducts. If possible, lead signal lines into the control cabinet at one point only.
- If signal lines are crossing power cables, run them in an angle of 90° in order to avoid interference injection.
- Ground spare cables, that are not used and have been connected, at least at both ends so that they do not have any antenna effect.
- Avoid unnecessary line lengths.
- Run cables as close as possible to grounded metal surfaces (reference potential). The ideal solution are closed, grounded cable ducts or metal pipes which, however, is only obligatory for high requirements (sensitive measuring lines).
- Avoid suspended lines or lines routed along synthetic carriers, because they are functioning like reception antennas (noise immunity) and like transmitting antennas (emission of interference). Exceptional cases are flexible cable tracks over short distances of a maximum of 5 m.

Shielding

Connect the cable shield immediately at the devices in the shortest and most direct way possible and over the largest possible surface area.

Connect the shield of **analog signal lines** at one end over a large surface area, normally in the control cabinet at the analog device. Make sure the connection to ground/housing is short and over a large surface area.

Connect the shield of **digital signal lines** at both ends over a large surface area and in short form. In the case of potential differences between beginning and end of the line, run an additional bonding conductor in parallel. This prevents compensating current from flowing via the shield. The recommended cross section is 10 mm^2.

Separable connections always have to be equipped with male and female connectors with grounded metal housings.

In the case of non-shielded lines belonging to the same circuit, twist the supply and return lines.

General interference suppression measures for relays, contactors, switches, chokes and inductive loads

If inductive loads, such as chokes, contactors or relays are switched by contacts or semiconductors in conjunction with electronic devices and components, suitable interference suppression has to be provided for them:

- By arranging free-wheeling diodes in the case of d.c. operation
- In the case of a.c. operation, by arranging usual RC interference suppression elements depending on the contactor type, immediately at the inductance

Only the interference suppression element placed immediately at the inductance serves the purpose. Otherwise, the radiated noise level is too high and may affect the function of electronics and drive.

Information on interference suppression measures

If high-frequency interference injection occurs in spite of the recommended interference suppression measures, the source of interference should be identified and removed in the control cabinet or in the field.

Possible sources of interference in the control cabinet:

- Frequency converter
- Contactors featuring a control coil without interference suppression
- 24 V DC brush motors
- 24 V solenoid valves
- Incorrect line routing

Possible sources of interference in the field:

- Improper ground connections of installation parts or machine parts
- Installation parts or machine parts that are charged electrostatically during the operating process and cannot discharge

If it is impossible to find the source of interference, connect the heat sink of the drive controller directly to the bare metal mounting surface using a grounding strip (as short as possible; cross section ≥ 10 mm^2).

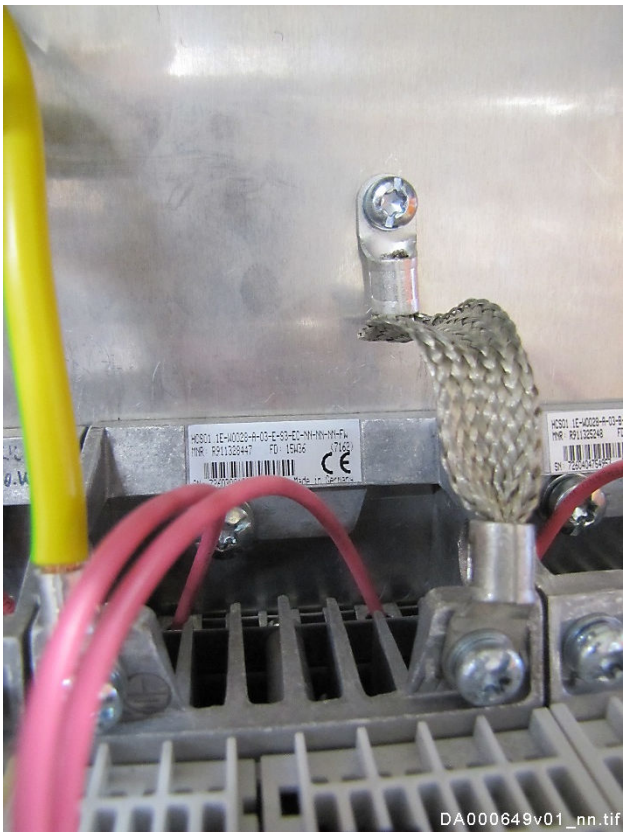


Fig. 26: Grounding strip between heat sink and mounting surface (example)

10.7.3 Overcurrent protection

Protect the components against overcurrent:

- Branch circuit protection has to be provided externally
- Size the branch circuit protection according to the "Branch circuit protection fuse" data (see Ratings and dimensions)

10.7.4 Overall connection diagrams

Overall connection diagram XCS*-W0010/W0023

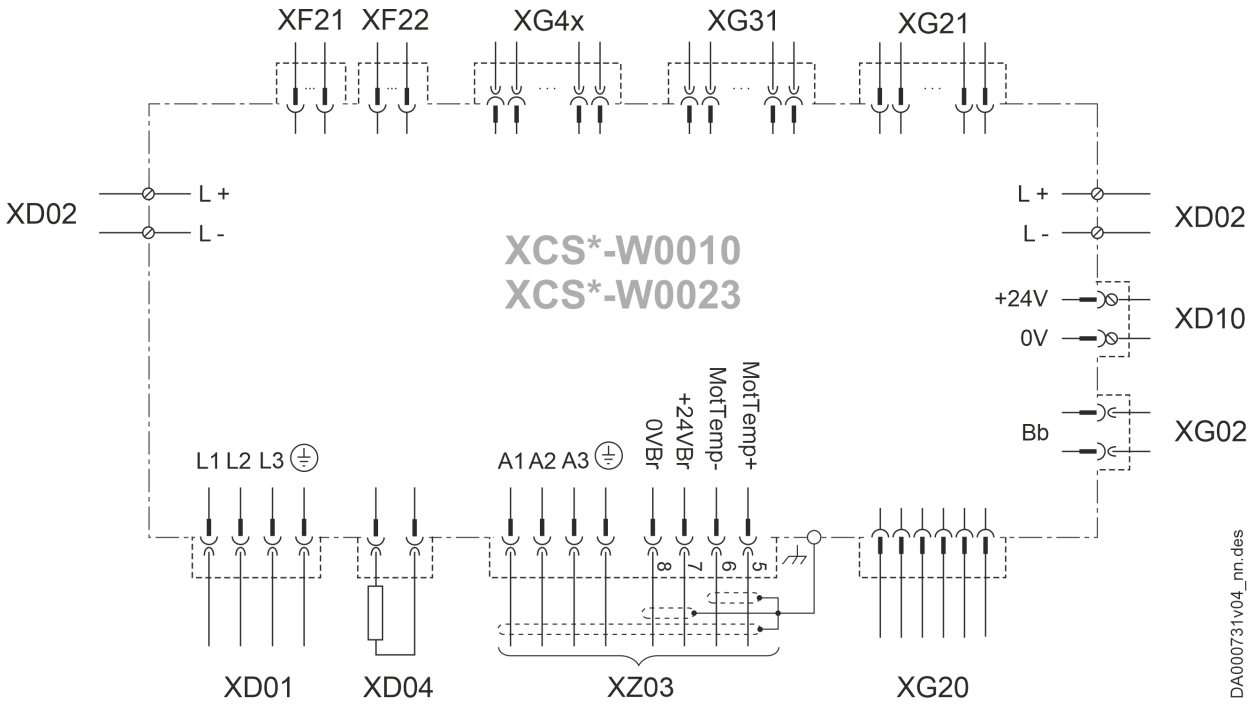


Fig. 27: Overall connection diagram XCS*-W0010/W0023

XD01	Mains	XG20	Digital encoder
XD02	DC bus	XG21	Multi-encoder (optional)
XD04	Internal/external braking resistor	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XD10	Control voltage	XG4x	Safety technology
XF21, XF22	Communication	XZ03	Motor, motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact		

Overall connection diagram XCS*-*0054/*0070

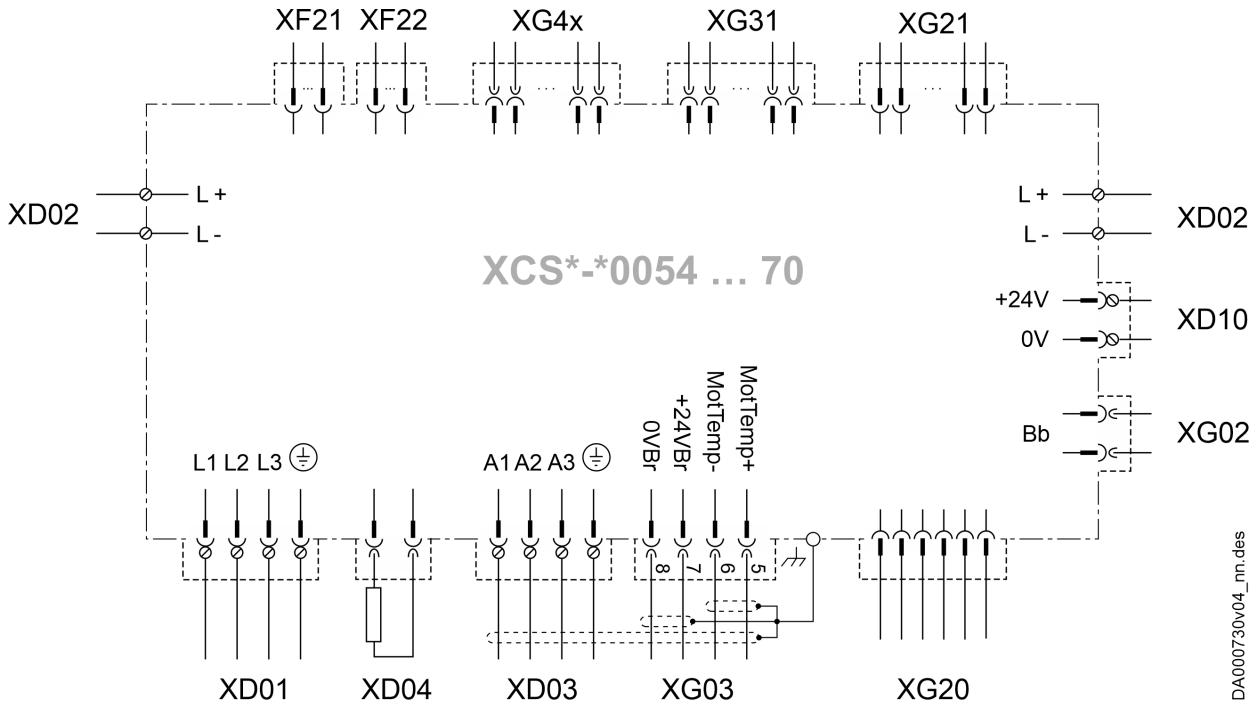


Fig. 28: Overall connection diagram XCS*-*0054/*0070

XD01	Mains	XG03	Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake
XD02	DC bus		
XD03	Motor	XG20	Digital encoder
XD04	External braking resistor	XG21	Multi-encoder (optional)
XD10	Control voltage	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XF21, XF22	Communication	XG4x	Safety technology
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact		

Overall connection diagram XCS*-*0090

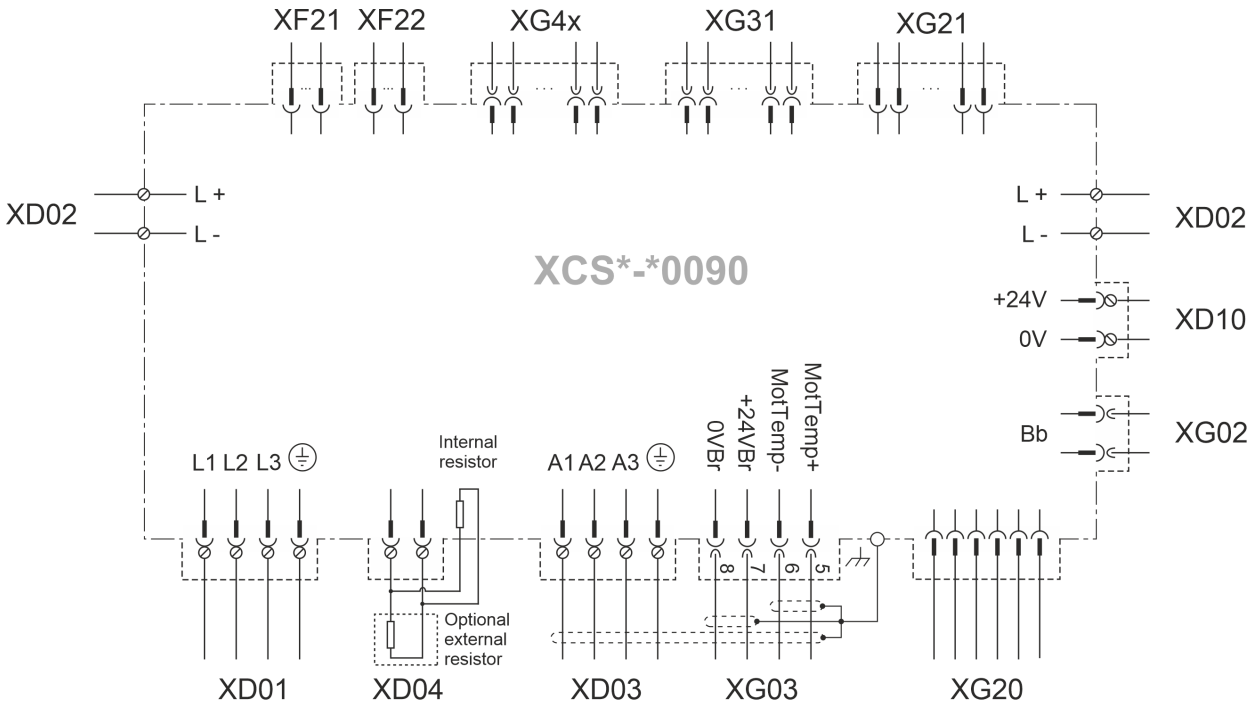


Fig. 29: Overall connection diagram XCS*-*0090

XD01	Mains	XG03	Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake
XD02	DC bus		
XD03	Motor	XG20	Digital encoder
XD04	Internal/external braking resistor	XG21	Multi-encoder (optional)
XD10	Control voltage	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XF21, XF22	Communication	XG4x	Safety technology
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact		

Overall connection diagram XCS*-W01xx

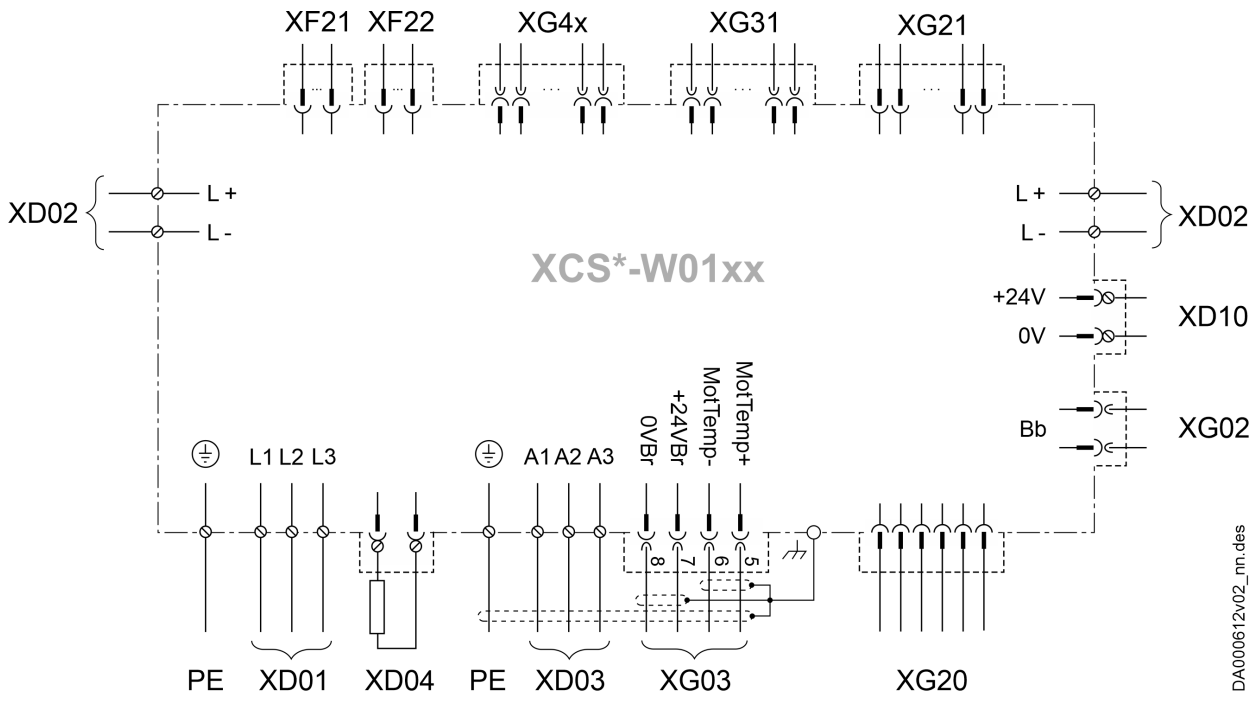


Fig. 30: Overall connection diagram XCS*-W01xx

XD01	Mains	XG03	Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake
XD02	DC bus		
XD03	Motor	XG20	digital encoder
XD04	external braking resistor	XG21	Multi encoder (optional)
XD10	Control voltage	XG31	digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XF21, XF22	Communication	XG4x	Safety technology
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact		

Overall connection diagram XCS*-*02xx/*03xx

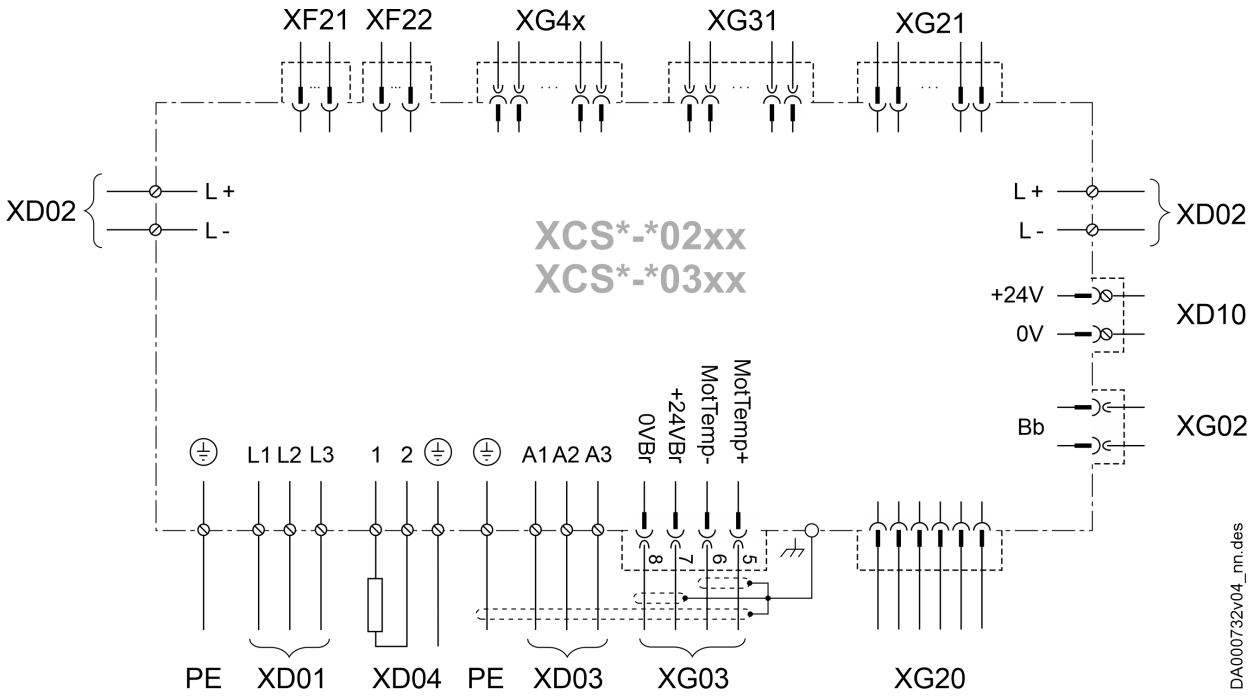


Fig. 31: Overall connection diagram XCS*-*02xx/*03xx

XD01	Mains	XG03	Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake
XD02	DC bus		
XD03	Motor	XG20	Digital encoder
XD04	External braking resistor	XG21	Multi-encoder (optional)
XD10	Control voltage	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XF21, XF22	Communication	XG4x	Safety technology
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact		

Overall connection diagram XCD

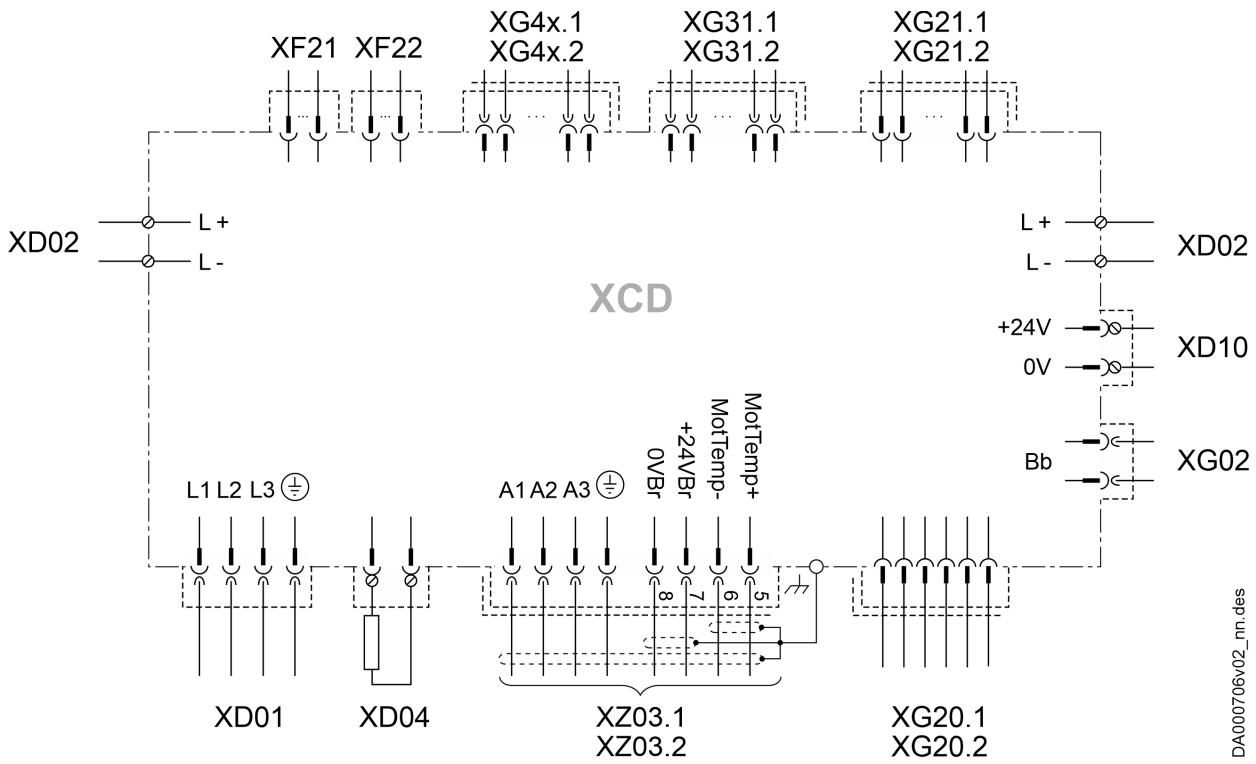


Fig. 32: Overall connection diagram XCD

XD01	Mains	XG20	digital encoder
XD02	DC bus	XG21	Multi encoder (optional)
XD04	external braking resistor	XG31	digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XD10	Control voltage	XG4x	Safety technology
XF21, XF22	Communication	XZ03	Motor, motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact		

Overall connection diagram XMS*-W0006...W0036

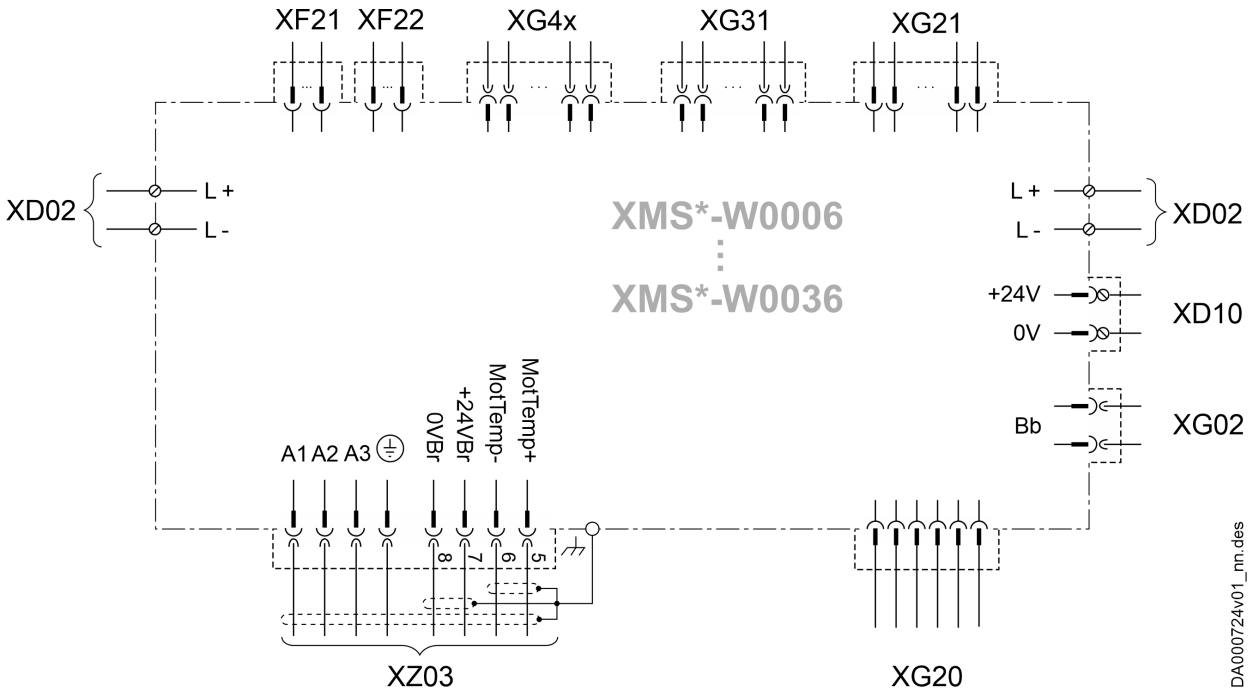


Fig. 33: Overall connection diagram XMS*-W0006...W0036

XD02	DC bus	XG21	Multi-encoder (optional)
XD10	Control voltage	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XF21, XF22	Communication	XG4x	Safety technology
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact	XZ03	Motor, motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake
XG20	Digital encoder		

Overall connection diagram XCS*-W0054/W0090

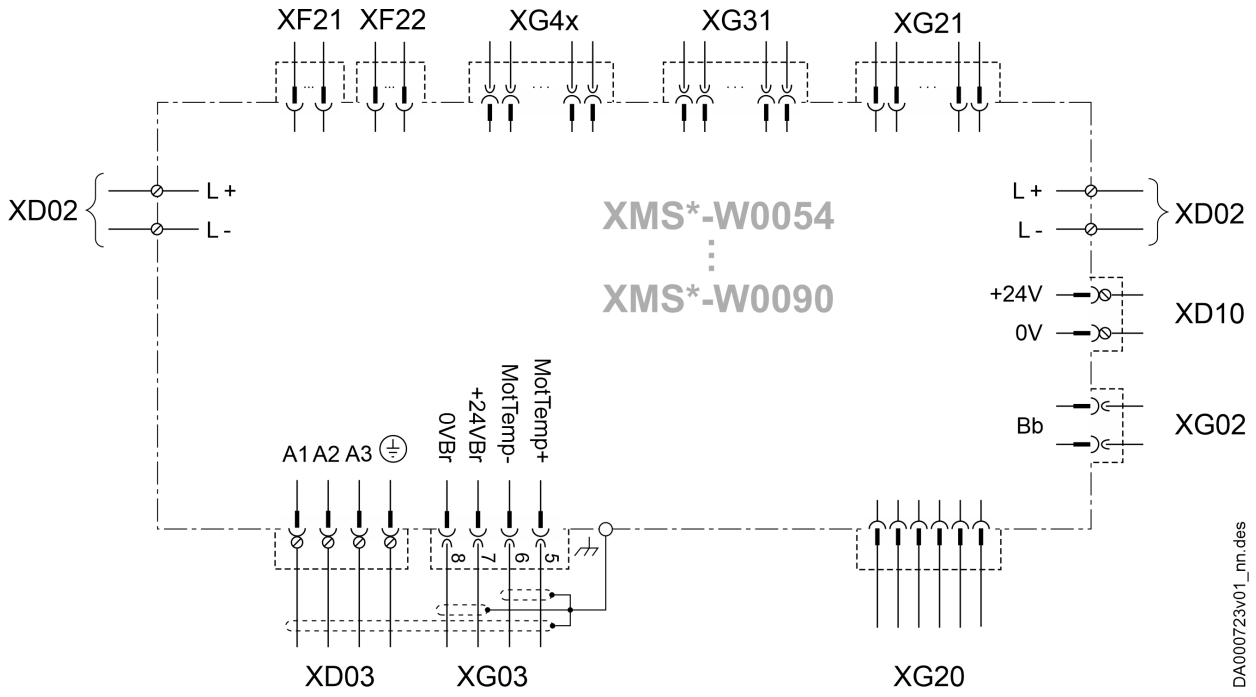


Fig. 34: Overall connection diagram XCS*-W0054/W0090

XD02	DC bus	XG20	Digital encoder
XD03	Motor	XG21	Multi-encoder (optional)
XD10	Control voltage	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XF21, XF22	Communication	XG4x	Safety technology
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact		
XG03	Motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake		

Overall connection diagram XMS*-*0100...*0375

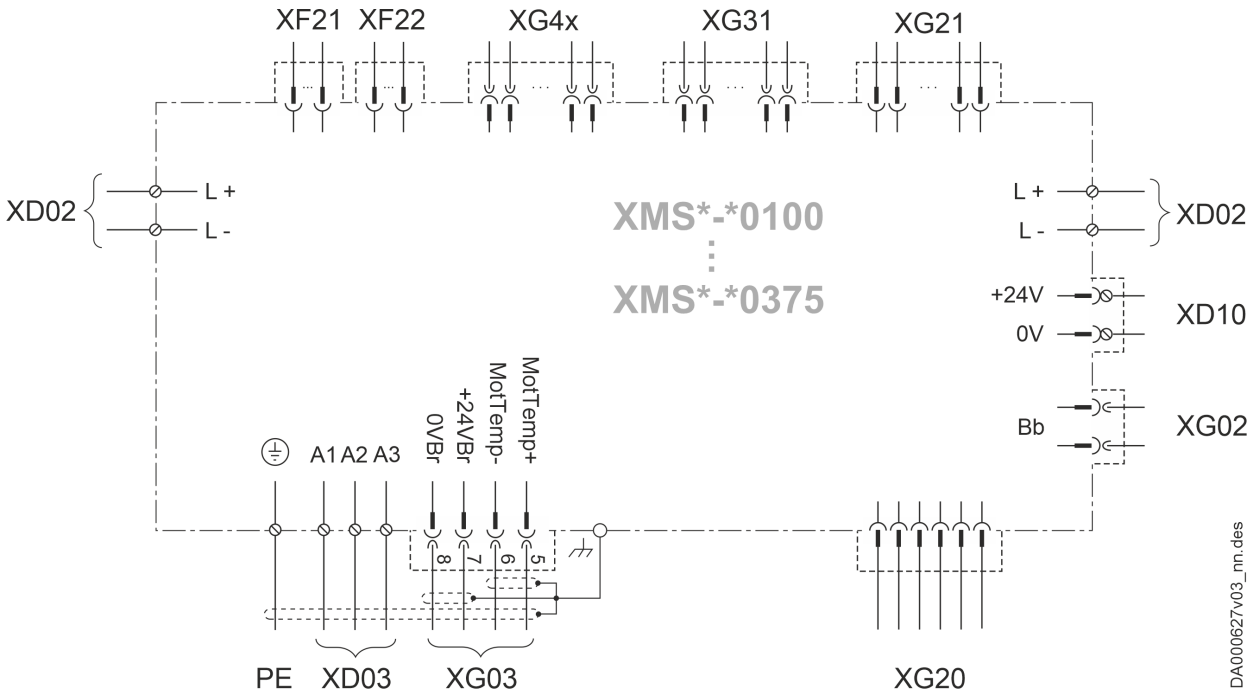


Fig. 35: Overall connection diagram XMS*-*0100...*0375

XD02	DC bus	XG20	Digital encoder
XD03	Motor	XG21	Multi-encoder (optional)
XD10	Control voltage	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XF21, XF22	Communication	XG4x	Safety technology
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact		
XG03	Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake		

Overall connection diagram XMD*-W0606 ... W3636

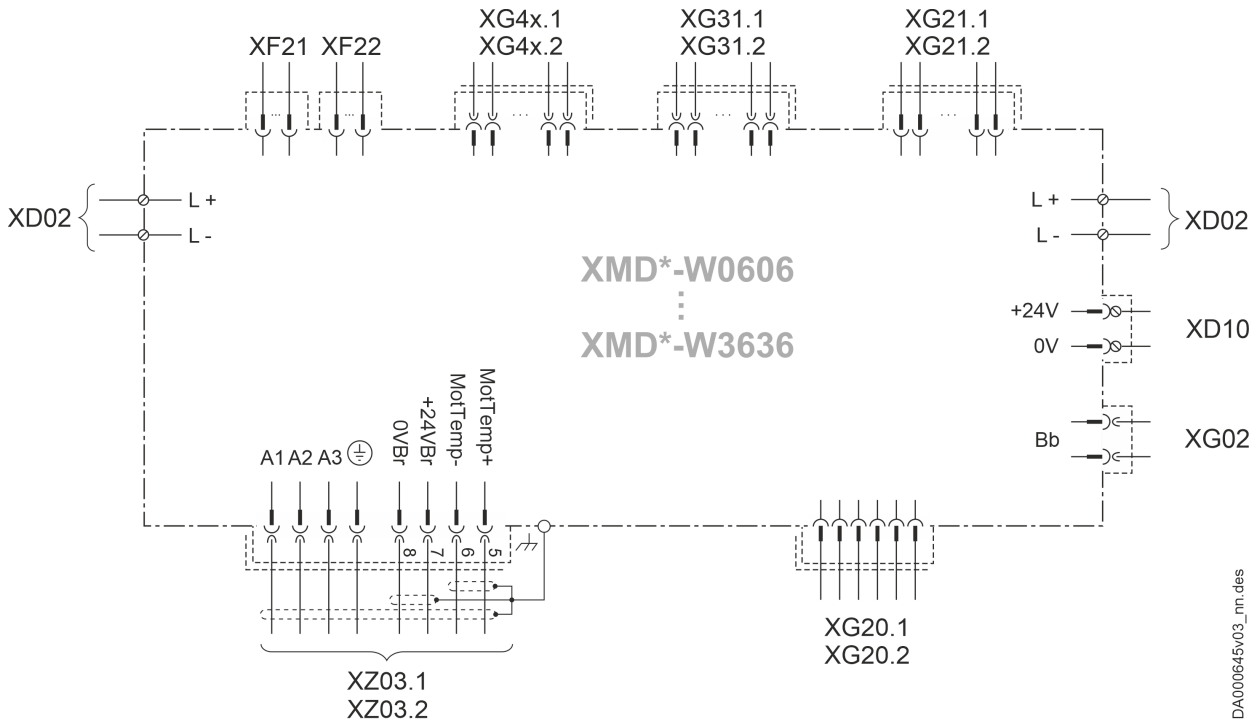


Fig. 36: Overall connection diagram XMD*-W0606 ... W3636

XD02	DC bus	XG21	Multi-encoder (optional)
XD10	Control voltage	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XF21, XF22	Communication	XG4x	Safety technology
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact	XZ03	Motor, motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake
XG20	Digital encoder		

Overall connection diagram XMD*-*5454/-*7070

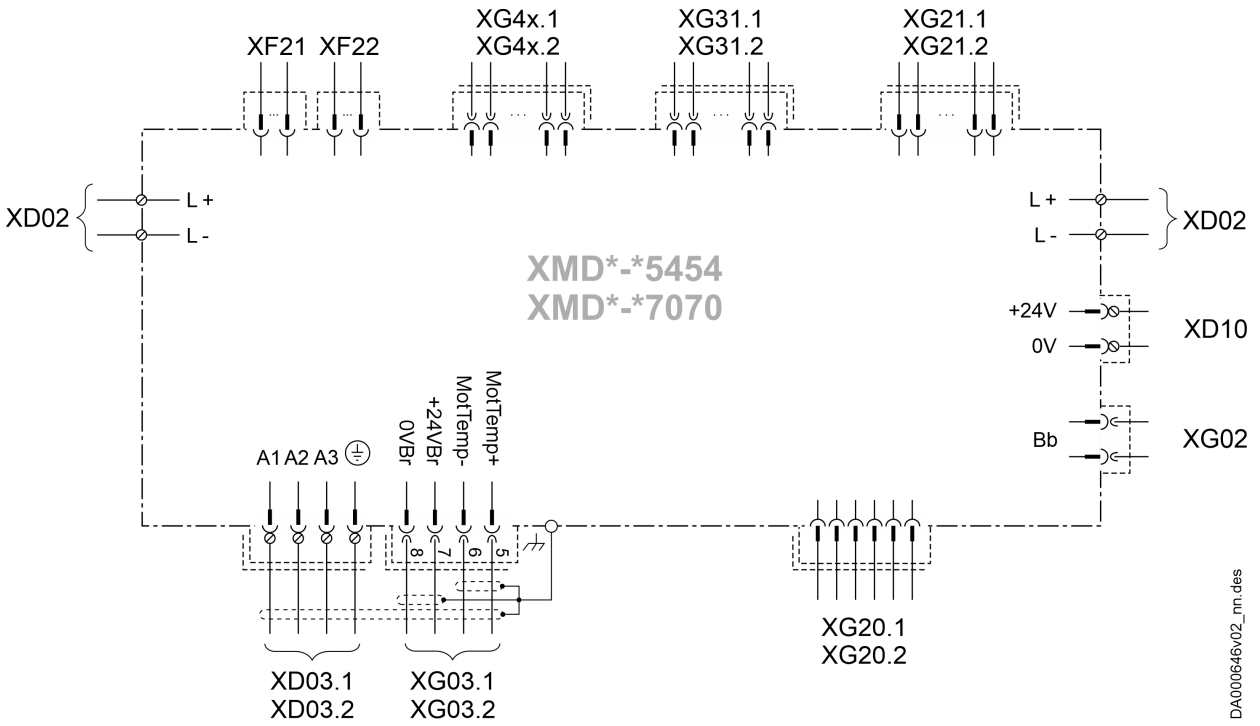


Fig. 37: Overall connection diagram XMD*-*5454/-*7070

XD02	DC bus	XG20	Digital encoder
XD03	Motor	XG21	Multi-encoder (optional)
XD10	Control voltage	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XF21, XF22	Communication	XG4x	Safety technology
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact		
XG03	Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake		

Overall connection diagram XMQ*-WQ001

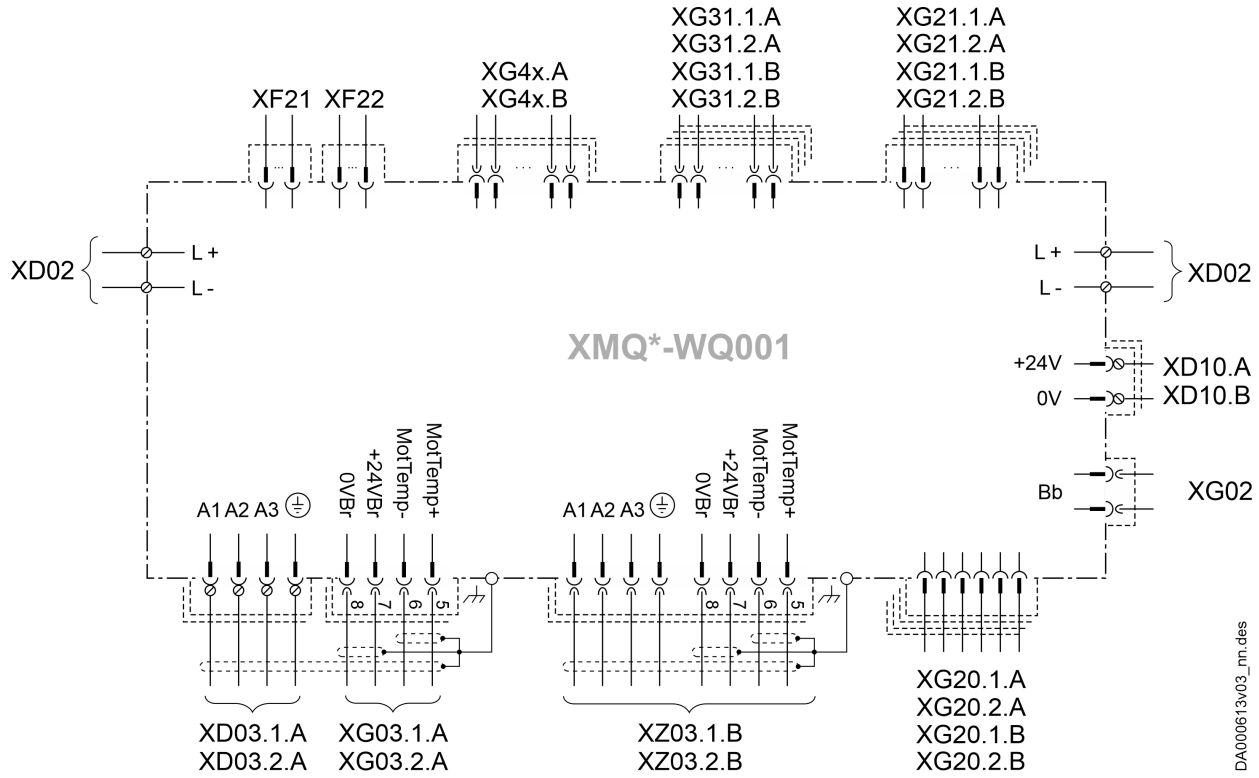


Fig. 38: Overall connection diagram XMQ*-WQ001

X...A, X...B	Connection points of axis module A or B	XG03	Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake
Xxxx.1/2.A/B	Xxxx.1.A (Axis1: 54 A); Xxxx.2.A (Axis2: 36 A); Xxxx.1.B (Axis3: 20 A); Xxxx.2.B (Axis4: 10 A)	XG20	Digital encoder
		XG21	Multi-encoder (optional)
		XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XD02	DC bus		
XD03	Motor	XG4x	Safety technology
XD10	Control voltage	XZ03	Motor, motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake
XF21, XF22	Communication		
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact		

Overall connection diagram XMQ*-WQ002

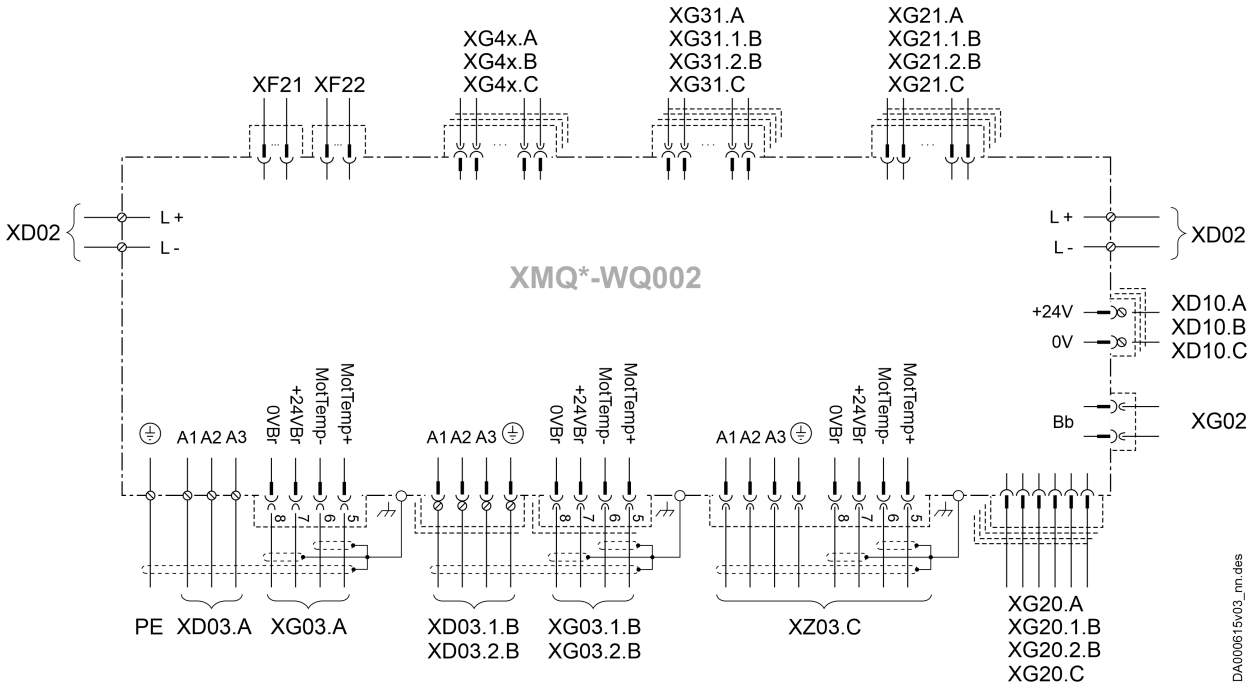


Fig. 39: Overall connection diagram XMQ*-WQ002

X...A, X...B, X...C	Connection points of axis module A, B or C	XG03	Motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake
Xxxx.A/C; Xxxx.1/2.B	Xxxx.A (Axis1: 100 A);		
	Xxxx.1.B (Axis2: 70 A);	XG20	Digital encoder
	Xxxx.2.B (Axis3: 36 A);	XG21	Multi-encoder (optional)
	Xxxx.C (Axis4: 10 A)	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XD02	DC bus		
XD03	Motor	XG4x	Safety technology
XD10	Control voltage	XZ03	Motor, motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake
XF21, XF22	Communication		
XG02	Ready for operation relay contact		

Overall connection diagram XVR

XVR*-W0019

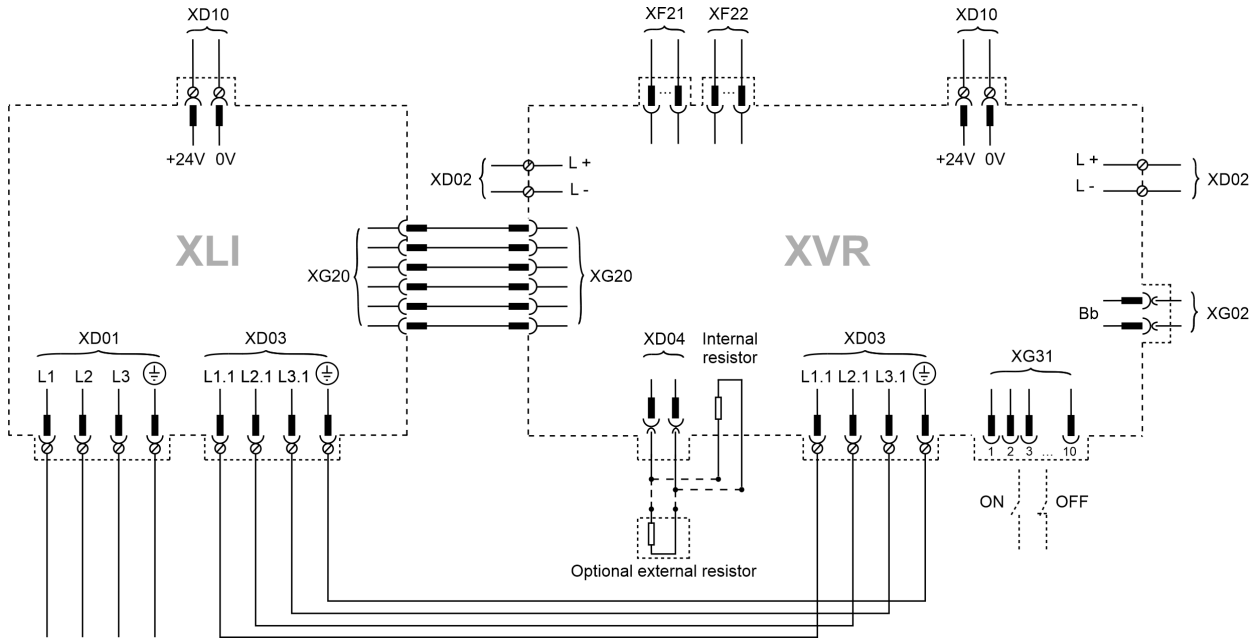


Fig. 40: Overall connection diagram XVR*-W0019

XD01	Mains	XG02	Ready for operation relay contact
XD02	DC bus	XG20	XLI bus
XD03	Mains XLI-XVR	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XD04	External **or** internal braking resistor	XLI	Mains connection module
XD10	Control voltage	XVR	Supply unit
XF21, XF22	Communication		

XVR*-W0048 ... W0100

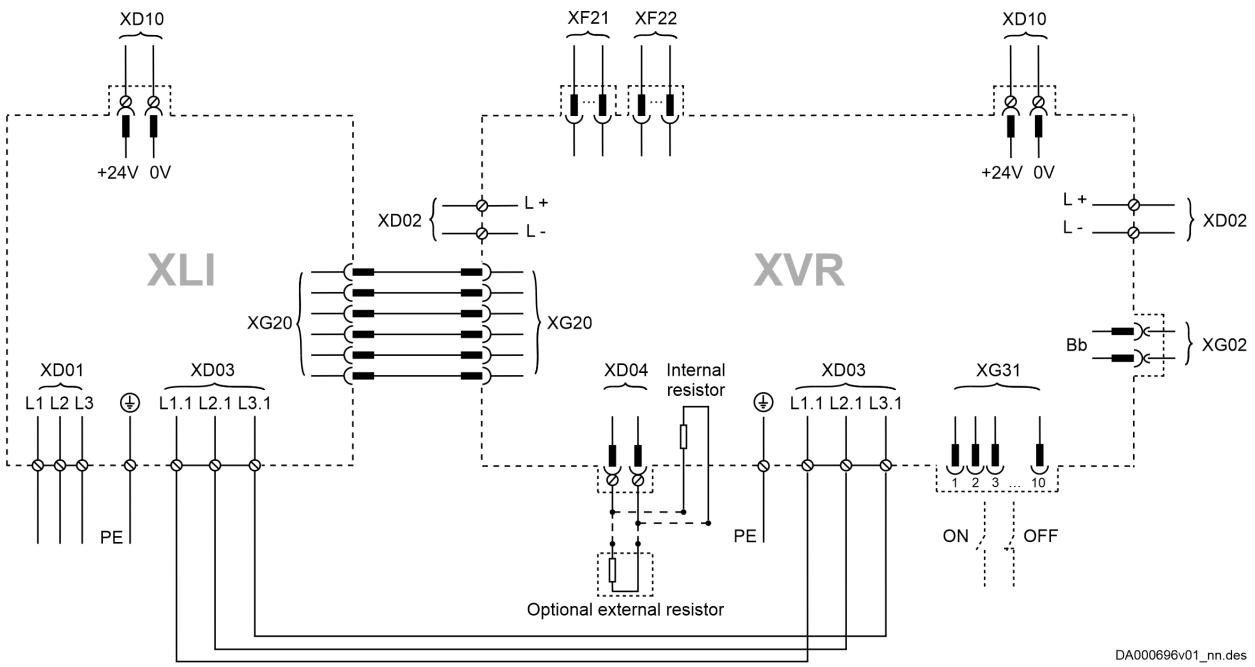


Fig. 41: Overall connection diagram XVR*-W0048 ... W0100

XD01	Mains	XG02	Ready for operation relay contact
XD02	DC bus	XG20	XLI bus
XD03	Mains XLI-XVR	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XD04	External **or** internal braking resistor	XLI	Mains connection module
XD10	Control voltage	XVR	Supply unit
XF21, XF22	Communication		

Overall connection diagram XVE*-W0030

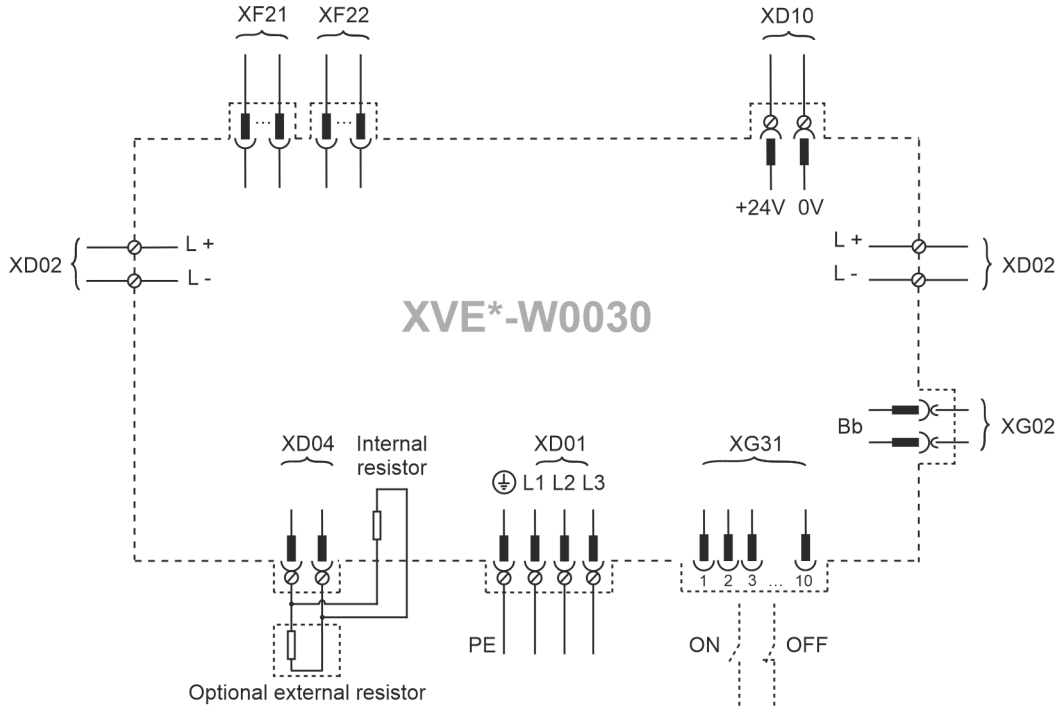


Fig. 42: Overall connection diagram XVE*-W0030

XD01	Mains connection	XF21, XF22	Communication
XD02	DC bus	XG02	Ready for operation relay contact
XD04	External/internal braking resistor	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XD10	Control voltage	XVE	Supply unit

Symbols: See ➦ Chapter Symbols (connection diagram) on page 183

Overall connection diagram XVE*-W0075/-W0125

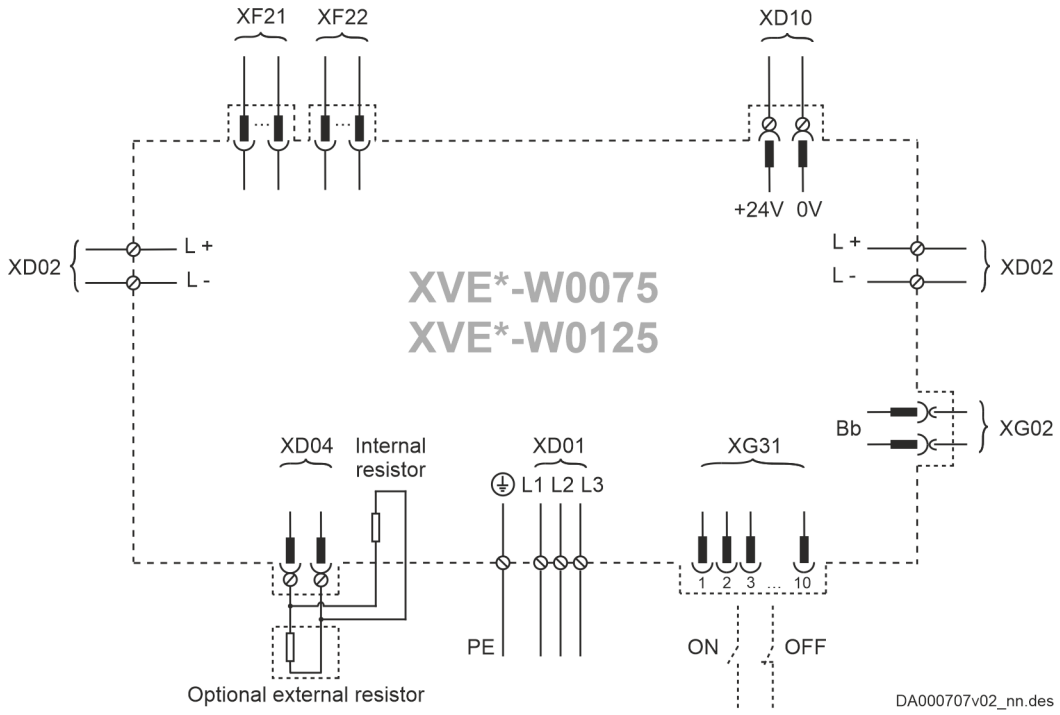


Fig. 43: Overall connection diagram XVE*-W0075/-W0125

XD01	Mains connection	XF21, XF22	Communication
XD02	DC bus	XG02	Ready for operation relay contact
XD04	External/internal braking resistor	XG31	Digital inputs/outputs; analog input
XD10	Control voltage	XVE	Supply unit

Symbols: See ➦ Chapter Symbols (connection diagram) on page 183

Symbols (connection diagram)

Table 62: Symbols (connection diagram)

Symbol	Description
	Pin
	Female connector
	Male connector (pin at male connector, female connector at device)
	Spring-loaded terminal (female connector at male connector, pin at device)
	Screw terminal (female connector at male connector, pin at device)
	Screw connection at device
	Electrical connection at the device housing (e.g. for shield connector of a cable)

10.7.5 On-board connection points

Equipment grounding conductor

⚠ WARNING

High housing voltage and high leakage current! Danger to life, risk of injury by electric shock!

- Prior to commissioning the components, ground or connect the components of the electric drive and control system to the equipment grounding conductor at the grounding points.
- Connect the equipment grounding conductor of the components of the electric drive and control system permanently to the main power supply at all times. The leakage current is greater than 3.5 mA.
- Establish an equipment grounding connection with a copper wire of a cross section of at least 10 mm². Additionally run a second equipment grounding conductor of the same cross section as the original equipment grounding conductor.

⚠ WARNING

Lethal electric shock due to live parts with more than 50 V!

Only operate the device

- with connected connectors (even if no lines are connected to the connectors) and
- with connected equipment grounding conductor!

Equipment grounding conductor: Material and cross section

Use the same metal (e.g., copper) for the equipment grounding conductor as for the outer conductors.

When connecting the equipment grounding conductor connection point of the device to the equipment grounding system within the control cabinet, take into account that a sufficient cable cross section is required.

Cross section of equipment grounding connection: **Minimum 10 mm²**, but not smaller than the cross section of the supply feeder.

Additionally mount the housing on a metallic, uncoated mounting plate. Also connect the mounting plate with at least the same cross-section to the protective conductor system in the control cabinet.

M5 (housing)

Connect ring cable lugs **M5** of equipment grounding conductors to device housing (⏚ symbol).

Tightening torque: 2.8 Nm

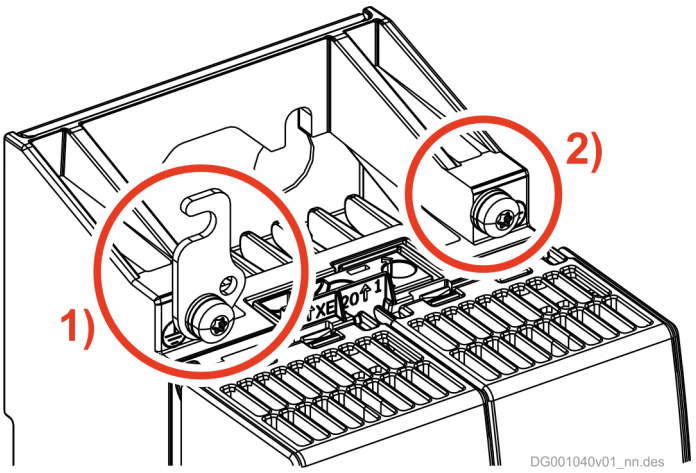


Fig. 44: Connection point of equipment grounding conductor

1) Equipment grounding conductor connection point with claw bolt for connection with neighboring device
2) Equipment grounding conductor connection

XCS*-W0100/120

Connect ring cable lugs **M5** of equipment grounding conductors to device housing (⏚ symbol).

Tightening torque: 4.5 Nm

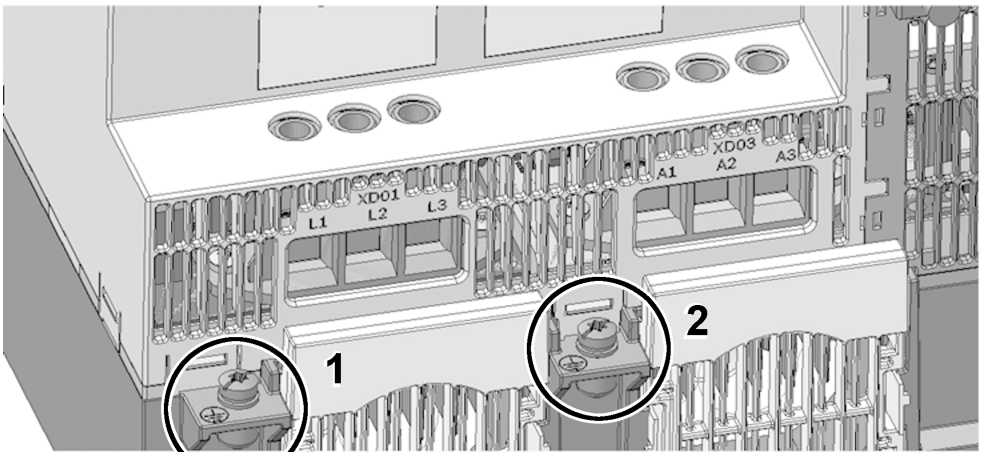


Fig. 45: Connection point of equipment grounding conductor

1 Mains
2 Motor

XCS*/XMS*-W0150/180, XVR*-W0048/72/100, XVE*-W0075

Connect ring cable lugs **M6** of equipment grounding conductors to device housing (⏚ symbol).

Tightening torque: 4 ... 5 Nm

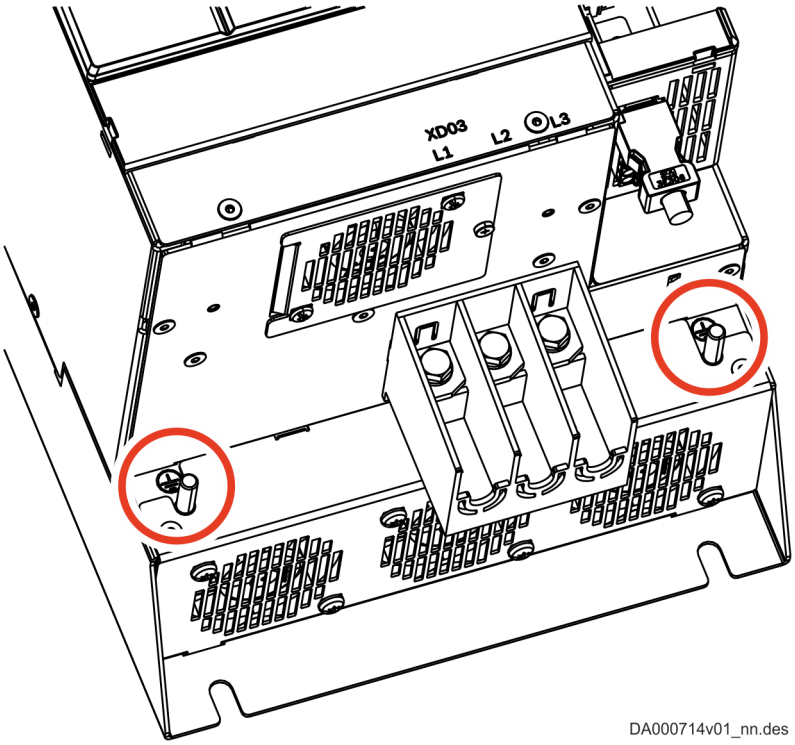


Fig. 46: Connection point of equipment grounding conductor (XVR*-W0048, for example)

XCS*/XMS*-*02xx/*03xx, XVE*-W0125

Connect ring cable lugs **M8** of equipment grounding conductors to device housing (⏚ symbol).

Tightening torque: 8 Nm

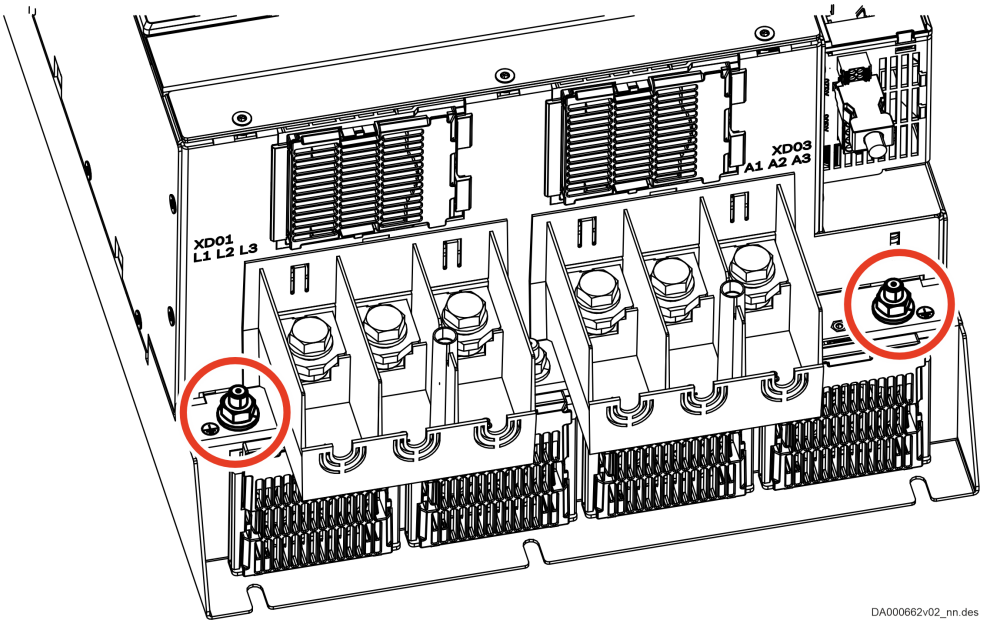


Fig. 47: Connection point of equipment grounding conductor (XCS*-W02xx, for example)

XD01, mains connection

Important information

⚠ WARNING **Lethal electric shock due to live parts with more than 50 V!**

Only operate the device

- with connected connectors (even if no lines are connected to the connectors) and
- with connected equipment grounding conductor!

NOTICE **Risk of damage to the device!**

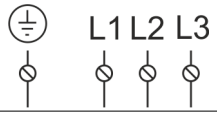
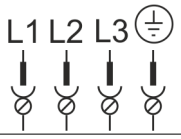
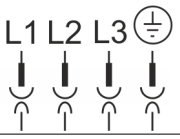
Provide strain relief for the terminals of the device in the control cabinet.

Connectors included in scope of delivery.

Overview

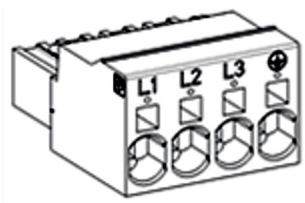
There are different types of connections:

- Screw connection at device (⊘).
- Screw connection at connector (—⊘(▬—).
- Spring terminal at connector (—⊃(▬—).

Component	PE + XD01 	XD01 	XD01 
XCS	0100, 0120: 35 mm² 0150, 0180: 50 mm² 02xx: 120 mm² 03xx: 2×70 mm²	0054, 0070, 0090: 16 mm²	0010, 0023: 10 mm² -
XCD	-	-	2323: 10 mm² -
XVR/XLI	0048: 35 mm² 0072: 50 mm² 0100: 120 mm²	0019: 16 mm² -	-
XVE	0075: 50 mm² 0125: 2×70 mm²	0030: 16 mm²	-

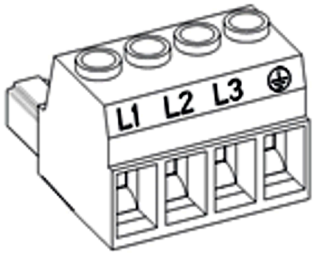
XD01, mains connection (10 mm²)

Table 63: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Identification	Function	
	L1	Connection to power grid (L1)	
	L2	Connection to power grid (L2)	
	L3	Connection to power grid (L3)	
	⏚	Equipment grounding conductor connection	
Spring terminal (connector)	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm²	0.2	6
Cross section flexible 1 conductor	AWG	24	10
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	0.25	6
	AWG	24	10
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	0.25	4
	AWG	24	12
Cross section flexible 2 conductors	mm²	0.25	1.5
with twin ferrule with plastic sleeve	AWG	24	16
Cross section rigid	mm²	0.2	10
	AWG	24	8
Stripped length	mm	15	
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	

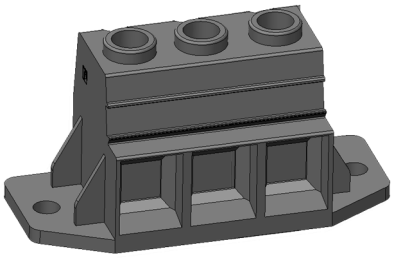
XD01, mains connection (16 mm²)

Table 64: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Identification	Function	
	L1	Connection to power grid (L1)	
	L2	Connection to power grid (L2)	
	L3	Connection to power grid (L3)	
	⏚	Equipment grounding conductor connection	
Screw connection at connector	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm²	0.5	16
Cross section flexible	AWG	20	6
With ferrule with/without plastic sleeve	mm²	0.25	16
	AWG	22	6
Cross section rigid	mm²	0.2	16
	AWG	22	6
Stripped length	mm	12	
Tightening torque	Nm	1.2	2
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	

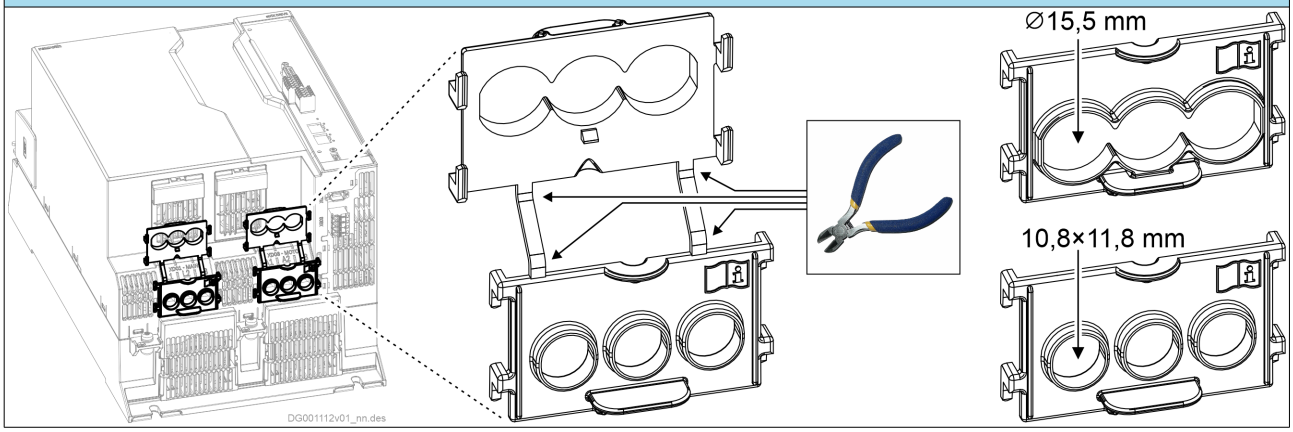
XD01, mains connection (35 mm²)

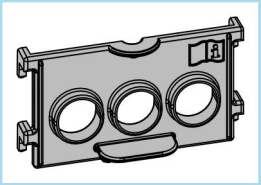
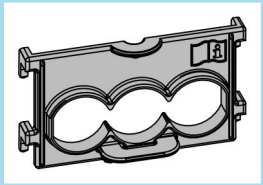
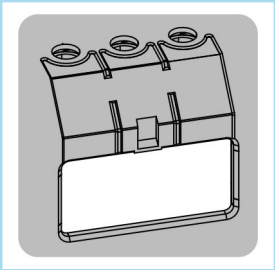
Table 65: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Identification	Function	
	L1	Connection to power grid (L1)	
	L2	Connection to power grid (L2)	
	L3	Connection to power grid (L3)	
Terminal block	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm²	0.5	35
Cross section flexible 1 conductor	AWG	20	2
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	1	35
	AWG	18	2
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	1.5	35
	AWG	16	2
Cross section flexible 2 conductors	mm²	0.5	6
	AWG	20	10
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	4
	AWG	20	12
with twin ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	16
	AWG	20	6
Cross section rigid 1 conductor	mm²	0.5	35
	AWG	20	2
Cross section rigid 2 conductors	mm²	0.5	6
	AWG	20	10
Stripped length	mm	18	
Tightening torque (< 25 mm²)	Nm	2.5	
Tightening torque (≥ 25 mm²)	Nm	4.5	
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	

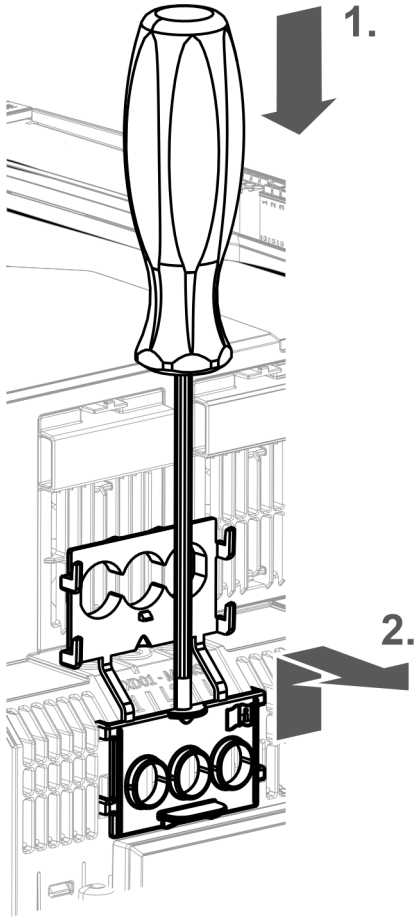
Cable feedthrough 35 mm²

The device comes with a cable feedthrough (R911410689) at **35 mm²** connection points.

Cable feedthrough


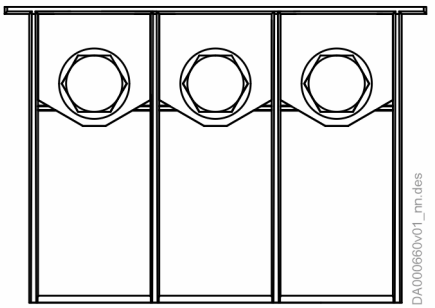
Use			
Cable Connection	Opening width [mm]		
	10.8×11.8 	Ø15.5 	44.1×21.4  Device; cable feed-through dismounted
Ø cable (outer diameter)	2.5 ... 10.5 mm	10.6 ... 15 mm	-
1 × with/without ferrule	1.5 ... 16 mm² AWG16 ... 6	25 ... 35 mm² AWG4 ... 2	-
2 × with twin ferrule	1.5 ... 4 mm² AWG16 ... 12	6 ... 10 mm² AWG10 ... 8	16 mm² AWG6
2 × without ferrule	1.5 ... 6 mm² AWG16 ... 10	-	-
2 × with ferrule (without a plastic collar)	1.5 ... 4 mm² AWG16 ... 12	-	-

Notes for assembly		
Opening width 10.8×11.8 is matching	**Opening width Ø15.5 is required**	**No cable feedthrough required**
Leave the cable feedthrough at the device and remove the excess part of the cable feed-through (e.g. using a wire cutter).	• Dismount cable feedthrough (dismounting: see below). • Remove the excess part of the cable feedthrough (e.g. using a wire cutter). • Assemble cable feedthrough with opening width Ø15.5.	Dismount cable feedthrough (dismounting: see below).

Dismounting	
	• Insert the screwdriver (**Torx T20**) into the cable feedthrough and carefully press it down as far as it will go and keep it pressed. • First move the cable feedthrough vertically upwards and subsequently remove it.

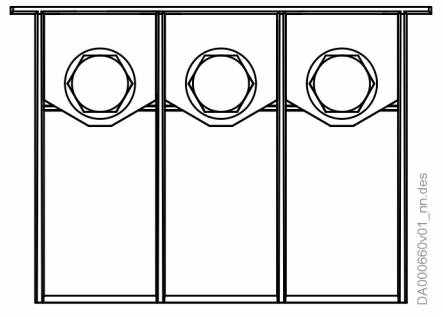
XD01, mains connection (50 mm²)

Table 66: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Identification	Function	
	L1	Connection to power grid (L1)	
	L2	Connection to power grid (L2)	
	L3	Connection to power grid (L3)	
Terminal block	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Screw thread		M6	
Tightening torque	Nm	4	5
Connection cable flexible with ring cable lug[1)]	mm²	1×50 2×25	
	AWG	1×1/0	
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	
1) Maximum allowed length of ring cable lug: **38 mm**; insulate ring cable lugs with **heat shrink sleeves**; with a cable cross section of 50 mm², the ring cable lug may not exceed a maximum width of **18 mm** in the contact area (recommendation: use DIN 46234-6-50 ring cable lugs)			

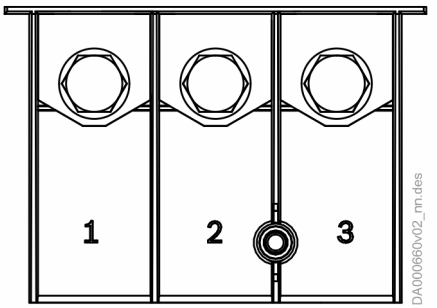
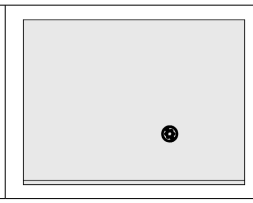
XD01, mains connection (120 mm²)

Table 67: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Identification	Function	
	L1	Connection to power grid (L1)	
	L2	Connection to power grid (L2)	
	L3	Connection to power grid (L3)	
Terminal block	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm^2	1×16, 2×16	1×120, 2×120
Flexible	AWG	1×6, 2×4	1×4/0, 2×4/0
Thread		M10	
Tightening torque	Nm	16	20
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	

XD01, mains connection (2×70 mm²)

Table 68: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Identification	Function	
	L1	Connection to power grid (L1)	
	L2	Connection to power grid (L2)	
	L3	Connection to power grid (L3)	
Terminal block	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm^2	1×16, 2×16	1×120, 2×120
Flexible	AWG	1×6, 2×4	1×4/0, 2×4/0
Thread		M10	
Tightening torque	Nm	16	20
Touch guard: Tightening torque (screw: torx T20, captive) 	Nm	-	2
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	

XD02, L+ L-, DC bus connection

⚠ WARNING	**Lethal electric shock from live parts with more than 50 V!** Before working with live parts: De-energize installation and secure power switch against unintentional or unauthorized reconnection. Before accessing the device, wait at least **30 minutes** after switching off the supply voltages to allow **discharging**. Make sure voltage has fallen below 50 V before touching live parts! **Never operate the drive controller without a touch guard.**

Function, pin assignment

The DC bus connection connects

- multiple drive controllers
- a drive controller to a DC bus capacitor unit (to backup the DC bus voltage)

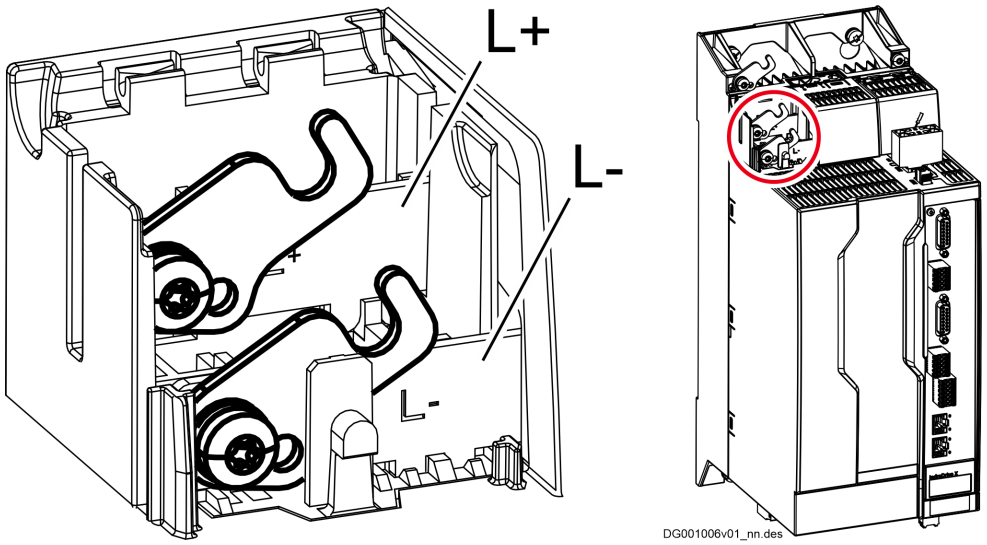


Fig. 48: Claw bolts for DC bus connection

Tightening torque 2.8 Nm

Short circuit protection	By fusing elements in the incoming circuit of the mains connection
Overload protection	
Current carrying capacity	**120 A:** • Drive controllers with a maximum current ≤ 120 A • Supply units with a rated power ≤ 30 kW **300 A:** • Drive controllers with a maximum current ≥ 150 A • Supply units with a rated power ≥ 48 kW

Touch guard

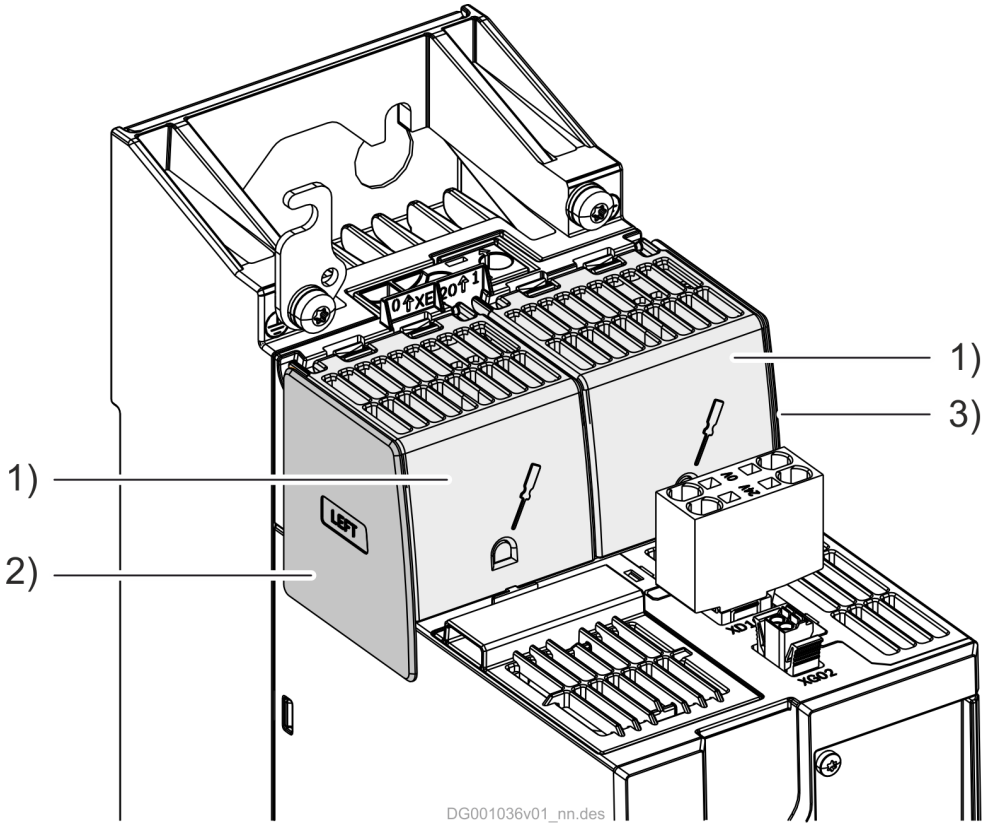


Fig. 49: Touch guard
1) Touch guard cover
2) Touch guard (LEFT; R911400453)
3) Touch guard (RIGHT; R911400452)

By default, these devices are provided with a touch guard.

The touch guard plate may only be removed to connect the DC buses of neighboring devices.

Disassemble touch guard

1. Unlock and open the touch guard cover.
2. Move the touch guard plate vertically upwards and remove it.

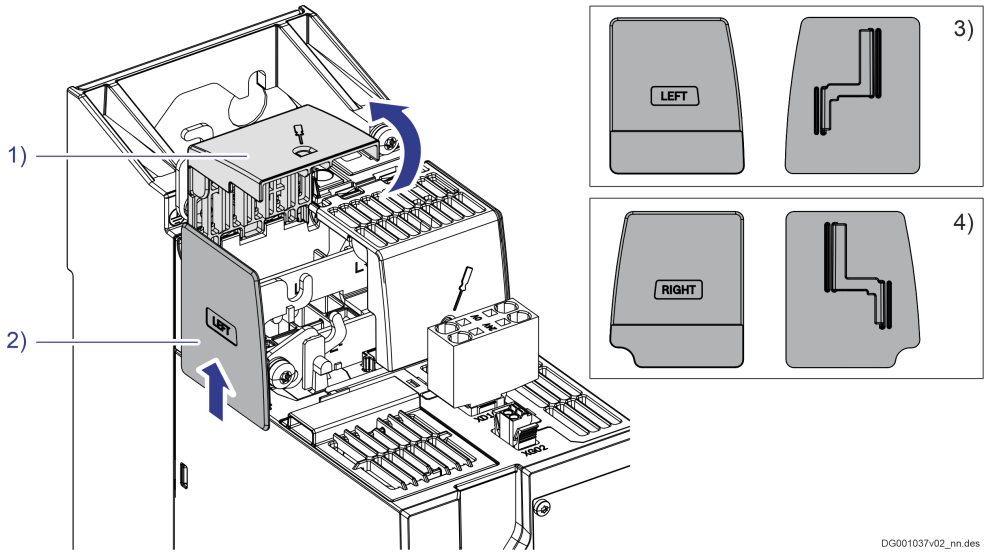
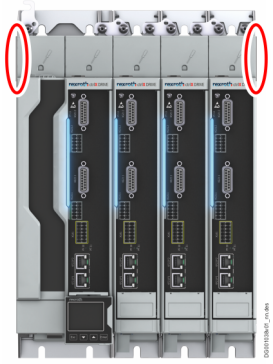


Fig. 50: Touch guard
1) Touch guard cover
2) Touch guard plate
3) Touch guard plate left (front side and back side)
4) Touch guard plate right (front side and back side)

Axis group

If multiple devices are mounted side by side in the axis group:

1. Before the assembly: Remove all unnecessary touch guard plates.
2. After the assembly: Make sure the touch guard plate has been fitted to the first and last device.



XD03, motor connection

Important information

⚠ WARNING	**Lethal electric shock due to live parts with more than 50 V!** Only operate the device – with connected connectors (even if no lines are connected to the connectors) and – with connected equipment grounding conductor!

NOTICE	**Risk of damage to the device!** Provide strain relief for the terminals of the device in the control cabinet.

Connectors **not** included in scope of delivery.

Installation instructions

The specified connection cross sections are the cross sections that can be connected. Size the **required cross section** of the connection lines according to the occurring current load.

- Provide for optimum shield contact of the motor power cable.
- For the connection between drive controller and motor, use our ready-made motor power cables, where possible.

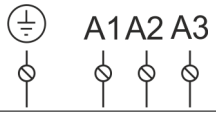
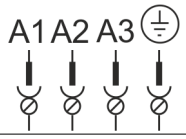
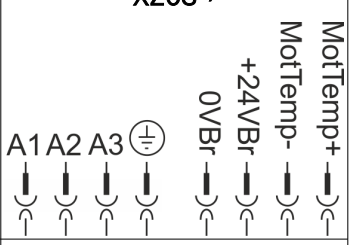
Motor connection: Overview

There are different types of connections:

- Screw connection at device (⊘).
- Screw connection at connector (—⊘(▬—).
- Spring terminal at connector (—⊃(▬—).

The table below gives an overview of motor connections including the hybrid connection XZ03.

Table 69: Motor connection: Overview

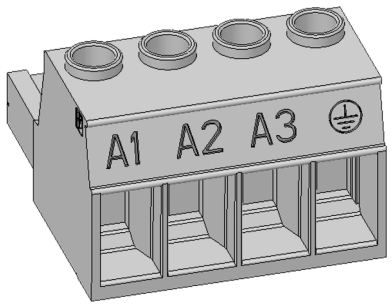
Component	PE + XD03 	XD03 	XZ03[1)] 
XCS	1× 0100, 0120: 35 mm² 0150, 0180: 50 mm² 02xx: 120 mm² 03xx: 2×70 mm²	1× 0054, 0070, 0090: 16 mm²	1× 0010, 0023: 10 mm² -
XCD	-	-	2× 0606...2323: 10 mm²
XMS	1× 0100, 0120: 35 mm² 0150, 0180: 50 mm² 02xx: 120 mm² 03xx: 2×70 mm²	1× 0054, 0070, 0090: 16 mm²	1× 0006...0036: 10 mm² -
XMD	-	2× W5454, W7070: 16 mm²	2× 0606...3636: 10 mm² -
XMQ*-WQ001	-	2× W36, W54: 16 mm²	2× W10, W20: 10 mm²
XMQ*-WQ002	1× W100: 35 mm²	2× W36, W70: 16 mm²	1× W10: 10 mm²

PE + XD03: screw connection at device
XD03: screw connection at connector
XZ03: spring terminal at connector

1) See ➦ Chapter XZ03, hybrid connection (motor, motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake) on page 235

XD03, motor connection (16 mm²)

Table 70: Function, pin assignment, properties

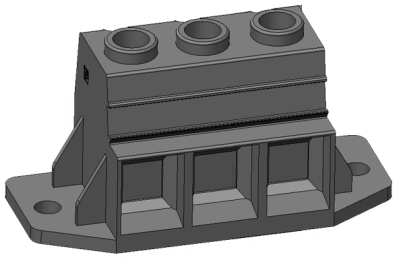
View	Identification	Function	
	A1	For power connection U1 at motor	
	A2	For power connection V1 at motor	
	A3	For power connection W1 at motor	
	⏚	For equipment grounding connection at motor	
Screw connection at connector	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.** [1]
Connection cable	mm²	0.75	16
Cross section flexible 1 conductor	AWG	18	6
with wire end ferrule without plastics material sleeve	mm²	0.5	16
	AWG	20	6
with wire end ferrule with plastics material sleeve	mm²	0.5	10
	AWG	20	8
Cross section flexible 2 conductors	mm²	0.75	6
	AWG	18	10
with wire end ferrule without plastics material sleeve	mm²	0.5	4
	AWG	20	12
with twin wire end ferrule with plastics material sleeve	mm²	0.5	6
	AWG	20	10
Cross section rigid	mm²	0.75	16
	AWG	18	6
Cross section rigid 2 conductors	mm²	0.75	6
	AWG	18	10
Stripped length	mm	12	
Tightening torque	Nm	1.7	1.8
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section	A	See technical data of device used (I_{out})	
Occurring voltage load	V	See technical data of device used (U_{out})	
Short circuit protection		A1, A2, A3 against each other and each of them against ground	

1) Wire end ferrule only allowed **without** plastic sleeve.

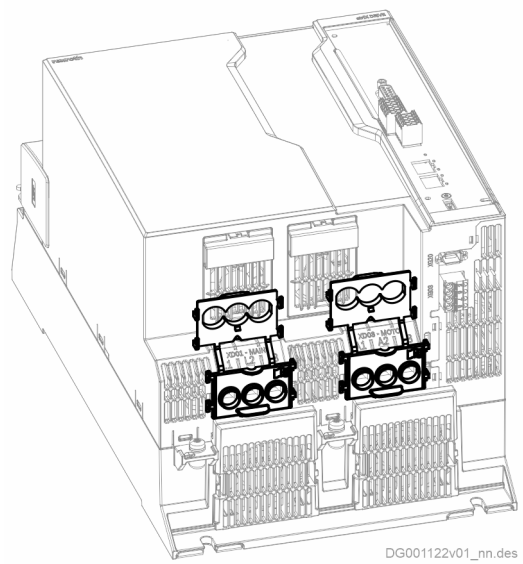
Shield connection accessories:

- XCS*-*0054/70: XAS2-006-003-NN; ➦ Chapter XAS2-006-003-NN on page 50
- XCS*-W0090: XAS2-009-003-NN; ➦ Chapter XAS2-009-003-NN on page 55
- XMS*-*0054/70: XAS2-005-003-NN; ➦ Chapter XAS2-005-003-NN on page 49
- XMS*-W0090: XAS2-005-003-NN; ➦ Chapter XAS2-005-003-NN on page 49

XD03, motor connection (35 mm²)

View	Identification	Function
	A1	For power connection U1 at motor
	A2	For power connection V1 at motor
	A3	For power connection W1 at motor

Terminal block	Unit	min.	max.
Connection cable	mm²	0.5	35
Cross section flexible 1 conductor	AWG	20	2
with wire end ferrule without plastics material sleeve	mm²	1	35
	AWG	18	2
with wire end ferrule with plastics material sleeve	mm²	1.5	35
	AWG	16	2
Cross section flexible 2 conductors	mm²	0.5	6
	AWG	20	10
with wire end ferrule without plastics material sleeve	mm²	0.5	4
	AWG	20	12
with twin wire end ferrule with plastics material sleeve	mm²	0.5	16
	AWG	20	6
Cross section rigid 1 conductor	mm²	0.5	35
	AWG	20	2
Cross section rigid 2 conductors	mm²	0.5	6
	AWG	20	10
Stripped length	mm	18	
Tightening torque (< 25 mm²)	Nm	2.5	
Tightening torque (≥ 25 mm²)	Nm	4.5	
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section	A	See technical data of device used (I_{out})	
Occurring voltage load	V	See technical data of device used (U_{out})	
Short circuit protection		A1, A2, A3 against each other and each of them against ground	

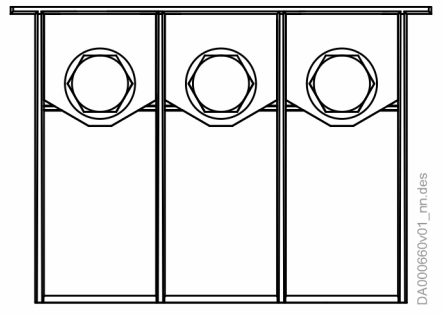
Cable feedthrough at device:  	➦ Chapter XD01, mains connection (35 mm²) on page 190

Shield connection accessories:

- XCS*-W0100/120: XAS2-002-003-NN; ➦ Chapter XAS2-002-003-NN on page 45

XD03, motor connection (50 mm²)

Table 71: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Identification	Function	
	A1	For power connection U1 at motor	
	A2	For power connection V1 at motor	
	A3	For power connection W1 at motor	
Terminal block	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable flexible with ring cable lug[1)]	mm²	1×50 2×25	
	AWG	1×1/0	
Screw thread		M6	
Tightening torque	Nm	4	5
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	

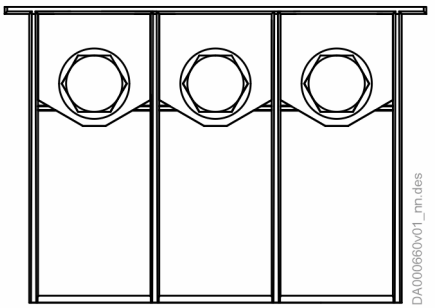
1) Maximum allowed length of ring cable lug: **38 mm**; insulate ring cable lugs with **heat shrink sleeves**; with a cable cross section of 50 mm², the ring cable lug may not exceed a maximum width of **18 mm** in the contact area (recommendation: use DIN 46234-6-50 ring cable lugs)

Shield connection accessories:

- XCS*-W0150/180:
  - XAS2-007-001-NN; ➦ Chapter XAS2-007-001-NN on page 51
  - XAS2-007-002-NN; ➦ Chapter XAS2-007-002-NN on page 52
- XMS*-W0150/180:
  - XAS2-008-001-NN; ➦ Chapter XAS2-008-001-NN on page 53
  - XAS2-008-002-NN; ➦ Chapter XAS2-008-002-NN on page 54

XD03, motor connection (120 mm²)

Table 72: Function, pin assignment, properties

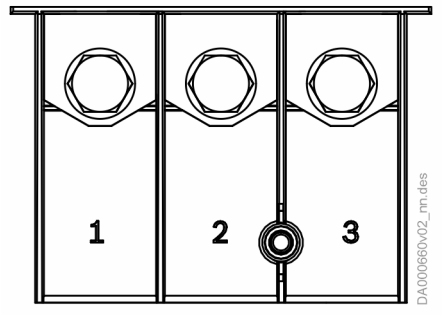
View	Identification	Function	
	A1	For power connection U1 at motor	
	A2	For power connection V1 at motor	
	A3	For power connection W1 at motor	
Terminal block	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm²	1×16, 2×16	1×120, 2×120
flexible with ring cable lug[1)]	AWG	1×6, 2×6	1×4/0, 2×4/0
Screw thread		M10	
Tightening torque	Nm	16	20
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	
1) Insulate ring cable lugs with heat shrink sleeves			

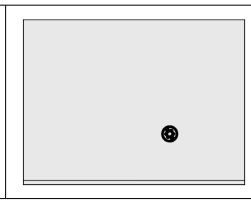
Shield connection accessories:

- XCS*/XMS*-W0210/250/280/330/375:
  - XAS2-004-001-NN; ➦Chapter XAS2-004-001-NN on page 47
  - XAS2-004-002-NN; ➦Chapter XAS2-004-002-NN on page 48

XD03, motor connection (2×70 mm²)

Table 73: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Identification	Function
	A1	For power connection U1 at motor
	A2	For power connection V1 at motor
	A3	For power connection W1 at motor

Terminal block	Unit	min.	max.
Connection cable	mm²	1×16, 2×16	1×120, 2×120
flexible with ring cable lug[1)]	AWG	1×6, 2×4	1×4/0, 2×4/0
Thread		M10	
Tightening torque	Nm	16	20
Touch guard: Tightening torque (screw: torx T20, captive) 	Nm	-	2
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	

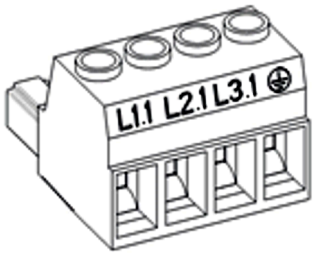
1) Insulate ring cable lugs with heat shrink sleeves

Shield connection accessories:

- XCS*/XMS*-W0210/250/280/330/375:
  - XAS2-004-001-NN; ➦ Chapter XAS2-004-001-NN on page 47
  - XAS2-004-002-NN; ➦ Chapter XAS2-004-002-NN on page 48

XD03, mains XLI-XVR (XVR*-W0019, XLI1-1R-W0019)

The connection point is used to connect a **regenerative** supply unit to the mains connection module XLI.

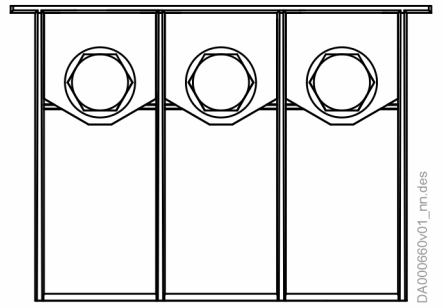
View	Identification	Function
	L1.1 L2.1 L3.1 ⏚	Connection between supply unit and mains connection module

Screw connection at connector	Unit	min.	max.
Connection cable	mm²	0.75	16
Cross section flexible 1 conductor	AWG	18	6
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	16
	AWG	20	6
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	10
	AWG	20	8
Cross section flexible 2 conductors	mm²	0.75	6
	AWG	18	10
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	4
	AWG	20	12
with twin ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	6
	AWG	20	10
Cross section rigid 1 conductor	mm²	0.75	16
	AWG	18	6
Cross section rigid 2 conductors	mm²	0.75	6
	AWG	18	10
Stripped length	mm	12	
Tightening torque	Nm	1.7	1.8
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	

XD03, mains XLI-XVR (XVR*-W0048, XLI1-1R-W0048)

The connection point is used to connect a **regenerative** supply unit to the mains connection module XLI.

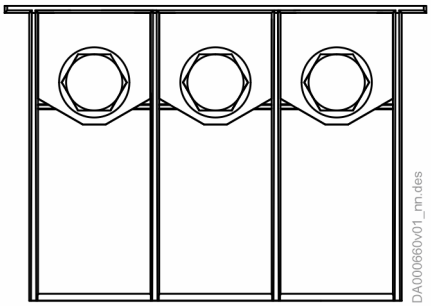
Table 74: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Identification	Function	
	L1.1	Connection between supply unit and mains connection module	
	L2.1		
	L3.1		
Terminal block	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Screw thread		M6	
Tightening torque	Nm	4	5
Connection cable flexible with ring cable lug[1)]	mm^2	1×35 2×16	
	AWG	1×3	
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	
1) Maximum allowed length of ring cable lug: **38 mm**; insulate ring cable lugs with **heat shrink sleeves**			

XD03, mains XLI-XVR (XVR*-W0072, XLI*-1R-W0072)

The connection point is used to connect a **regenerative** supply unit to the mains connection module XLI.

Table 75: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Identification	Function
	L1.1	Connection between supply unit and mains connection module
	L2.1	
	L3.1	

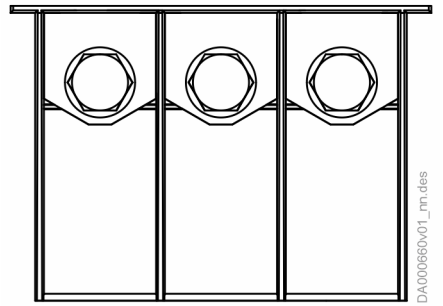
Terminal block	Unit	min.	max.
Screw thread		M6	
Tightening torque	Nm	4	5
Connection cable flexible with ring cable lug[1)]	mm^2	1×50	
		2×25	
	AWG	1×1/0	
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	

1) Maximum allowed length of ring cable lug: **38 mm**; insulate ring cable lugs with **heat shrink sleeves**; with a cable cross section of 50 mm^2, the ring cable lug may not exceed a maximum width of **18 mm** in the contact area (recommendation: use DIN 46234-6-50 ring cable lugs)

XD03, mains XLI-XVR (XVR*-W0100, XLI*-1R-W0100)

The connection point is used to connect a **regenerative** supply unit to the mains connection module XLI.

Table 76: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Identification	Function	
	L1.1	Connection between supply unit and mains connection module	
	L2.1		
	L3.1		
Terminal block	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Screw thread		M10	
Tightening torque	Nm	16	20
Connection cable	mm^2	1×16, 2×16	1×120, 2×120
flexible with ring cable lug[1)]	AWG	1×6, 2×4	1×4/0, 2×4/0
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section		See technical data of device used (I_{LN} and A_{LN})	
Occurring voltage load		See technical data of device used (U_{LN} or U_{LN_nenn})	

1) Maximum allowed length of ring cable lug: 38 mm

XD04, external braking resistor

Important information

⚠ WARNING	**Lethal electric shock due to live parts with more than 50 V!** Only operate the device – with connected connectors (even if no lines are connected to the connectors) and – with connected equipment grounding conductor!

Connectors included in scope of delivery.

Function

Is used to connect the integrated or external braking resistor **HLR**. The braking resistor is connected to the DC bus via an internal switch.

Installation instructions

- Maximum allowed line length to external braking resistor: **5 m**
- Use **shielded** lines
- Connect shield **at both ends** over the largest possible surface area (on the drive side, with a cable clip at the mounting plate in the control cabinet, for example)

⚠ WARNING	**Lethal electric shock from live parts with more than 50 V! Risk of burns by hot housing surfaces! Risk of fire!** The temperature of the housing surface of an external HLR braking resistor can rise up to 150 °C. Run the connection lines with a sufficient distance (> 200 mm) to the housing of the HLR braking resistor to avoid damaging the insulation of the connection lines. Outside of the control cabinet, run the connection lines of an HLR braking resistor in a metal pipe with a wall thickness of at least 1 mm. Do not touch any hot housing surfaces! Mount the HLR braking resistor on a temperature-resistant mounting surface. Provide a sufficient distance between the HLR braking resistor and heat-sensitive materials. Make sure the cooling air supply is unrestricted. Take care that the environment can discharge the dissipation heat.

NOTICE

Danger by inadequate installation!

Protect the lines with the appropriate fusing elements in the supply feeder.

For the connection lines at XD04, use at least the cross section of the lines for mains connection at XD03. If this is impossible, select the cross section of the connection line at XD04 in accordance with the continuous power of the braking resistor.

With a smaller cross section of the connection line at XD04, the fusing element is not required if the following conditions have been fulfilled:

- Distance of external braking resistor connection (XD04) to mains fuse < 3 m
- Cross section of the connection line at XD04 in accordance with the continuous power of the braking resistor
- Short-circuit and ground-fault-proof routing (cf. VDE 0100-520)

Selecting the fusing element (only required if braking resistor line cross section < mains connection line):

The connection lines of the braking resistor carry high DC voltages (up to 850 V DC). Therefore, select the fusing element according to this DC voltage.

Use fusing elements, e.g. fuses of characteristic gG, or circuit breakers with tripping characteristics C:

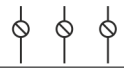
- Nominal fuse voltage ≥ 850 V DC
- Nominal fuse current complies with continuous current of external braking resistor (check overload capacity of fuse with regard to the specific application)
- Sizing depends on cross section of braking resistor line that is used, in accordance with the respective applicable national standards and local regulations

Do not use any fast semiconductor fuses, since they might trigger in the range of standard operation.

Overview

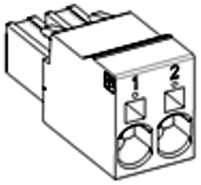
There are different types of connections:

- Screw connection at device (⊘).
- Screw connection at connector (—⊘(▬—).
- Spring terminal at connector (—⊃(▬—).

Component	XD04 PE 2 1 	XD04 1 2 	XD04 1 2 
XCS	02xx, 03xx: 35 mm²	0090, 01xx: 16 mm²	0010, 0023, 0054, 0070: 10 mm² 0054, 0070: 10 mm²
XCD	-	-	2323: 10 mm²
XVR/XLI	0100: 35 mm²	0048, 0072: 16 mm²	0019: 10 mm²
XVE	0125: 35 mm²	0030, 0075: 16 mm²	-

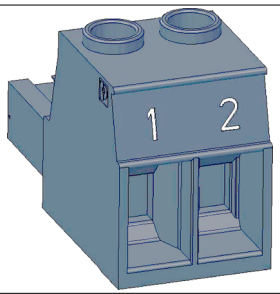
XD04 (10 mm²)

Table 77: Function, pin assignment, properties

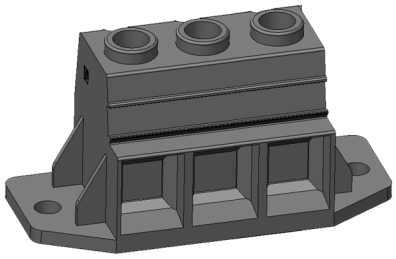
View	Connection	Function	
	1	Braking resistor connection	
	2	Braking resistor connection	
Spring terminal (connector)	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm²	0.2	6
Cross section flexible 1 conductor	AWG	24	10
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	0.25	6
	AWG	24	10
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	0.25	4
	AWG	24	12
Cross section flexible 2 conductors	mm²	0.25	1.5
with twin ferrule with plastic sleeve	AWG	24	16
Cross section rigid	mm²	0.2	10
	AWG	24	8
Stripped length	mm	15	

XD04 (16 mm²)

Table 78: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Connection	Function	
	1	Braking resistor connection	
	2	Braking resistor connection	
Screw connection at connector	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm²	0.75	16
Cross section flexible 1 conductor	AWG	18	6
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	16
	AWG	20	6
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	10
	AWG	20	8
Cross section flexible 2 conductors	mm²	0.75	6
	AWG	18	10
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	4
	AWG	20	12
with twin ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	6
	AWG	20	10
Cross section rigid 1 conductor	mm²	0.75	16
	AWG	18	6
Cross section rigid 2 conductors	mm²	0.75	6
	AWG	18	10
Stripped length	mm	12	
Tightening torque	Nm	1.7	1.8

XD04 (35 mm²)

View	Identification	Function
	PE	Equipment grounding conductor
	2	Braking resistor
	1	Braking resistor

Terminal block	Unit	min.	max.
Connection cable	mm²	0.5	35
Cross section flexible 1 conductor	AWG	20	2
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	1	35
	AWG	18	2
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	1.5	35
	AWG	16	2
Cross section flexible 2 conductors	mm²	0.5	6
	AWG	20	10
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	4
	AWG	20	12
with twin ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	0.5	16
	AWG	20	6
Cross section rigid 1 conductor	mm²	0.5	35
	AWG	20	2
Cross section rigid 2 conductors	mm²	0.5	6
	AWG	20	10
Stripped length	mm	18	
Tightening torque (< 25 mm²)	Nm	2.5	
Tightening torque (≥ 25 mm²)	Nm	4.5	

XD10, 24 V supply (control voltage)

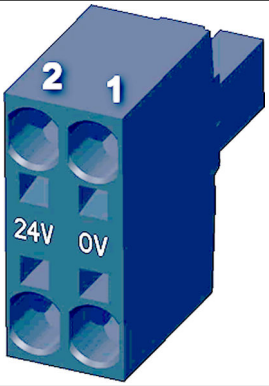
Function, pin assignment

Via the connection point, the 24 V supply is applied externally for

- the control section and power section of the drive controller
- the brake control
- the digital inputs and the digital output

Connectors included in scope of delivery.

Table 79: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Connection	Signal name	Function
	1	0V	Reference potential for power supply
	2	+24V	Power supply

Spring terminal at connector	Unit	min.	max.
Connection cable	mm^2	0.2	6
Cross section flexible 1 conductor	AWG	24	10
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm^2	0.25	6
	AWG	24	10
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm^2	0.25	4
	AWG	24	12
Cross section flexible 2 conductors	mm^2	0.25	1.5
with twin ferrule with plastic sleeve	AWG	24	16
Cross section rigid 1 conductor	mm^2	0.2	10
	AWG	24	8
Stripped length	mm	15	
Power consumption	W	P_{N3} (see control voltage data)	
Voltage load capacity	V	U_{N3} (see control voltage data)	
Current carrying capacity "looping through" from 0V to 0V, 24V to 24V	A	41	
Polarity reversal protection		Within the allowed voltage range by internal protective diode	
Insulation monitoring		Possible	

Installation instructions

Requirements on the connection for 24 V supply:

- Minimum cross section: 1 mm^2
- Maximum allowed inductance: 100 µH (2 twisted single strands, 75 m long)
- Parallel line routing where possible

Depending on the power consumption of the devices and the current carrying capacity of the connector, check the number of devices via which a line for 24 V supply can be looped through. If required, connect another device directly to the 24 V supply and then loop through the control voltage from this device to other devices.

XE20, Y capacitor ground connection

Leave XE20 in its condition as supplied until Rexroth has given you approval for using it.

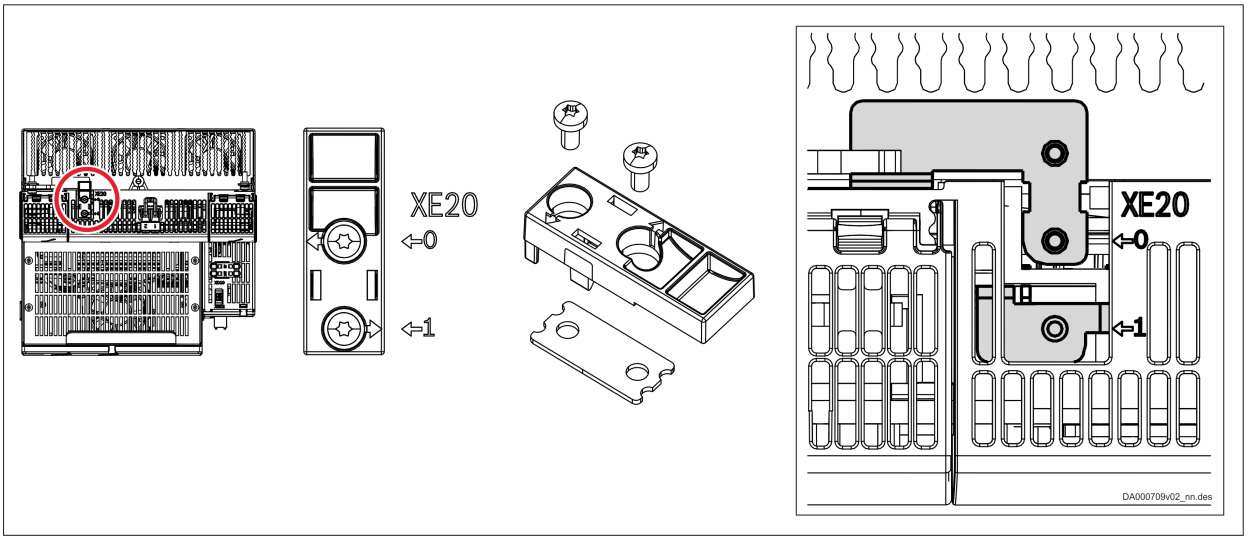
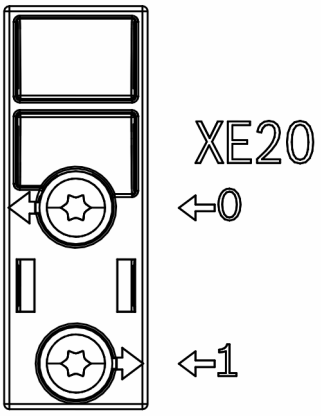
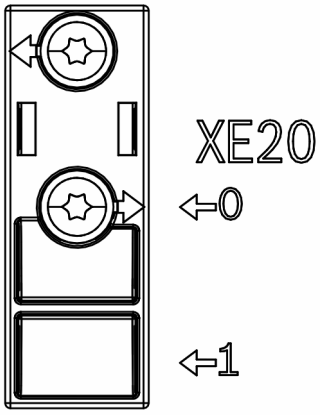


Fig. 51: XE20, Y capacitor ground connection

With ground connection	Without ground connection
 Condition as supplied	

XF21 P1, XF22 P2, communication (M8)

Description

The connection point complies with IEEE 802.3 standard.

P1, P2

P1 means port 1 and P2 means port 2 etc.. Thus, the error counter of the firmware can be directly assigned to a port.

Connection

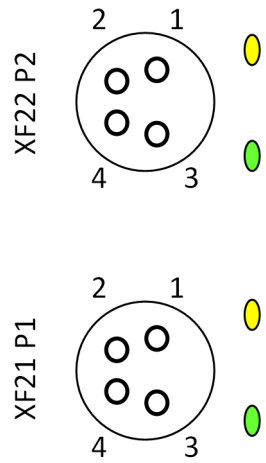
Sercos:

- Input: arbitrary
- Output: arbitrary

EtherCAT:

- Input: XF21 P1
- Output: XF22 P2

Table 80: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Connection	Signal name	Function
	1	TD+	Transmit, Differential Output +
	2	RD+	Receive, Differential Input +
	3	RD-	Receive, Differential Input -
	4	TD-	Transmit, Differential Output -
	Housing		Shield connection
Properties			
	• Coupling, inside thread (tightening torque: 0.4 Nm) • M8 • Female connector • 4-pin • A-coded		
Compatibility	100Base-TX according to IEEE 802.3u		
Recommended cable type	tbd		

XF21 P1, XF22 P2, communication (RJ-45)

Description

The connection point complies with IEEE 802.3 standard.

P1, P2

P1 means port 1 and P2 means port 2 etc.. Thus, the error counter of the firmware can be directly assigned to a port.

Connection

Sercos:

- Input: arbitrary
- Output: arbitrary

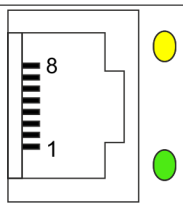
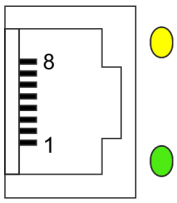
EtherCAT:

- Input: XF21 P1
- Output: XF22 P2

PROFINET IO:

- Input: arbitrary
- Output: arbitrary

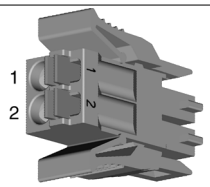
Table 81: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Connection	Signal name	Function
 XF22 P2	8	n. c.	-
	7	n. c.	-
	6	RD-	Receive, Differential Input -
	5	n. c.	-
	4	n. c.	-
	3	RD+	Receive, Differential Input +
	2	TD-	Transmit, Differential Output -
	1	TD+	Transmit, Differential Output +
 XF21 P1	Housing		Shield connection
Properties			
Standard	• Ethernet • Type: RJ-45, 8-pin		

Compatibility	100Base-TX according to IEEE 802.3u
Recommended cable type	• According to **CAT5e**; shield type ITP (Industrial Twisted Pair) • Ready-made cables available for order: – **RKB0021** Long cables (100 m at most) to connect the drive system to the higher-level control unit or remote communication nodes. Minimum bending radius: 48.75 mm with flexible routing 32.50 mm with permanent installation Order code for a cable with a length of 30 m: RKB0021/030,0 – **RKB0013** Short cables to connect adjacent devices in the control cabinet. Lenghts: 0.19 m; 0.25 m; 0.35 m; 0.55 m; 1 m; 1.25 m; 2 m; 3 m; 5 m; 7 m Order code for a cable with a length of 0.55 m: RKB0013/00,55 Minimum bending radius: 30.75 mm

XG02, Bb relay contact

Table 82: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Connection	Signal name	Function
	1	Rel1	Bb relay contact signals: ● Readiness for operation ● Inverter power enable
	2	Rel2	
Spring terminal (connector)	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm^2	0.2	1.5
Cross section flexible	AWG	24	16
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm^2	0.25	1.5
	AWG	24	16
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm^2	0.14	0.75
	AWG	26	18
Cross section rigid	mm^2	0.2	1.5
	AWG	24	16
Stripped length	mm	10	
Loading capacity of the contacts	V		30
	A	0.01	1

Connectors included in scope of delivery.

XG03, motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake

Important information

⚠ WARNING

Dangerous movements! Danger to persons from falling or dropping axes!

The standard equipment motor holding brake or an external holding brake controlled by the drive controller is not sufficient to guarantee personal safety!

Personal safety must be achieved using higher-ranking, fail-safe measures:

- Block off danger zones with safety fences or safety guards.
- Additionally secure vertical axes against falling or dropping after switching off the motor power by, for example,
  - mechanically securing the vertical axes
  - external braking/arrester/clamping mechanism
  - ensuring sufficient counterweight for the vertical axes

⚠ WARNING

Lethal electric shock from live parts with more than 50 V!

The input of the motor temperature evaluation is **not** galvanically isolated from the housing. Excess voltage at the input (e.g., by the motor winding voltage flashing over) can get to the housing. Make sure that the temperature sensor of the connected motor is **double**-insulated from the motor winding.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to device from excess voltage at motor temperature evaluation input!

Only the allowed control voltage for the device is allowed at the motor temperature evaluation input. Excess voltage at the input may damage the device.

Motor holding brake: Installation instructions

Make sure the **power supply** is sufficient for the motor holding brake at the motor. Take into account that voltage drops on the supply line. Use connection lines with the largest possible cross section of single strands.

Use an **external contact element in accordance with the required safety category** if you wish to supply motor holding brakes with higher currents than the current load allowed at the connection point. Make sure to comply with the required minimum current consumption of 100 mA when using an external contact element. Otherwise, the brake current monitoring function will signal an error.

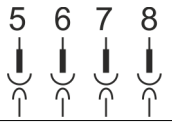
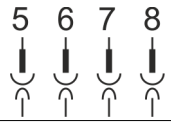
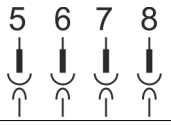
Function

The connection point contains the connections for

- monitoring the motor temperature
- controlling the motor holding brake

Overview

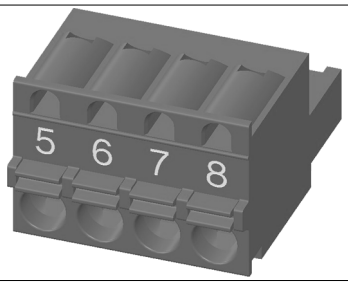
Spring terminal at connector (⟶(▬⟵).

Component	XG03 (2.5 mm², 2 A) 	XG03 (1.5 mm², 1.5 A) 	XZ03[1] (1.5 mm², 1 A) 
XCS	0100...0375[2]	0054...0090[3]	0010, 0023[3]
XCD	-	-	2323[3]
XMS	0100...0375[2]	0054...0090[3]	0006...0036[3]
XMD	-	5454...7070[3]	0606...3636[3]
XMQ*-WQ001	-	2×	2×
XMQ*-WQ002	1×	2×	1×

1) Hybrid connection (motor, temperature monitoring and motor holding brake)
2) Connectors included in the scope of supply
3) Connectors **not** included in the scope of supply

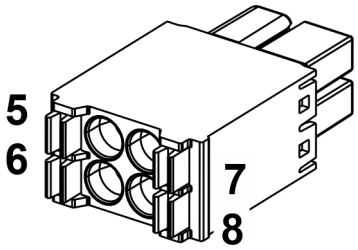
XG03 (2.5 mm²)

Table 83: Function, pin assignment

View	Connection	Signal name	Function
	5	MotTemp+	Input
	6	MotTemp-	Motor temperature evaluation
	7	+24VBr	Output
	8	0VBr	controlling the motor holding brake
Spring terminal (connector)	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm²	0.2	2.5
Cross section flexible 1 conductor	AWG	24	14
with wire end ferrule with/without plastics material sleeve	mm²	0.25	2.5
	AWG	24	14
Cross section flexible 2 conductors	mm²	0.5	1.5
with twin wire end ferrule with plastics material sleeve	AWG	20	16
Cross section rigid	mm²	0.2	2.5
	AWG	24	14
Stripped length	mm	10	
Current carrying capacity of outputs XG03	A	-	2
Time constant of load	ms	-	50
Number of switching actions at maximum time constant of load		Wear-free electronic contact	
Switching frequency	Hz	-	0.5
Short circuit protection		XG03.7 against XG03.8 (output for controlling the motor holding brake)	
Overload protection			

XG03 (1.5 mm²)

Table 84: Function, pin assignment

View	Connection	Signal name	Function
	5	MotTemp+	Input
	6	MotTemp-	Motor temperature evaluation
	7	+24VBr	Output
	8	0VBr	controlling the motor holding brake

Spring terminal (connector)	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm²	0.2	1.5
Cross section flexible	AWG	24	16
with wire end ferrule without plastics material sleeve	mm²	0.25	1.5
	AWG	24	16
with wire end ferrule with plastics material sleeve	mm²	0.14	0.75
	AWG	26	18
Cross section rigid	mm²	0.2	1.5
	AWG	24	16
Stripped length	mm	10	
Current carrying capacity of outputs XG03	A	-	1.5
Time constant of load	ms	-	50
Number of switching actions at maximum time constant of load		Wear-free electronic contact	
Switching frequency	Hz	-	0.5
Short circuit protection		XG03.7 against XG03.8 (output for controlling the motor holding brake)	
Overload protection			

XZ03 (1.5 mm²)

See description of connection point XZ03.

➦ Chapter XZ03, hybrid connection (motor, motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake) on page 235.

XG20, XLI bus

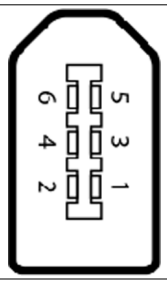
Function, pin assignment

The connection point is used to connect the supply unit to the mains connection module XLI.

Connection cable contained in XLI scope of supply:

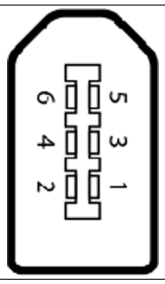
- **XLI1-1R-W0019/48/72**
  RG2-500AAB-NN-000,5; length incl. connector: **0.5 m**; R911403093
- **XLI1-1R-W0100**
  RG2-500AAB-NN-000,8; length incl. connector: **0.8 m**; R911407458

Table 85: XG20, XLI bus

View	Connection	Function	
	1	Communication	
	2		
	3		
	4		
	5		
	6		
Properties	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable Stranded wire	mm^2	0.25	0.8
Type		RG2-500AAB	

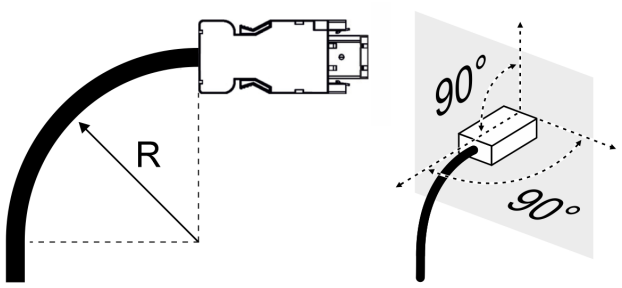
XG20, digital motor encoder connection

Table 86: XG20, digital motor encoder

View	Connection	Signal name	Function
	1	n.c.	-
	2	GND_Enc	Reference potential for power supplies
	3	+12V_Enc	Encoder supply 12 V
	4	n.c.	-
	5	Enc_Data+	Data transfer positive
	6	Enc_Data-	Data transfer negative
Properties	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable Stranded wire	mm^2	0.25	0.5
Encoder evaluation type	ACURO®link		
	ctrlX SENSEmotor		

Connectors/cables **not** included in scope of delivery.

Table 87: Encoder connection

	**R ≈ 30 mm** Minimum bending radius (4 × outer cable diameter)
	90° For permanently stable contact, the connector has to be in a vertical position. Install a **strain relief** so that no force is applied to the connector.

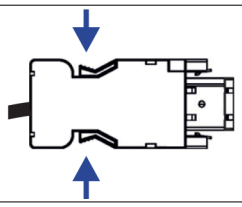
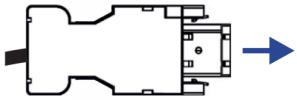
Encoder connection for hybrid cables

Hybrid cables (e.g., RHB2-021DCB) connect the drive controller to the motor (XZ03) and encoder (XG20).

Form a loop to lead the encoder cable to the connection point XG20 so that no force is applied to the encoder connector:

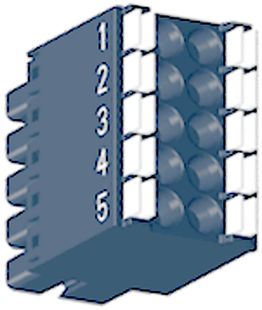
Fig. 52: Encoder cable forming a loop to be led to connection point XG20

Table 88: Disconnecting the plug connection

	Press and hold the buttons at the sides of the connector.
	Push the connector in plug-in direction.
	Disconnect the connector.

XG31, digital inputs, digital outputs, analog input

Table 89: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Connection	Signal name	Function	Default assignment
	1	I_1	Digital input (type B)	Probe 1
	2	I_2		Probe 2
	3	I_3	Digital input	E-Stop input
	4	0V	GND reference	-
	5	0V_EA_100_AnaIn	Analog input Connection for inner cable shield	-
	6	I_4	Digital input	Travel range limit switch input
	7	I_5	Digital input	Travel range limit switch input
	8	I_6/O_1	Digital input/output	Not assigned
	9	I_a_1+	Analog differential input	Not assigned
	10	I_a_1-		

Spring terminal (connector)	Unit	min.	max.
Connection cable	mm²	0.2	1.5
Cross section flexible	AWG	24	16
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	0.25	1.5
	AWG	24	16
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	0.14	0.75
	AWG	26	18
Cross section rigid	mm²	0.2	1.5
	AWG	24	16
Stripped length	mm	10	

Connectors included in scope of delivery.

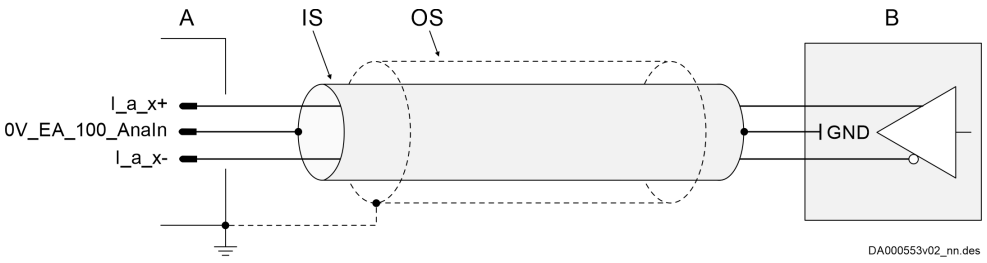


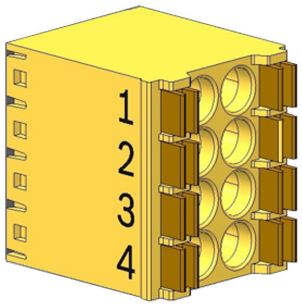
Fig. 53: Shield connection for analog inputs

A Analog input of the drive controller; **only connect the inner shield of the connection cable to the drive controller if GND has not been connected to ground in the external device.**
B External device
IS Inner shield of the connection cable
OS Overall shield of the connection cable

XG41, safety technology Safe Torque Off

Assigned devices:

- ctrlX DRIVE single-axis (XCS1, XCS2, XMS1, XMS2)
- ctrlX DRIVE double-axis (XCD1, XMD1)
- ctrlX DRIVEplus single-axis (XCS1, XCS2, XMS1, XMS2)
- ctrlX DRIVEplus double-axis (XCD1, XCD2, XMD1, XMD2)

View	Connection	Signal name	Function
	1	STO_DynOut_CH1	Channel 1 dynamization output
	2	-	n. c.
	3	STO_CH1	Input for selection of channel 1
	4	STO_CH1	Input for selection of channel 1
	5	STO_DynOut_CH2	Channel 2 dynamization output
	6	-	n. c.
	7	STO_CH2	Input for selection of channel 2
	8	STO_CH2	Input for selection of channel 2

Spring terminal (connector)	Unit	min.	max.
Connection cable	mm^2	0.2	1.5
Flexible	AWG	24	16
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm^2	0.25	1.5
	AWG	24	16
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm^2	0.25	0.75
	AWG	24	18
Rigid	mm^2	0.2	1.5
	AWG	24	16
Stripped length	mm	10	

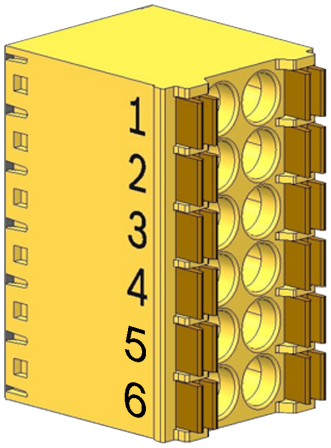
Connections XG41.3 and XG41.4 or XG41.7 and XG41.8 are **not** electrically connected in the connector.

When the connector is removed from the device, the STO function is selected for the following devices.

Connectors included in scope of delivery.

Assigned devices:

- ctrlX DRIVE double-axis (XCD2, XMD2)

View	Connection	Signal name	Function
	1	STO_DynOut_CH1	Channel 1 dynamization output
	2	-	n. c.
	3	STO_Ax1_CH1	Input for selection of axis 1, channel 1
	4	STO_Ax1_CH1	Input for selection of axis 1, channel 1
	5	STO_Ax2_CH1	Input for selection of axis 2, channel 1
	6	STO_Ax2_CH1	Input for selection of axis 2, channel 1
	7	STO_DynOut_CH2	Channel 2 dynamization output
	8	-	n. c.
	9	STO_Ax1_CH2	Input for selection of axis 1, channel 2
	10	STO_Ax1_CH2	Input for selection of axis 1, channel 2
	11	STO_Ax2_CH2	Input for selection of axis 2, channel 2
	12	STO_Ax2_CH2	Input for selection of axis 2, channel 2

Spring terminal (connector)	Unit	min.	max.
Connection cable	mm^2	0.2	1.5
Flexible	AWG	24	16
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm^2	0.25	1.5
	AWG	24	16
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm^2	0.25	0.75
	AWG	24	18
Rigid	mm^2	0.2	1.5
	AWG	24	16
Stripped length	mm	10	

Connections XG41.3 and XG41.4, as well as XG41.5 and XG41.6 or XG41.9 and XG41.10, as well as XG41.11 and XG41.12 are **not** electrically connected in the connector.

When the connector is removed from the device, the STO function is selected for the following devices.

Connectors included in scope of delivery.

XZ03, hybrid connection (motor, motor temperature monitoring and motor holding brake)

⚠ WARNING

Dangerous movements! Danger to persons from falling or dropping axes!

The standard equipment motor holding brake or an external holding brake controlled by the drive controller is not sufficient to guarantee personal safety!

Personal safety must be achieved using higher-ranking, fail-safe measures:

- Block off danger zones with safety fences or safety guards.
- Additionally secure vertical axes against falling or dropping after switching off the motor power by, for example,
  - mechanically securing the vertical axes
  - external braking/arrester/clamping mechanism
  - ensuring sufficient counterweight for the vertical axes

⚠ WARNING

Lethal electric shock from live parts with more than 50 V!

The input of the motor temperature evaluation is **not** galvanically isolated from the housing. Excess voltage at the input (e.g., by the motor winding voltage flashing over) can get to the housing. Make sure that the temperature sensor of the connected motor is **double**-insulated from the motor winding.

⚠ WARNING

Lethal electric shock due to live parts with more than 50 V!

Only operate the device

- with connected connectors (even if no lines are connected to the connectors) and
- with connected equipment grounding conductor!

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the device!

Provide strain relief for the terminals of the device in the control cabinet.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to device from excess voltage at motor temperature evaluation input!

Only the allowed control voltage for the device is allowed at the motor temperature evaluation input.

Excess voltage at the input may damage the device.

Connectors **not** included in scope of delivery.

Function

The connection point contains the connections for

- motor power supply
- monitoring the motor temperature
- controlling the motor holding brake

Table 90: motor power supply

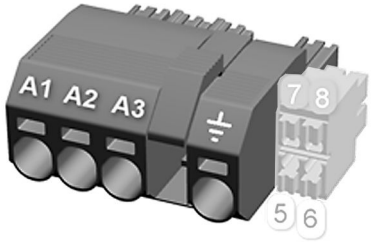
View	Identification	Function	
	A1	For power connection U1 at motor	
	A2	For power connection V1 at motor	
	A3	For power connection W1 at motor	
	⏚	For equipment grounding connection at motor	
Spring terminal (connector)	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm^2	0.5	6
Flexible	AWG	20	10
with wire end ferrule with/without plastics material sleeve	mm^2	0.5	6
	AWG	20	10
Rigid	mm^2	0.5	10
	AWG	20	8
Stripped length	mm	12	
Occurring current load and minimum required connection cross section	A	See technical data of device used (I_{out})	
Occurring voltage load	V	See technical data of device used (U_{out})	
Short circuit protection		A1, A2, A3 against each other and each of them against ground	

Table 91: Shield connection

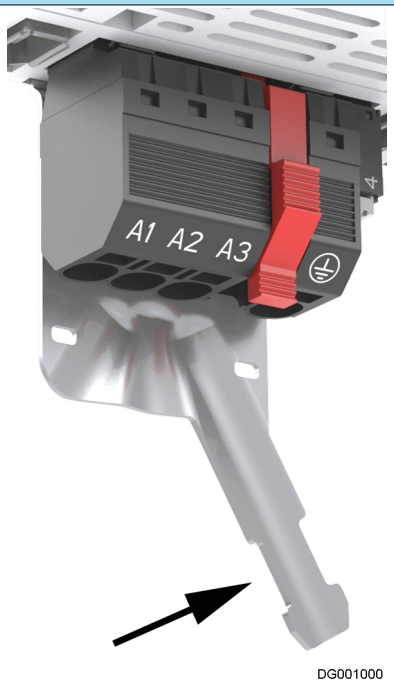
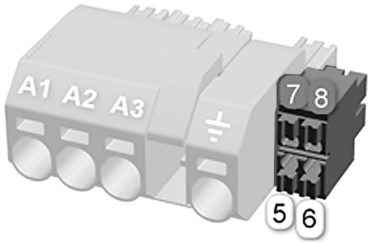
Motor cable shield connection


Table 92: Motor temperature monitoring, motor holding brake

View	Connection	Signal name	Function
	5	MotTemp+	Motor temperature evaluation input
	6	MotTemp-	
	7	+24VBr	Output to control the motor holding brake
	8	0VBr	
Spring terminal (connector)	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable	mm^2	0.14	1.5
Flexible	AWG	26	16
with wire end ferrule with/without plastics material sleeve	mm^2	0.25	1.5
	AWG	24	16
Rigid	mm^2	0.14	1.5
	AWG	26	16
Stripped length	mm	8	
Current carrying capacity of brake outputs	A	-	1
Time constant of load	ms	-	50
Number of switching actions at maximum time constant of load		Wear-free electronic contact	
Switching frequency	Hz	-	0.5
Short circuit protection		XZ03.7 to XZ03.8 (output to control the motor holding brake)	

Motor holding brake: Installation instructions

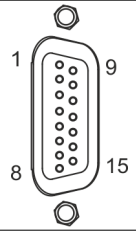
Make sure the **power supply** is sufficient for the motor holding brake at the motor. Take into account that voltage drops on the supply line. Use connection lines with the largest possible cross section of single strands.

Use an **external contact element in accordance with the required safety category** if you wish to supply motor holding brakes with higher currents than the current load allowed at the connection point. Make sure to comply with the required minimum current consumption of 100 mA when using an external contact element. Otherwise, the brake current monitoring function will signal an error.

10.7.6 Optional connection points

XG21, XG22, multi-encoder

Table 93: Function, properties

View	Identi-fica-tion	Function	
	XG21 XG22	Multi-encoder connection	
D-Sub, 15-pin, female	**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable Stranded wire	mm^2	0.25	0.5
Encoder evaluation type		EC	

Supported encoder systems

Encoder systems with a supply voltage of **5 and 12 volt**:

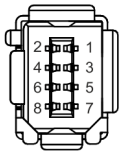
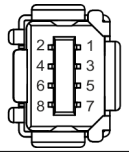
- Motors MS2N; encoder types AS/AM, BS/BM
- Sin-cos encoder 1Vpp; HIPERFACE®
- Sin-cos encoder 1Vpp; with reference track
- Resolvers without encoder data memory
- EnDat 2.2
- SSI

Table 94: Pin assignment

Connection	Signal	Function
1	GND_shld	Signal shields connection (inner shields)
2	A+	Track A analog positive
3	A-	Track A analog negative
4	GND_Encoder	Reference potential for power supplies
5	B+	Track B analog positive
6	B-	Track B analog negative
7	EncData+	Data transfer positive
	A+	Track A positive
8	EncData-	Data transfer negative
	A-	Track A negative
9	R+	Reference track, positive
10	R-	Reference track, negative
11	+12V	Encoder supply 12 V
12	+5V	Encoder supply 5 V
13	EncCLK+	Clock positive
	B+	Track B positive
14	EncCLK-	Clock negative
	B-	Track B negative
15	Sense-	Refeed of reference potential (Sense line)
	VCC_Resolver	Resolver supply
Connector housing		Overall shield

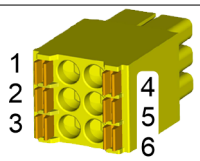
SafeMotion M5

XG42, XG43, Safe Motion safety technology (communication)

View	Identification	Function
XG42:  XG43:  	XG42 XG43	Connection points for safety bus **ctrlX SAFETYlink**: XG42: input XG43: output
Connection cable	• Maximum length of **one** cable between two connection points: **15 m** • Number of safety zone nodes: – maximum: 16 – minimum: 1 • Ready-made cables available for order: – **RKB0061** Short cables to connect adjacent devices in the control cabinet. Available lengths: 0.25 m; 0.35 m; 0.55 m Minimum bending radius in the case of permanent installation: 4xD (= 4x6.3 mm = 25.2 mm) Minimum bending radius in the case of flexible routing: 8xD (= 8x6.3 mm = 50.4 mm) Order code for a cable with a length of 0.55 m: RKB0061/00,55 – **RKB0062** Long cables to connect remote communication nodes outside the control cabinet. Available lengths: 1 m, 2 m, 3 m, ... 15 m, 20 m, 30 m, 50 m, 75 m, 100 m Minimum bending radius in the case of permanent installation: 4xD (= 4x6.3 mm = 25.2 mm) Minimum bending radius in the case of flexible routing: 8xD (= 8x6.3 mm = 50.4 mm) Order designation for a cable with a length of 5 m: RKB0062/005,0	

XG44, SafeMotion M5 safety technology

Table 95: Function, pin assignment

View	Connection	Signal name	Function	
	1	SI_Out_Ch2	Safe output channel 2	
	2	-	-	
	3	SI_Out_Ch1	Safe output channel 1	
	4	SI_In_Ch2	Safe input channel 2	
	5	-	-	
	6	SI_In_Ch1	Safe input channel 1	
Spring terminal (connector)		**Unit**	**min.**	**max.**
Connection cable		mm^2	0.2	1.5
Flexible		AWG	24	16
with wire end ferrule without plastics material sleeve		mm^2	0.25	1.5
		AWG	24	16
with wire end ferrule with plastics material sleeve		mm^2	0.25	0.75
		AWG	24	18
Rigid		mm^2	0.2	1.5
		AWG	24	16
Stripped length		mm	10	
Polarity reversal protection for power supply		Available		
Overvoltage protection		Available In the case of an error, the control panel shows the corresponding error message: F3365		

Reference point of the inputs is the 0 V supply at connector XD10.
The **24V supply at connector XD10** supplies the outputs.

Connectors included in scope of delivery.

XG37, digital inputs, digital outputs

Inputs, outputs:

- 4 × digital input
- 4 × digital output
- 4 × digital input/output

Table 96: Function, pin assignment

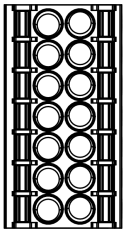
Signal name[1)]	Connection	View	Connection	Signal name[1)]
IO_1	1		8	IO_3
IO_2	2		9	IO_4
I_5	3		10	O_5
I_6	4		11	O_6
I_7	5		12	O_7
I_8	6		13	O_8
24V_EA	7		14	0V_EA
1) **IO**: Input/output **I**: Input **O**: Output **24V_EA / 0V_EA**: 24 V power supply				

Table 97: Properties

Spring terminal (connector)	Unit	min.	max.
Connection cable	mm^2	0.2	1.5
Flexible	AWG	24	16
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm^2	0.25	1.5
	AWG	24	16
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm^2	0.14	0.75
	AWG	26	18
Rigid	mm^2	0.2	1.5
	AWG	24	16
Stripped length	mm	10	

Connectors included in scope of delivery.

XG38, analog inputs, analog outputs

Inputs, outputs:

- 3 × analog input
- 2 × analog output

Table 98: Function, pin assignment

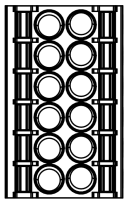
Signal name[1)]	Connection	View	Connection	Signal name[1)]
I_a_1+	1		7	I_a_1-
I_a_2+	2		8	I_a_2-
I_a_3+	3		9	I_a_3-
0V_EA_100_AnaOut	4		10	0V_EA_100_AnaIn
O_a_1	5		11	O_a_2
0V_EA_Ana	6		12	0V_EA_Ana
1) **I_a_x+/I_a_x-**: Analog differential input **O_a_x**: Analog output **0V_EA_Ana**: Reference O_a_x **0V_EA_100_Ana**: Inner cable shield				

Table 99: Properties

Spring terminal (connector)	Unit	min.	max.
Connection cable	mm²	0.2	1.5
Flexible	AWG	24	16
with ferrule without plastic sleeve	mm²	0.25	1.5
	AWG	24	16
with ferrule with plastic sleeve	mm²	0.14	0.75
	AWG	26	18
Rigid	mm²	0.2	1.5
	AWG	24	16
Stripped length	mm	10	

Connectors included in scope of delivery.

Shield connection for analog inputs

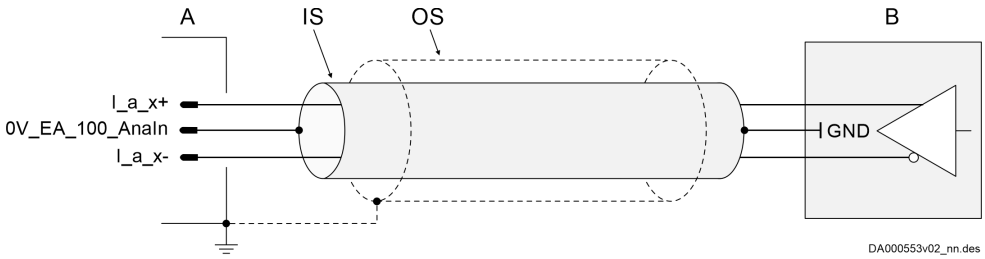


Fig. 54: Shield connection for analog inputs

A Analog input of the drive controller; **only connect the inner shield of the connection cable to the drive controller if GND has not been connected to ground in the external device.**
B External device
IS Inner shield of the connection cable
OS Overall shield of the connection cable

Shield connection for analog outputs

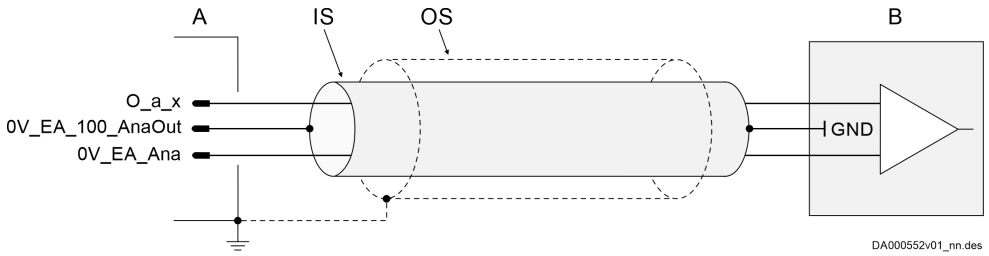


Fig. 55: Shield connection for analog outputs

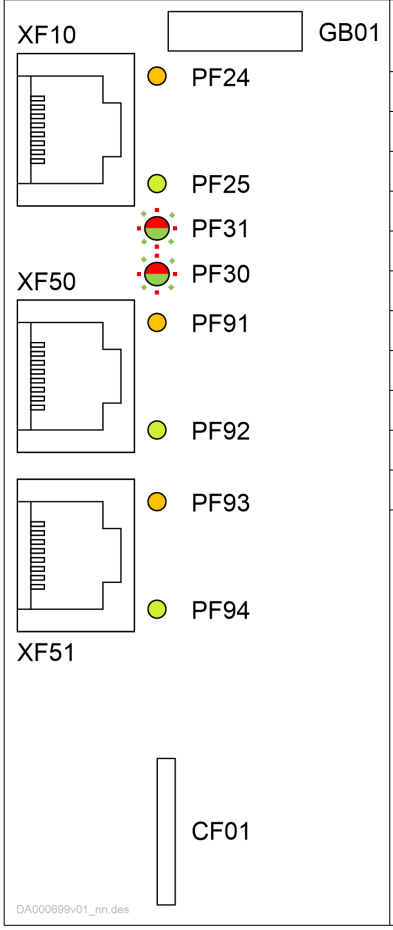
A Analog output of drive controller
B External device; **only connect the inner shield of the connection cable to the external device if GND has not been connected to ground in the external device.**
IS Inner shield of the connection cable
OS Overall shield of the connection cable

ctrlX DRIVEplus with ctrlX CORE

Configurable ctrlX DRIVEplus drives can be equipped with an internal ctrlX CORE control.

ctrlX CORE connection points

Table 100: Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Connection	Function
	GB01	Battery compartment for buffer battery to buffer the system time; RTC (Real Time Clock)
	XF10	Ethernet Engineering Port
	PF24	Activity LED (yellow)
	PF25	Link LED (green)
	PF31	Status LED; Ethernet axis 2 (bicolor)
	PF30	Status LED; Ethernet axis 1 (bicolor)
	XF50	Ethernet-based field bus port 1
	PF91	Activity LED (yellow)
	PF92	Link LED (green)
	XF51	Ethernet-based field bus port 2
	PF93	Activity LED (yellow)
	PF94	Link LED (green)
	CF01	microSD memory card slot

XF10, XF50, XF51

Description

The connection point complies with IEEE 802.3 standard.

P1, P2, P3

P1 means "Port 1" and P2 means "Port 2" etc. Thus, the error counter of the firmware can be directly assigned to a port.

Connection XF10

Fast Ethernet interface for network connection

- Ethernet Engineering

Connection XF50

Fast Ethernet interface for Ethernet-based field buses (master)

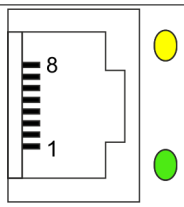
- EtherCAT master output

Connection XF51

Fast Ethernet interface for Ethernet-based field buses

- EtherCAT master output (option)
- Ethernet Engineering (option)

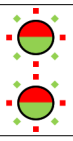
Function, pin assignment, properties

View	Connection	Signal name	Function
	8	n. c.	-
	7	n. c.	-
	6	RD-	Receive, Differential Input -
	5	n. c.	-
	4	n. c.	-
	3	RD+	Receive, Differential Input +
	2	TD-	Transmit, Differential Output -
	1	TD+	Transmit, Differential Output +
	Housing		Shield connection
Properties			
Standard	• Ethernet • Type: RJ-45, 8-pin, shielded		

Compatibility	100Base-TX according to IEEE 802.3u
Recommended cable type	• According to **CAT5e**; shield type ITP (Industrial Twisted Pair) • Ready-made cables available for order: – **RKB0021** Long cables (100 m at most) to connect the drive system to the higher-level control unit or remote communication nodes. Minimum bending radius: 48.75 mm with flexible routing 32.50 mm with permanent installation Order code for a cable with a length of 30 m: RKB0021/030,0 – **RKB0013** Short cables to connect adjacent devices in the control cabinet. Lenghts: 0.19 m; 0.25 m; 0.35 m; 0.55 m; 1 m; 1.25 m; 2 m; 3 m; 5 m; 7 m Order code for a cable with a length of 0.55 m: RKB0013/00,55 Minimum bending radius: 30.75 mm

PF30, PF31

Table 101: LEDs

View	Connection	Function
	PF30	Status LED for Ethernet communication of axis 1
	PF31	Status LED for Ethernet communication of axis 2 (for double-axis only)

Diagnostic LED

➦ Chapter 12.6.1 PF01 LED (Device State) on page 255

GB01

Battery holder for buffer battery.

Buffer battery: CR1025 3V lithium (e.g., Renata CR1025, 30 mAh)

Buffer time: > 3 years (with a new battery of Renata CR1025, 30 mAh type)

CF01

microSD slot (push-push SD card holder) for storing user data, such as log files, program data, etc.

License information

This product contains software components that are licensed by the copyright holder under the GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL) or any other open source software license that requires the source code to be made available.

The source code of these software components it not delivered together with this product. You can obtain the source code for these software components on a physical medium (CD or DVD) by submitting a written request to our open source office address below or by sending an e-mail to ➦ open.source@boschrexroth.de, stating the product and date of purchase.

Bosch Rexroth AG

Open Source Office

Zum Eisengießer 1

97816 Lohr am Main

Germany

We reserve the right to charge fees (up to a maximum of 20,00 €) to cover the costs for providing the source code.

You may submit your request (i) within three (3) years from the date you purchased the product containing the binary file of the requested component or (ii) in the case of code under the GPL v3 for as long as Bosch Rexroth provides spare parts or customer service for this product.

11 Commissioning

11.1 IT security

Operating systems and machines requires the implementation of a comprehensive concept for state-of-the-art IT security. Bosch Rexroth products are part of this comprehensive concept. The properties of the Bosch Rexroth products have to be considered for a comprehensive IT Security concept. For the required properties, refer to the IT Security Guideline (➥R911342562).

11.2 Commissioning steps

General:

See firmware documentation, e.g. "ctrlX DRIVE Runtime, AXS-V-03 Functions" [Application Manual; R911410072 (German), R911410073 (English)]

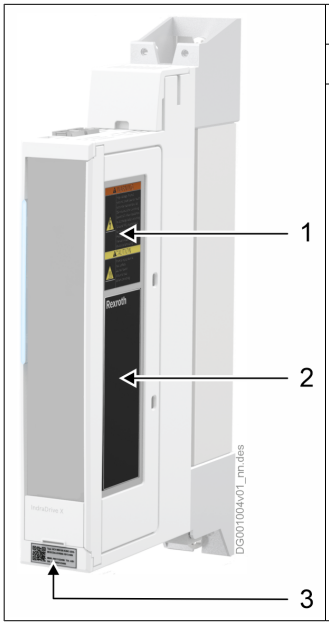
Safety technology:

- **SafeMotion** [Application Manual; R911404904 (German), R911404905 (English)]
- **Safe Torque Off** [Application Manual; R911383773 (German), R911383774 (English)]

12 Description of the devices

12.1 Positions of the plates

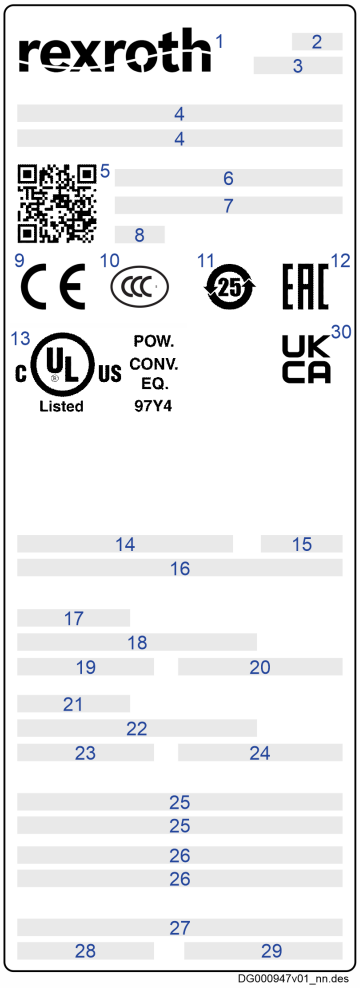
Table 102: Positions of the plates



1	Warning labels
2	Type plate
3	Additional plate

12.2 Type plate

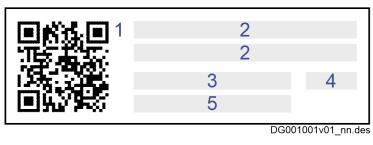
Table 103: Type plate



1	Word mark/logo
2	Factory
3	Production week; 18W23, for example, refers to year 2018, week 23
4	Type designation
5	QR code
6	Material number
7	Serial number
8	Hardware index
9	CE conformity mark
10	CCC label
11	China RoHS 2
12	EAC conformity mark
13	UL label
14	Ambient temperature during operation
15	Degree of protection provided by enclosure
16	SCCR
17	Supply input data
18	Rated voltage Input voltage
19	Rated current Input current
20	Rated frequency Input frequency
21	Output data of power supply
22	Output voltage
23	Output current
24	Output frequency
25	UL text
26	UL text
27	Company address
28	Country of manufacture
29	Service hotline
30	UKCA marking

12.3 Additional plate

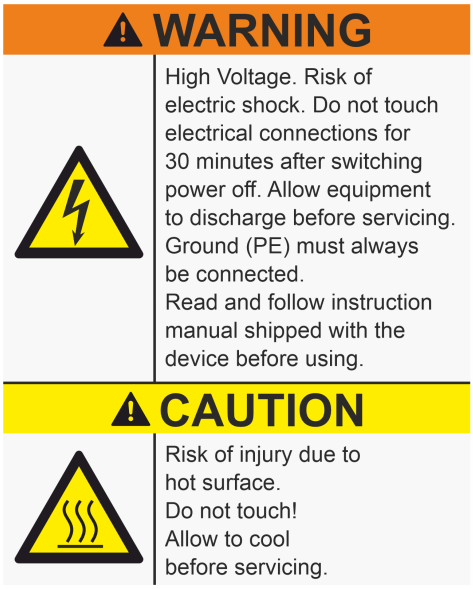
Table 104: Additional plate



1	QR code
2	Type designation
3	Material number
4	Hardware index
5	Serial number

12.4 Warning labels

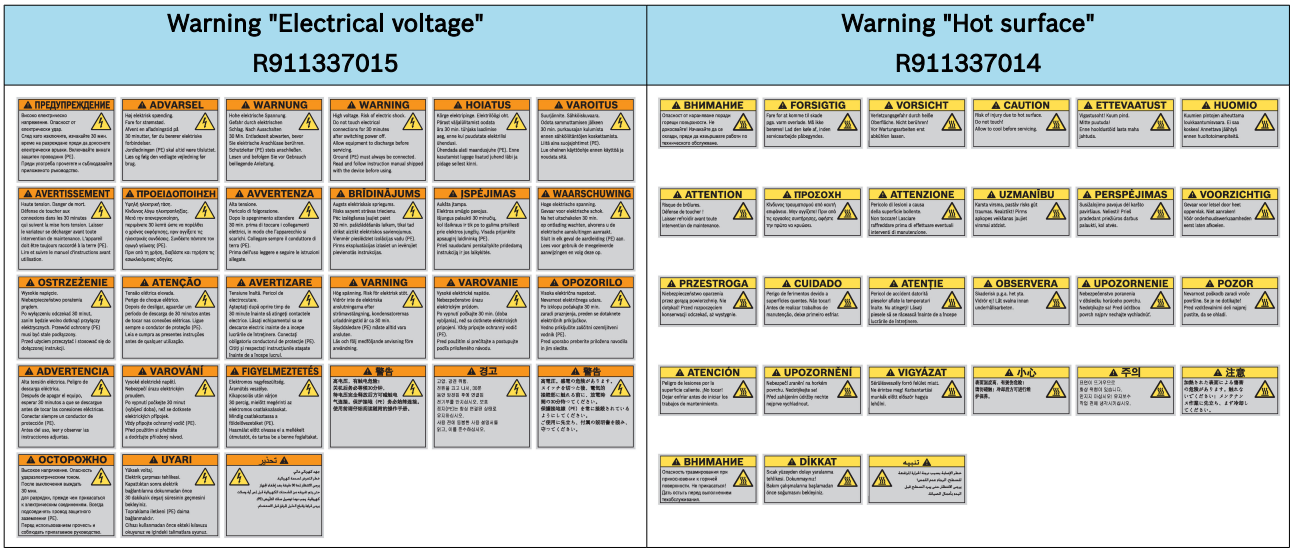
12.4.1 Warning labels at the device



12.4.2 Foreign-language warning labels

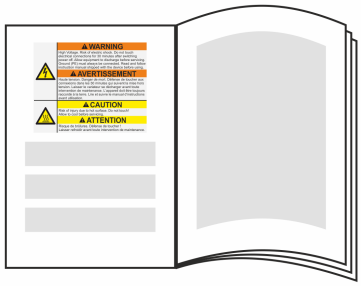
If you need the warning labels in a different language, you can order the required sheets with adhesive labels (material numbers: R911337015, R911337014).

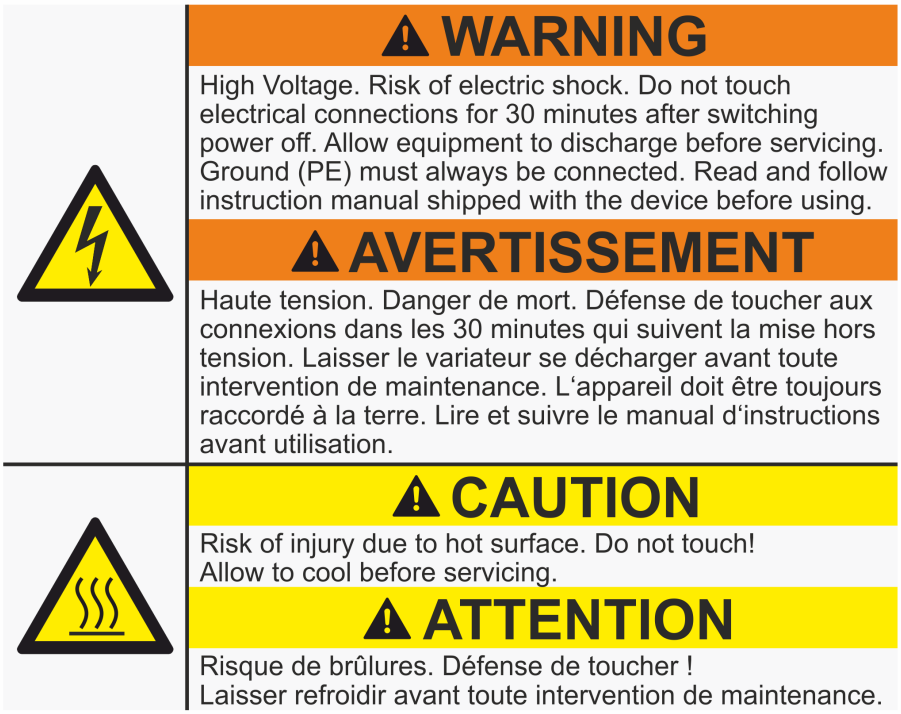
Each sheet contains a warning in 27 languages (AR, BG, CS, DA, DE, EL, EN, ES, ET, FI, FR, HU, IT, JA, KO, LT, LV, NL, PL, PT (BR), RO, RU, SK, SL, SV, TR, ZH).



12.5 Warning labels (bilingual)

Table 105: Adhesive label in the documentation

	The documentation that comes with the component contains an adhesive label with bilingual warnings.



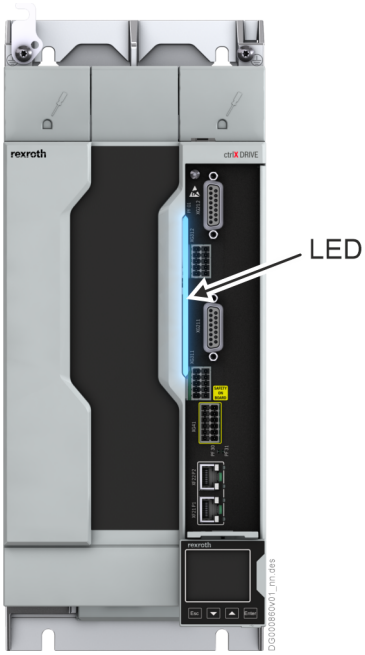
Do **not** stick this adhesive label with warnings directly on the component!

Place these warning labels clearly visibly in the immediate vicinity of the component, if the warning labels existing at the component are hidden by neighboring components.

12.6 Diagnostic display

12.6.1 PF01 LED (Device State)

PF01 LED



By means of different colors and flashing patterns, the LED shows the device state and the state of the optional internal control.

Description of colors and flashing patterns:

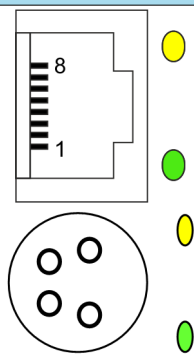
See documentation on ctrlX DRIVE firmware:

- Diagnostic Messages of Runtime AXS-V-02VRS (R911383776)
- Diagnostic Messages of Runtime AXS-V-03VRS (R911409808).
- Diagnostic Messages of Runtime AXS-V-04VRS (R911421277).

12.6.2 Sercos/EtherCAT/PROFINET IO

Display elements

Table 106: Display elements

LED	Significance
	Port LED, 1 × yellow, 1 × green
	Diagnostic LED, multicolor

The LED display depends on the field bus system.

Port LED

EtherCAT

EtherCAT only has one active LED per port.

Table 107: Port LED

LED: Color / flashing pattern	Significance
 off	No connection
 Permanently lit green	Connection to network available, but no telegram exchange (EtherCat bus inactive)
 Flashing green	Connection to the network available with telegram exchange (EtherCat bus active)

Sercos

Table 108: Port LED

LED: Color / flashing pattern	Significance
 off	No connection No data transfer
 Permanently lit yellow	Data transfer is active
 Permanently lit green	Connection to network available

PROFINET IO

Table 109: Port LED

LED: Color / flashing pattern	Significance
off	No connection No data transfer
 Permanently lit yellow	Data transfer is active
 Permanently lit green	Connection to network available

Diagnostic LED

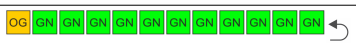
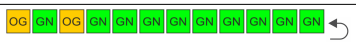
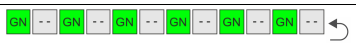
EtherCAT

Table 110: Diagnostic LED

LED: Color / flashing pattern [1]	Significance	Description
 off	Status INIT	• Cyclic process data and acyclic data channel are not transmitted • no error
 Flashing green	Status PRE-OPERATIONAL	Acyclic data channel is transmitted
 Green, single flashing	Status SAFE-OPERATIONAL	Acyclic data channel is transmitted
 Permanently lit green	Status OPERATIONAL	Cyclic process data and acyclic data channel are transmitted
 Flashing red	Configuration error	General EtherCAT configuration error
 Red, single flashing	Synchronization error	• The drive controller has not been synchronized to the EtherCAT master • Communication error of the drive controller
 Red, double flashing	Timeout - watchdog	• Timeout during monitoring of the cyclic process data • Watchdog of EtherCAT master
1) Flashing pattern: One square corresponds to a duration of 200 ms; the arrow marks the end of a cycle GN = LED permanently lit green RD = LED permanently lit red -- = LED is off		

Sercos

Table 111: Diagnostic LED

LED: Color / flashing pattern [1]	Description	Prio [2]
 off	NRT mode (no Sercos communication) [3]	6
 Permanently lit orange	CP0 (communication phase 0 active)	6
 Flashing orange/green	CP1 (communication phase 1 active)	6
 Flashing orange/green	CP2 (communication phase 2 active)	6
 Flashing orange/green	CP3 (communication phase 3 active)	6
 Permanently lit green	CP4 (communication phase 4 active)	6
 Flashing orange/green	HP0 (hot-plug phase 0 active)	6
 Flashing orange/green	HP1 (hot-plug phase 1 active)	6
 Flashing orange/green	HP2 (hot-plug phase 2 active)	6
 Flashing green	Transition from Fast forward to Loopback	5
 Flashing red/orange	Application error (sub-device/device error [C1D])	4
 Flashing red/green	MST warning [4] (S-0-1045, Sercos: Device Status [S-Dev], bit15)	3
 Permanently lit red	Communication error (sub-device/device error [C1D])	2
 Flashing orange	Identification (S-0-1044, Sercos: Device Control [C-Dev], bit15)	1
 Flashing red	Internal watchdog	0

1) Flashing pattern: One square corresponds to a duration of 250 ms; the arrow marks the end of a cycle; abbreviations on the squares: GN = LED permanently lit green, OG = LED permanently lit orange, RD = LED permanently lit red, -- = LED is off

2) Display priority; the state of the highest priority is displayed

3) NRT = Non Real Time

4) MST = Master Synchronization Telegram

PROFINET IO

Table 112: Diagnostic LED

LED: Color / flashing pattern [1)]	Description
 off	Invalid IP address
 Flashing green	No cyclic connection
 Permanently lit green	Connection error-free
 Flashing red	Connection interrupted (e.g., watchdog)
 Permanently lit red	IP address already exists (Duplicate IP address check)
 Flashing red-green	Device running up and self test

1) Flashing pattern: One square corresponds to a duration of 200 ms; the arrow marks the end of a cycle

GN = LED permanently lit green

RD = LED permanently lit red

-- = LED is off

13 Error causes and troubleshooting

See firmware documentation, e.g. "ctrlX DRIVE, Diagnostic Messages" [Reference Book; R911409762 (German), R911409763 (English)].

14 Maintenance

The product is maintenance-free.

15 Ordering information

15.1 Type code (example XCS)

Table 113: XCS type code

Short type designation	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
Example:	X	C	S	2	-	W	0	1	0	0	A	B	N	-	0	1	N	E	T	T	0	E	C	N	N	-	S	0	3	R	S	N	1	N	N	N	N	0	N	N
	①					②		③			④	⑤	⑥		⑦		⑧	⑨		⑩		⑪		⑫			⑬	⑭		⑮		⑯	⑰		⑱			⑲	⑳		㉑	

①	**Product:** 1: **X** = ctrlX DRIVE 2: **C** = Feeding converter 3: **S** = Single-axis 4: **2** = Generation 2; **1** = Generation 1
②	**Cooling type:** W = Air, internal C = Coldplate
③	**Maximum current:** 0100 = 100 A (example) Maximum currents: 10, 23, 54, 70, 90, 100, 120, 150, 180, 210, 250, 280, 330, 375
④	**Degree of protection, input voltage:** A = IP20, 3 × AC 200 ... 500 V +10% -15%
⑤	**Other power section options:** B = Braking transistor (XCS ≥ W0100) R = Integrated braking transistor/braking resistor (XCS ≤ W0070)
⑥	**Connector set:** N = Without motor connector set
⑦	**Control section:** 01 = ctrlX DRIVE 02 = ctrlX DRIVE^{plus}
⑧	**Panel:** N = Without panel A = With panel
⑨	**Communication:** ET = Multi-Ethernet with RJ45 X3 = ctrlX CORE DL = DRIVElink
⑩	**Hardware option 1 - Safety:** T0 = Safe Torque Off (STO) M5 = SafeMotion (M5)
⑪	**Hardware option 2:** EC = Multi-encoder interface NN = Not equipped

Short type designation	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
Example:	X	C	S	2	-	W	0	1	0	0	A	B	N	-	0	1	N	E	T	T	0	E	C	N	N	-	S	0	3	R	S	N	1	N	N	N	N	0	N	N
	①					②		③			④	⑤	⑥		⑦		⑧	⑨		⑩		⑪		⑫			⑬		⑭	⑮		⑯	⑰	⑱				⑲	⑳		㉑	

⑫	**Hardware option 3:** EC = Multi-encoder interface ET = Multi-Ethernet DA = Digital/analog I/O extension NN = Not equipped
⑬	**Runtime type:** S = Standard
⑭	**Runtime version:** 02 = Version 02 (XCS1) 03 = Version 03 (XCS2) 04 = Version 04 (XCS2)
⑮	**Runtime release:** RS = Current release
⑯	**Export licenses required:** N = No (maximum output frequency < 599 Hz) E = Restricted export (maximum output frequency > 599 Hz)
⑰	**Protocol - communication:** 0 = Defined via ctrlX CORE apps (XCS2) 1 = Sercos III 2 = EtherCAT (SoE) 3 = EtherCAT (CoE) 4 = PROFINET IO
⑱	**Technology Function:** NNN = None TF1 = Uploading Technology Apps (XCS2) TE1 = Uploading/programming Technology Apps (XCS2) TX1 = Uploading/programming Technology Apps incl. LIBs (Bosch Rexroth libraries) (XCS2)
⑲	**Scope of functions, Runtime:** N = DRIVE Runtime P = DRIVE Runtime Productivity
⑳	**Scope of functions, SafeMotion:** 0 = Hardware option 1 ≠ SafeMotion 3 = SafeMotion Speed 5 = SafeMotion Position
㉑	**Other design:** NN = None

15.2 Accessories and spare parts

For ordering information on accessories and spare parts, please see ➦ Chapter 5 Spare parts, accessories and wear parts on page 43.

16 Environmental protection and disposal

16.1 Environmental protection

Production processes

The products are manufactured using production processes that are energy efficient and raw material-optimized. These processes facilitate recycling of waste products. In regular intervals, we strive to replace polluted raw material, auxiliary material and process material with environmentally sustainable alternatives.

No release of hazardous substances

Our products do not contains any hazardous material which could be released during intended use. There are usually no negative effects on the environment.

Basic components

Our products contains the following components:

Electronic devices	Motors
· Steel	· Steel / stainless steel
· Aluminum	· Aluminum
· Copper	· Copper
· Plastics	· Brass
· Electronic components	· Magnetic materials
	· Electronic components

16.2 Disposal

Return

Products by Bosch Rexroth can be returned to us for disposal free of charge. However, this requires that the products are free from oil, grease or other dirt.

Furthermore, no inappropriate foreign material or components must be included in the return consignment.

Send the products to the following address, carriage free:

Bosch Rexroth AG

Electric Drives and Controls

Bürgermeister-Dr.-Nebel-Straße 2

97816 Lohr am Main, Germany

Packaging

Packaging materials consist of cardboard, plastics, wood and polystyrene. The materials can be easily recycled or disposed of.

Due to ecological reasons, try to avoid return consignments.

Batteries and accumulators

Batteries and accumulators can be identified with this symbol.

The crossed-out waste bin symbol refers to collecting batteries separately.

End users in the EU are legally bound to return used batteries and accumulators. Outside the scope of the EU Directive 2006/66/EC, the applicable regulations have to be complied with.

Batteries and accumulators may contain hazardous substances which can harm the environment or human health when stored or disposed of improperly.

The batteries or accumulators contained in products by Bosch Rexroth must be returned to the country-specific collection systems for proper disposal.

Recycling

Most of the products can be recycled due to their high content of metal. In order to recycle the metal in the best possible way, the products must be disassembled into individual assemblies.

Metals contained in electric and electronic assemblies can also be recycled by means of special separation processes.

Plastic parts of the products may contain flame retardants. These plastic parts are labeled according to EN ISO 1043 and have to be recycled or disposed of separately according to the relevant prevailing statutory provisions.

17 Service and support

Our worldwide service network provides an optimized and efficient support. Our experts provide you with advice and assistance.

18 Index

Y

rexroth
A Bosch Company

R911392532